PROJECT TITLE: Toll Collection System Upgrade

REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)
TSS-2017-RFI

This is NOT a Bid Solicitation

Richmond Metropolitan Transportation Authority (RMTA or “the Authority”) intends to issue a solicitation in March 2017 to procure services from qualified firms to develop, furnish, and operate an upgraded toll collection system at RMTA toll facilities using full and open competitive procurement procedures. The purpose of this RFI is to seek perspective and feedback from toll systems integrators and service providers regarding the Draft RFP for upgrading the toll collection system at the Powhite Parkway, the Downtown Expressway (DTE), and Boulevard Bridge toll facilities. The Authority invites all firms with experience in designing, installing, and maintaining toll collection systems and supporting services to respond to this RFI, the attached draft Request for Proposal (RFP), and the contents contained therein.

CONTACT

Contract Officer: Theresa Simmons, P.E. (Director of Operations)
Phone: (804) 523-3320
Email: theresa.simmons@rmtaonline.org
Fax: (804)-523-3335
Mail: Richmond Metropolitan Transportation Authority
919 East Main Street, Suite 600
Richmond, VA 23219
Attention: Theresa Simmons, P.E. (Director of Operations)

RESPONSES DUE: FEBRUARY 20th, 2017 at 10:00 A.M.

See Page 1 for Submittal Instructions.
Table of Contents

1. DISCLAIMER ...................................................................................................................................... 3

2. PURPOSE ............................................................................................................................................. 3

3. SUBMITTAL INSTRUCTIONS .......................................................................................................... 3

4. RFI RESPONSE ................................................................................................................................... 4

5. RFI SCHEDULE .................................................................................................................................. 7
1. DISCLAIMER
This RFI is not a bid solicitation; a contract will not be awarded as a result of the RFI or its contents. All communications, feedback, and recommendations related to this notice, the RFI, and its contents will be used solely for information and planning purposes.

Do not submit trade secret, proprietary, or confidential information in the RFI response unless you feel that doing so is absolutely necessary. Please be advised that all information submitted to the RMTA is subject to disclosure under the Virginia Freedom of Information Act (§2.2--3700 et seq. of the Code of Virginia (§)) unless a specific exclusion applies. RMTA is not requesting a proposal, detailed plans, marketing materials, budgetary information, or proprietary information in response to this RFI and the inclusion of proprietary information should not be necessary to respond to this RFI.

Responses to the RFI will not be returned. In accordance with Code of Virginia §2.2-4300, responses to this notice are not offers and cannot be accepted by the Commonwealth of Virginia or RMTA to form a binding contract. Respondents are solely responsible for all expenses associated with responding to this RFI.

2. PURPOSE
The RMTA seeks input and feedback from firms with direct experience in designing, furnishing, installing, and maintaining toll collection systems and supporting services regarding the Draft Request for Proposal (RFP) attached to this RFI. The Draft RFP defines the toll collection system upgrade and related services for the RMTA Expressway System.

3. SUBMITTAL INSTRUCTIONS
Firms may submit their responses by mail or e-mail (if the total size is less than five (5) megabytes). For all responses, respondents should format replies to this RFI in/on:

- font size twelve (12)
- one-sided
- letter-size (8½ x 11 inch) paper
- MS WORD or PDF

When submitting by mail, provide three (3) paper copies of the completed response and one (1) copy on a CD, DVD, or USB memory stick to:

Richmond Metropolitan Transportation Authority
919 East Main Street, Suite 600
Richmond, Virginia 23219
Attn: Theresa Simmons, PE, Director of Operations

If submitting by e-mail, send to Theresa Simmons at: theresa.simmons@rmtaonline.org
A label, as structured below, should be included on the outside of the package (if mailed) or on the cover page if e-mailed with all fields completed except for the time, which should be left blank.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>From:</th>
<th>Due Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vendor Name</td>
<td>TSS-2017-RFI</td>
<td>RFI No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Street Address</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City, State, Zip Code</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. **RFI RESPONSE**

The RMTA is collecting industry feedback in the development of a formal procurement for a toll collection system upgrade and related services. In releasing this RFI, RMTA aims to engage industry in helping to craft fair and balanced procurement specifications, associated minimum offeror qualifications, technical and contractual requirements to meet their needs.

While RMTA is interested in receiving feedback on the items listed below, firms are highly encouraged to review, comment and provide any additional information or recommendations it believes would be helpful or beneficial to RMTA regarding the:

- Statement of Work
- Terms and Conditions in the Form of Agreement
- Technical Specifications
- Evaluation Methodology and Criteria

The Authority requests respondents also identify any requirements they may deem unnecessary, unclear, or inefficient.

Written responses will be accepted up until the date and time provided on the cover page. RMTA will not directly follow-up with firms on their submitted responses, but will review them and consider them in the development of the RFP.

**QUESTIONS**

1. **Approaches to upgrading equipment at RMTA’s Open Road Tolling (ORT) zones.** Given the Authority’s intent to replace all equipment installed at their ORT zones, what approaches would you recommend be considered to minimize:
   - any impacts of roadway milling and overlay activities within the ORT zones;
   - disruption to existing traffic and tolling operations, including full-ORT zone closures, when replacing the current equipment especially when swapping out components mounted on each toll zone’s single gantry; and
   - costs utilizing emerging, new technologies without introducing undue financial or technical risk associated with revenue collection and violation enforcement.
2. **Alternative for replacing all coin machines.** The RMTA relies on cash toll collection in its exact-change and full-service lanes and anticipates doing so over the lifecycle of the upgraded system (10 years). To balance costs with performance and mitigate risks to revenue collection, the Authority shall allow proposers to re-use some of the current coin machines versus replacing all of them. Please provide recommendations or suggestions regarding:
   - criteria you would use to determine which coin machines to re-use and which to replace;
   - potential challenges in meeting key performance indicators (KPI’s) and operational performance requirements if retaining a mix of older and newer coin machines; and,
   - cost implications, changes to KPI’s, operational performance requirements or contractual terms and conditions if the RMTA decides to accept a proposal that re-uses some of the current coin machines versus replacing all of them.

3. **Two-Tiered System Architecture.** The Authority is strongly considering eliminating its plaza servers to implement a two (2)-tiered architecture system. Considering your capabilities, expertise, and the RMTA’s existing network diagram, is this plausible?

4. **On-Site and Remote Resources.** Provide feedback on the proposed minimum resource requirements for staffing. Are the requirements too rigid or too generic in setting expectations? Or are they appropriate as stated?

5. **Operation and Maintenance Work Performance.** Provide feedback on the proposed KPI’s and price adjustments.
   - Are these KPIs balanced, fair, and commensurate with project risk?
   - Indicate concurrence or recommended changes to proposed KPIs as appropriate.
   - What, if any, concerns would you have if the Authority introduced a KPI tied to automatic vehicle identification (AVI) tuning? Discuss your approach to ensuring the AVI meets performance requirements for transponder read accuracy and false processing.

6. **Schedule.** Given that the Authority expects to give the Notice to Proceed in October 2017 and have the Revenue Service Acceptance Test completed in March 2019:
   - Is this adequate time to complete the work requested, particularly if the Offeror’s design requires loop replacement?
   - Can the schedule be further compressed without introducing unnecessary risk?
   - If there is unnecessary, mitigatable risk embedded in the schedule, what would you suggest the RMTA do to make the schedule more feasible?
   - Does this schedule preclude different approaches to upgrading equipment in ORT and non-ORT zones?
   - Should additional work related to upgrading the toll collection system be included in the scope of work?
7. **System Interoperability.** The new toll system specifies the provision of multiprotocol readers certified for use by E-ZPass to support future interoperability with National Interoperability Protocols (NIOP).
   - Does the Draft RFP define the correct level of specifications for supporting interoperability given the projected anticipated life for the upgraded toll system?
   - How would you approach interoperability with non-E-ZPass tolling programs?
   - Should the RMTA include Automatic License Plate Reading-related (ALPR) requirements within the specifications, given the Authority does not contemplate moving to AET and offering pay-by-plate functionality within the anticipated life-cycle of the upgraded toll system?

8. **System Technology Integration.** The RMTA is committed to making decisions that align with cost effective approaches using proven toll collection technologies and industry best practices. Provide direction in how the Authority might:
   - utilize non-invasive, overhead sensors to meet technical requirements;
   - consider alternatives to thermal printing; and,
   - establish a migration path to AET during the next ten years.

9. **Violations.** Discuss approaches for how the RMTA might:
   - increase efficiency of violations enforcement and collections;
   - take advantage of existing and emerging third party violations processing and collection services; and;
   - apply innovation to reduce violations at selected locations.

10. **General.**
    - Recommend a bonding approach for capital project and maintenance costs; and,
    - When upgrading toll systems, what approaches in your experience have been successful to minimize the scale and scope of data migration required to ensure adequate data and information is available to support reporting and analysis?
    - What would you recommend as a successful approach that RMTA should consider to help them minimize costs and risks managing source code after delivery? To what extent would the terms of a license agreement acceptable to you allow RMTA to use, modify and adapt the software for future projects? Is providing the source code directly to RMTA an option? If so, what bearing would that have on system maintenance, system upgrades and costs.
    - Over the next three-to-five years, what technology or industry trends do you anticipate most impacting RMTA in particular and customer service center, E-ZPass and violations/video tolling operations in general?
    - Provide any other recommendations or items for the RMTA’s consideration based on project objectives outlined earlier in the RFI.
5. **RFI SCHEDULE**
Below is RMTA’s tentative estimate schedule for this project. More details will be provided when the final, official RFP is released.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity / Key Milestone</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time (Eastern Standard)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RFI Release</td>
<td>January 20th, 2017</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deadline for Submission of Responses</td>
<td>February 20th, 2017</td>
<td>10:00 A.M.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL #TSS - 2017
FOR
TOLL SYSTEM UPGRADE

Table of Contents

1. INTRODUCTION ................................................................................................................. 4
   1.1. PURPOSE: .......................................................................................................................... 4
   1.2. LOCATION: ........................................................................................................................ 4
   1.3. PROJECT: ........................................................................................................................... 7
   1.4. PROCUREMENT DOCUMENTS: ............................................................................................ 8
   1.5. RESULTING CONTRACT: .................................................................................................... 9
   1.6. GOVERNING LAW: ............................................................................................................. 9
   1.7. TAXES, PERMITS AND LICENSES: ....................................................................................... 9
2. MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS ............................................................................................... 10
3. INTERACTION WITH THE AUTHORITY ........................................................................ 10
   3.1. PRE-PROPOSAL CONFERENCE AND SITE TOURS: ............................................................. 11
   3.2. SUBMISSION COORDINATOR: ........................................................................................... 12
   3.3. TERMS OF DISCUSSION: ................................................................................................... 12
   3.4. ORT PAVEMENT AND GANTRY STATEMENT ................................................................... 12
   3.5. PROPOSER INQUIRIES: ..................................................................................................... 12
   3.6. RFP ADDENDA: ............................................................................................................... 13
   3.7. PROPOSAL SUBMISSION: .................................................................................................. 13
   3.8. EVALUATION COMMITTEE: ............................................................................................. 13
   3.9. APPEALS & PROTESTS ..................................................................................................... 14
4. SCHEDULE OF EVENTS .................................................................................................. 14
5. PROJECT MILESTONES ................................................................................................. 15
6. FORM OF PROPOSAL .................................................................................................. 15
   6.1. PROPOSAL SUBMISSION, DEADLINE, LOCATION AND QUANTITY INSTRUCTIONS........... 15
   6.2. PROPOSAL FORMAT ......................................................................................................... 16
   6.3. PROPOSAL PAGE LIMIT .................................................................................................... 17
   6.4. TECHNICAL PROPOSAL PACKAGE .................................................................................... 18
   6.5. PRICE PROPOSAL ............................................................................................................. 21
7. PROPOSAL INVENTORY ................................................................................................ 21
# 8. TECHNICAL PROPOSAL SCORING

# 9. ORAL INTERVIEW

# 10. SHORT LIST

10.1. **Toll System Design and Technical Approach**

10.2. **Ability to Execute and Meet the Project Schedule**

10.3. **System Maintenance & Warranty Approach**

10.4. **Proposer Qualifications**

10.5. **Project Organization and Key Staff Qualifications**

# 11. NEGOTIATIONS AND EVALUATIONS

# 12. CONTRACT FINALIZATION, BOARD CONSIDERATION & EXECUTION

# 13. ADDITIONAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

# 14. ADDITIONAL PROCUREMENT TERMS AND CONDITIONS

14.1. **Public Record**

14.2. **Oral Statements and Commitments**

14.3. **Mandatory Requirements**

14.4. **Familiarity of Job Requirements**

14.5. **Incurring Costs**

14.6. **Economy of Preparation**

14.7. **Labeling of RFP Sections**

14.8. **RFP Status**

14.9. **Price Quotations**

14.10. **Independent Price Determination**

14.11. **Tax Exempt Financed**

14.12. **Qualifications of Proposers**

14.13. **Proposal Valid Period**


14.15. **Rejection of Proposals**

14.16. **Contractor Preferences M/WBE**

14.17. **Nondiscrimination**

14.18. **Faith-Based Organizations**

14.19. **Conflict of Interest**

14.20. **Prohibition Against Gratuities**

14.21. **Ethics in Public Contracting**

14.22. **Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986**

14.23. **Announcement of Award**
Table of Figures

FIGURE 1 -1. RMTA EXPRESSWAY SYSTEM ................................................................. 5
FIGURE 1 -2. CURRENT TOLLING LOCATIONS .......................................................... 6

Table of Exhibits

EXHIBIT A: PROPOSAL TRANSMITTAL LETTER
EXHIBIT B: REQUIREMENTS COMPLIANCE MATRIX
EXHIBIT C: VENDOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR INFORMATION STATEMENT
EXHIBIT D: VENDOR REFERENCED PROJECTS
EXHIBIT E: VENDOR PAST PERFORMANCE
EXHIBIT F: KEY STAFF REFERENCES
EXHIBITS G: PRICE PROPOSAL INSTRUCTIONS AND FORMS
EXHIBIT H: FORM OF AGREEMENT
EXHIBIT I: TERMS OF DISCUSSION FORMS
EXHIBIT J: ORT PAVEMENT AND GANTRY STATEMENT FORM
1. INTRODUCTION

1.1. Purpose:

The Richmond Metropolitan Transportation Authority ("RMTA" or the "Authority"), is soliciting proposals from qualified, experienced firms for the provision of an upgraded Toll Collection System. RMTA’s purpose is to establish an agreement with the firm best suited to meet the needs and requirements of RMTA, as set forth herein. RMTA intends to select a firm whose terms will provide the best value to RMTA based upon the criteria set forth in this Request for Proposals (RFP), in delivering the overall combination of quality, price, and various elements of required services that in total are optimal relative to RMTA’s needs.

RMTA reserves the right, however, to reject any and all responses received, to waive any irregularity or informality and to select the proposal deemed to be in the best interest of RMTA.

1.2. Location and Peak Hours:

The work to be performed is at the Authority’s toll facilities located in and around Richmond, Virginia ("Toll Facilities").

Figures 1-1 and 1-2 provide locational information, traffic counts, and price pertaining to the Toll Facilities. Tolling Specification 06 will describe lane-specific configurations including the tolling equipment for on and off-ramps.

Peak hours of operations are on weekdays as follows:

- Downtown Expressway Eastbound: 6:00AM to 10:00AM
- Downtown Expressway Westbound: 3:00PM to 7:00PM
- Powhite Parkway Northbound: 5:00AM to 10:00AM
- Powhite Parkway Southbound: 3:00PM to 7:00PM
- Boulevard Bridge: 6:00AM to 9:00AM and 3:30PM to 7:00PM
Richmond Metropolitan Transportation Authority
Draft Request for Proposal
2017 Toll System Upgrade

Figure 1-1. RMTA Expressway System
Figure 1-2. Current Tolling Locations
1.3. Project:

The primary goal of this project is to provide a more advanced and maintainable system for the accurate collection, processing and audit of tolls (the “Toll Collection System” or “System”) with comprehensive system integration for interfacing to the VDOT Customer Service Center (which processes RMTA’s electronic tolls), report generation and security of the System while providing a comprehensive and trouble-free transition from the existing toll collection system.

RMTA intends to procure a Contractor (defined as the prime contractor/toll system integrator selected and responsible for designing, installing, testing and maintaining the Toll Collection System) to upgrade RMTA’s Toll Collection System (“System”) and to provide maintenance services for the upgraded System. The upgrade consists of the replacement and enhancement of elements of the current Toll Collection System and to produce a successfully designed, developed and tested System that is accepted by RMTA and placed into revenue service in sufficient time to meet the designated schedule.

The objectives of this procurement include but are not limited to:

- Replacement of existing ETC/cash equipment that is nearing the end of its useful life including current lane controllers, as well as all plaza, host and back office systems; in addition, as determined by the RMTA, certain in-lane equipment and components are to be replaced while some will be re-used
- Improving overall System performance and reliability and security
- Promoting maximum cost efficiency to support the Authority’s goals of reducing congestion during peak travel periods
- Providing the highest level of customer service
- Coordination of all System maintenance and consolidation of System maintenance at the Powhite ORT and all other Toll Facilities where efficient and practical
- Promoting maximum ETC usage to support the Authority’s goals of increasing E-ZPass transponder usage
- Providing for additional installations of the System if and where required

From this procurement, RMTA intends to enter into an agreement with a single firm (“Contractor”) responsible for both:

- Designing, installing, integrating and testing the upgrades of and replacements to the Authority’s current toll collection system to provide the Authority with the function, reliability, availability, serviceability and performance specified herein

- Maintaining the System to provide the Authority with the function, reliability, availability, serviceability and performance specified herein

Accordingly, the procurement is structured to consist of the following elements:

- Base Work.
Richmond Metropolitan Transportation Authority
Draft Request for Proposal
2017 Toll System Upgrade

- Furnish, install and maintain toll equipment, ancillary equipment and related software for Open Road Tolling (ORT) facilities at the Downtown Expressway and the Powhite Parkway plazas.
- Furnish, install and maintain toll equipment, ancillary equipment and related software for existing Cash/Traditional lanes at all RMTA plaza and ramps.
- Any work related to the alternative approach to the full Automatic Coin Machine (ACM) replacement scenario described based on the re-use of existing (CS Route M5) ACMs at some locations.

- Extra Work
  - Additional work outside of “base work” scope.

Certain provisions relating to the scope of work and technical requirements are further detailed in the Tolling Specifications documents (pages numbered TS-xx) and their respective appendixes provided as part of this Request For Proposals (“RFP”).

Proposers shall submit a proposal response to perform the Base Work with all required forms and information as detailed in Section 6: ”Form of Proposal” below.

1.4. Procurement Documents:
The Authority’s Request For Proposals consists of the following:

- This document (page numbers starting with “RFP-“) and its exhibits, where
  - Section 1 contains general information
  - Section 2 describes the minimum qualifications that a Proposer must have in order to be eligible for Contract award
  - Section 3 details the key roles within the Authority during this procurement and the Proposers’ expected interaction with same
  - Sections 4 and 5 describe the anticipated schedule of this procurement, milestones, and work specified under Contract
  - Section 6 details the required format of each Proposer’s response to this RFP
  - Sections 7 through 13 describe the considerations, criteria and process the Authority will use to evaluate proposals and make any award of the Contract
  - Section 14 details additional terms and conditions of this procurement
  - The exhibits to this document provide the various forms required in order for a Proposal to be considered by the Authority

- The Contract document (page numbers starting with “Exhibit-H-XX“) and its attachments including but not limited to the software license agreement
- The Tolling Specifications documents (page numbers starting with “TS-“) and their appendices detailing the scope of work and Authority requirements related to the work
- The Exhibits documents referenced throughout the document start with “EXHIBIT-“
1.5. Resulting Contract:
This procurement will result in an agreement covering implementation of the System and associated maintenance. The form of agreement is contained in Exhibit H. The complete agreement RMTA wishes to execute as a result of this procurement is provided as part of this RFP and is referred to in this RFP as the “Agreement” or the “Contract”. RMTA reserves the right, whichever best serves the interests of RMTA, to:

- Award the resulting Contract and provide Notice To Proceed for the Base Work alone
- Award the resulting Contract and provide Notice To Proceed for Base Work and Extra Work
- Decline to make a Contract award based on the Proposals received

1.6. Governing Law:
This procurement and all resulting contracts and change orders shall be governed by the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia, including but not limited to the Virginia Public Procurement Act, Va. Code §2.2-4300 et seq. The Authority shall select the fully qualified Proposer which, in the Authority’s opinion, has made the offer best suited to the Authority, and shall award the Contract to that Proposer. The award document will be a contract incorporating by reference all the requirements, terms and conditions of this RFP and the Proposer’s Proposal as negotiated.

In accordance with § 2.2-4359D of the Act, the Authority may cancel this Request for Proposals (or any portion thereof) or reject Proposals at any time prior to an award and the Authority is not required to furnish a statement of the reasons why a particular Proposal was not deemed to be the most advantageous.

The Proposer shall comply with all applicable Federal, State and local laws and regulations, including rules and regulations of RMTA. If any funds are received from federal or state grants, the Proposer shall comply with all applicable requirements of such grants.

1.7. Taxes, Permits and Licenses:
Each Proposer shall be responsible for determining any and all sales, employment, use, personal property, or any other tax responsibilities that may be incurred through any contracts, transactions, deliveries, or performance of services resulting from this RFP prior to submitting a Proposal. Any and all such taxes due are the sole responsibility of the selected proposer and in no case shall the Authority accept, assume, or in any way be responsible or liable for same, unless specifically provided for in the resulting contract.

The selected Proposer shall obtain and maintain at their own expense all necessary permits and other licenses to comply with all applicable laws, Federal, State or municipal, along with all regulations, and ordinances of any regulating body.
2. MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS
Each Proposer must have the following minimum qualifications:

- **ORT Experience:** Three (3) or more installations currently operating in revenue collection, at least one of which has to be three (3) or more adjacent or separate travel lanes.
- **Cash Lane Experience:** Two (2) toll agencies that rely on the Offeror’s software for “mixed mode lanes” where, in a single toll lane, during any period of time, random motorists will pay their toll using an ETC transponder and the remainder will pay their toll by directly depositing coins into an Automatic Coin Machine.
- **VES Experience:** Two (2) installations with violation enforcement systems in non-ORT E-ZPass Only lanes.
- **Maintenance Experience:** Two (2) active contracts with toll agencies or concessionaires where the Proposer is currently providing comprehensive maintenance of hardware and software for a toll collection, violations enforcement and audit system where such maintenance services have been provided for at least three (3) years in at least one contract.

Such qualifications shall be clearly identified and detailed in Exhibit D of the Proposal. Please note that subcontracting and assignment must conform with Exhibit H, Section 8.1.

In addition, the following key personnel should possess the following minimum qualifications:

- **The Project Manager** shall have at least five (5) years of experience managing similar projects in the toll collection industry or related industry and at least two (2) years of experience managing roadway tolling projects.
- **The Quality Manager** shall have at least five (5) years of experience in quality assurance and testing on similar projects in the toll collection industry or related industry and at least two (2) years of experience as quality manager on a roadway tolling project.

3. INTERACTION WITH THE AUTHORITY
All Proposers are hereby placed on notice that neither RMTA, nor its board members, officers, employees or agents shall be lobbied either individually or collectively specifically regarding this RFP. Proposers, consultants and/or their representing agents are hereby advised that they are not to contact members of the Richmond Metropolitan Transportation Authority board or staff members for such purposes as holding meetings of introduction, conduct presentations, orientations or demonstrations, meals, etc., if they intend to submit, or have submitted a Proposal. Any firm contacting individuals mentioned herein for these or related purposes shall be in violation of this warning and may be disqualified from further consideration under this RFP.

The Authority representatives identified in the RFP are the sole contacts for any and all inquiries and questions after this RFP has been issued.
3.1. Pre-Proposal Conference and Site Tours:
All Proposers are required to contact the Pre-Proposal Conference/Site Tour Coordinator prior to the meetings and site visits described below to confirm their attendance at the Mandatory Pre-Proposal Conference/Site Tour, provide the names and contact information of their representatives that will be attending, and indicate their attendance at additional Pre-Proposal Site Tours. Such information should be provided at least three (3) days prior when possible to:

Paula Watson, Pre-Proposal Conference/Site Tour Coordinator
RE: RFP NO. TSS – 2017
919 E Main Street, Suite 600
Richmond, VA 23219
804.523.3308
Email: Paula.Watson@rmtaonline.org

Proposers shall note that the site tours detailed below will be the only site visits allowed. Proposers are encouraged to bring measuring equipment, cameras and all other equipment necessary to gather the required information necessary to prepare and submit a bid. All persons shall bring and wear a safety vest on the outside of their clothing at all times during the site visit.

Such safety vests must be compliant with ANSI/ISEA 107-2015 (Class III safety vests).

3.1.1. Mandatory Pre-Proposal conference/Site Tour:
All Proposers MUST attend the Mandatory Pre-Proposal Conference/Site Tour shown in the Schedule of Events (Section 4). The conference and site tour will start at the RMTA’s Powhite South Administrative Building (coordinates: 37 31’ 52.08” N, 77 31’ 06.98” W) in Richmond, Virginia. Any Proposer not present or represented at this conference and site tour shall forfeit all rights in submitting a proposal and will not be considered for award.

No one person can represent more than one Proposer and each Proposer shall not have more than five (5) persons in attendance. Any Proposal received from a firm not represented at this conference and site tour shall be returned unopened. The conference will begin promptly at 09:00 a.m., those seeking admittance after 9:10 a.m. will not be admitted. The site tour will follow immediately thereafter.

Directions to the conference and site tour are as follows:

1. Take Southbound Powhite Parkway across the James River Bridge and get in the second to right lane
2. Stay on Southbound Powhite Parkway past the Forest Hill Avenue exit. You should now be in the right lane
3. At the Express/Cash split, stay in the right lane and go towards Cash
4. In approximately 3/4 of a mile, turn into the Powhite South Administrative Building driveway on your right (immediately in front of the Toll Plaza)
RMTA will provide transportation from the conference to each tolling location on this site tour and back to the conference location.

3.1.2. Additional Pre-Proposal Site Tour:
All Proposers will be allowed an opportunity to further inspect the existing toll collection system on the day following the Mandatory Pre-Proposal Conference/Site Tour described above. Proposers are not required to participate in this day of the site tour.

Attendees shall be at RMTA’s Powhite South Administrative Building (directions above) at or before 9:00 a.m. local time to participate in this optional site tour. RMTA will provide transportation from the administration building to each tolling location on this site tour and back to the administration building.

3.2. Submission Coordinator:
The Submissions Coordinator for this procurement is:

Paula Watson, Submissions Coordinator
RE: RFP NO. TSS – 2017
919 E Main Street, Suite 600
Richmond, VA 23219
804.523.3308
Email: Paula.Watson@rmtaonline.org

3.3. Terms of Discussion:
All Proposers are required to fill out Exhibit I: Terms Of Discussion Form (included as part of this RFP) and provide an appropriately signed copy of this filled out form to the Submissions Coordinator on or before the due date/time identified in the Schedule of Events (section 4 below).

Such due date/time shall also represent the end of the comment period regarding the procurement process or timeline. Failure to submit this form as required will result in the Proposer being removed from further consideration for this project.

3.4. ORT Pavement and Gantry Statement
All Proposers are required to fill out Exhibit J: ORT Pavement and Gantry Statement Form (included as part of this RFP) and provide an appropriately signed copy of this filled out form to the Submissions Coordinator on or before the due date/time identified in the Schedule of Events (section 4 below). Failure to submit this form as required will result in the Proposer being removed from further consideration for this project.

3.5. Proposer Inquiries:
Additional information inquiries regarding specifications that are part of this RFP and questions regarding submission of Proposals must be submitted in writing as described below.
The due date/time for these inquiries and questions is identified in the Schedule of Events (section 4 below).

Proposers shall submit all inquiries and questions in accordance with the Schedule of Events, via email, to the Submission Coordinator’s email address. Proposers shall provide all inquiries and questions using a completed Proposer Inquiry Form (form PI-1, provided as Exhibit I of this RFP) attached to an e-mail. The subject line of each such email shall include the firm name of the Proposer and the Proposer Inquiry number. Proposer inquiries shall be sequential; for example, the first such email submittal from a Proposer will be Proposer Inquiry #1, the second such email from that Proposer will be Proposer Inquiry #2, and so on. Proposers are encouraged to submit their questions and inquiries, or portions of their questions and inquiries, early.

The Authority will provide acknowledgement of emails that have been received. Responses to Proposer inquiries and questions will be consolidated and made available to all Proposers as an addendum as described in the Schedule of Events (section 4 below).

It is the responsibility of the Proposer to ensure that an acknowledgement of the inquiry or question is received from the Authority and a subsequent response is provided by the Authority.

3.6. RFP Addenda:

The Authority reserves the right to issue addenda to this RFP in writing at any time and for any purpose, without limitation. All addenda to this RFP will be posted on the Authority’s website, www.rmtaonline.org.

3.7. Proposal Submission:

All Proposals must be submitted to the Authority prior to the date and time stipulated in the Schedule of Events (section 4 below) and in accordance with Proposal Submission, Deadline, Location and Quantity instructions and requirements set forth in section 6 below.

The Authority reserves the right to waive any informality in the Proposal format and minor irregularities. No other arrangement or distribution of the Proposal information shall be made by the Proposer. Failure on the part of the Proposer to respond to specific requirements detailed in the RFP may be the basis for disqualification of the Proposal.

3.8. Evaluation Committee:

A committee has been appointed by the Authority to evaluate Proposals (“Evaluation Committee”) as further detailed herein. In addition to the rights described elsewhere in these instructions, the Authority reserves the right to:

- Consider any source of information in evaluating Proposals
- Omit any planned evaluation step if, in the Authority’s view, the step is not needed
- At its sole discretion, reject any and all Proposals at any time
Proposers shall not make any contact whatsoever with any member of the Evaluation Committee from the issuance of the RFP until after the RMTA Board approves contract award. Proposers shall not in any way cause or encourage others to make such contact. Violation may result in the respective Proposal being rejected and/or the Proposal being disqualified from further consideration under this RFP.

3.9. Appeals & Protests
Proposers may agree to, comment on, appeal or protest the procurement process and timeline described herein. All such comments, appeals and protests shall first be made to:

Paula Watson, Internal Auditor & Director of Procurement
RE: RFP NO. TSS – 2017
919 E Main Street
Suite 600
Richmond, VA 23219
Email: Paula.Watson@rmtaonline.org

The deadline for all such appeals and protests shall be the same as the deadline for submitting a Terms of Discussion Form as identified in the Schedule of Events (section 4 below).

4. SCHEDULE OF EVENTS
The following table provides the anticipated Schedule of Events for this RFP through Notice to Proceed. This schedule is subject to change at the Authority’s discretion and the Authority will notify Proposers of such changes as it deems appropriate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVENT</th>
<th>RFP REFERENCE</th>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>LOCAL TIME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RFP advertisement</td>
<td></td>
<td>03/24/17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandatory pre-proposal conference</td>
<td>Section 3.1.1</td>
<td>04/06/17</td>
<td>9:00 a.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional site tour</td>
<td>Section 3.1.2</td>
<td>04/07/17</td>
<td>9:00 a.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terms of Discussion Form due</td>
<td>Section 3.3</td>
<td>04/14/17</td>
<td>1:00 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORT Pavement and Gantry Statement Form due</td>
<td>Section 3.4</td>
<td>04/14/17</td>
<td>1:00 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proposer inquiries due</td>
<td>Section 3.5</td>
<td>04/14/17</td>
<td>1:00 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authority issues addendum providing responses to Proposer Inquiries</td>
<td>Anticipated by 04/30/17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proposals due</td>
<td>Section 3.7</td>
<td>06/21/17</td>
<td>1:00 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral interviews</td>
<td>Section 9</td>
<td>08/09/17</td>
<td>Various</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notice to proceed</td>
<td>Section 13</td>
<td>10/17/17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5. PROJECT MILESTONES

The following table provides the key schedule milestones for the implementation aspects of the Contract after Notice to Proceed assuming the base work is awarded.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Milestone</th>
<th>DATE*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Notice To Proceed</td>
<td>10/17/2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue Service Acceptance Test</td>
<td>March 2019</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: The dates are estimated here for the purpose of developing standard schedules across Offerors’ responses. The contract will start at an agreed upon date once approved by RMTA and the selected Offeror. Dates on subsequent milestone will be determined based on the Proposer’s schedule and finalized upon RMTA approval of the Baseline Schedule Agreement which along with all subsequent milestones are further detailed in TS-01.

6. FORM OF PROPOSAL

Proposers shall use the standard format defined below in their proposal. This format addresses required areas and enables the Authority to modify the scope of work to meet its needs.

Proposals shall be delivered to the Authority in two distinct parts
- Technical Proposal
- Price Proposal (for Base Work and Extra Work as defined)

These distinct parts are further detailed in section 6.1 below:

6.1. Proposal Submission, Deadline, Location and Quantity Instructions

Proposals submitted in response to this RFP must be received by the Authority no later than the time and date specified in the Schedule of Events above. Proposals must be addressed to the Submissions Coordinator identified in section 3.2 above.

Packages containing Proposals must be clearly marked as follows:

RESPONSE TO RFP NO. TSS – 2017
Toll System & Services Contract

Delivery of the Proposals shall be at the Proposer’s expense. Proposers mailing Proposals should allow sufficient time for mail delivery to ensure timely arrival. The Authority cannot waive or excuse late receipt of a Proposal which is delayed and late for any reason. Any Proposal received after the due date and time in the Schedule of Events will remain unopened and be removed from further consideration.

All Proposals will be dated and time stamped by the Authority to verify official time and date of receipt. The time of receipt shall be considered to be the time when a Proposal has been officially documented by the Authority, in accordance with its
established policies, as having been received at the location designated above. The Authority accepts no responsibility for mislabeled mail. Any and all damage that may occur due to shipping shall be the Proposer’s responsibility.

The Proposal Package shall include:

- **Technical Proposal:** One (1) single sided, readily reproducible paper copy of all Technical Proposal items identified in section 6.4 below marked “ORIGINAL”, one (1) compact disc with electronic copies of same and ten (10) fully assembled, double-sided paper copies of same. All such copies shall contain the exact same information and any differences between copies may result in the Proposal being removed from further consideration. The electronic copy of each document shall be provided in searchable .pdf format and an additional electronic copy of certain documents shall be provided in other formats as specified in section 6.4 below.

- **Price Proposal:** A separately sealed envelope as described in section 6.5 below containing one (1) single sided, readily reproducible paper copy of all Price Proposal items identified there and marked “ORIGINAL”, one (1) compact disc as described in section 6.5 with electronic copies of same and ten (10) separately bound, fully assembled, double-sided paper copies of same. All such copies shall contain the exact same information and any differences between copies may result in the Proposal being removed from further consideration.

Proposers are permitted to submit only one (1) Proposal in response to this RFP. A Proposer’s disclosure or distribution of its Proposal other than to the Authority will be grounds for disqualification.

**6.2. Proposal Format**

Proposals shall follow the following format:

- Proposal shall be provided in a three-ring binder
- Proposal shall be printed on white paper with dimensions of 8.5 (eight and a half) by 11 (eleven) inches with right and left margins of one (1) inch
- Proposal shall use Times New Roman font with a size of eleven (11)
- Exceptions for paper and font sizes are permissible for: Graphical exhibits, which may be printed on white paper with dimensions of 11 (eleven) by 17 (seventeen) inches; and material in appendices, including schedules and organization charts
- Each page of a Proposal shall include a page number and the number of total pages and identification of the Proposer in the page footer. Each page shall be numbered consecutively within each section (i.e., 1-1, 1-2…; 2-1, 2-2…; 3-1, 3-2…, etc.), and the page numbers shall be centered at the bottom of each page
• Proposal shall be printed double-sided (except for the one marked “ORIGINAL”)
• Tabs shall separate each Section of the Proposal

6.3. Proposal Page Limit
Proposals shall be limited to 200 (two hundred) page-sides (i.e. 100 (one hundred) sheets when printed double-sided or 200 (two hundred) sheets when printed single-sided), excluding the items identified in the table below as not applying to the page limit. As identified and limited within the instructions for each section of the Proposal provided below, specific sections may include graphical depictions, charts and schedules on 11 (eleven) x 17 (seventeen) inch folded pullouts. Proposals shall adhere to the outline and applicability of page limits below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page Limit Applies? (Y/N)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cover</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmittal Form Letter</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table of Contents</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 1: Executive Summary</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 2: Glossary of Terms &amp; Abbreviations</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 3: Requirements Compliance Matrix</strong></td>
<td>No*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 4: Approach to Scope of Work</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 5: Corporate Qualification and Demonstrated Experience</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Forms within this section are included in the page count)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 6: Contract Exceptions</strong></td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 7: Other Forms &amp; Information</strong></td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 8: Project Organization and Key Staff Qualifications</strong></td>
<td>No**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Forms within this section are included in the page count)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attachment A: Bill of Materials</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attachment B: Product Cut Sheets</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attachment C: Detailed Preliminary Schedule (optional location)</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The submission of the Requirements Compliance Matrix (RCM) shall use the Excel spreadsheet provided. The font and style of the RCM is exempt from the submission requirements; however, for legibility reasons, the font may not be reduced further from the file provided.

** Resumes for key staff shall not exceed four (4) page-sides each and all other staff shall not exceed two (2) page-sides each.
Price Proposal Envelope Page Limit Applicability

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page Limit Applies? (Y/N)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Base Work Price Proposal</td>
<td>No*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proposal Guarantee</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Bond Form</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extra Work Price Proposal</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The submission of the Price Proposal shall use the Excel spreadsheet provided. The font and style of the Price Proposal is exempt from the submission requirements; however, for legibility reasons, the font may not be reduced further from the file provided.

6.4. Technical Proposal Package

The Technical Proposal Package shall contain the following and be organized in accordance with the order listed below. All paper copies of the Proposal must provide a tabbed divider between each section.

Cover Page:
The first page of the Proposer’s Technical Proposal must be a cover page containing the following text:

RESPONSE TO RMTA RFP NO. TSS – 2017
Toll System & Services Contract

Transmittal Form Letter:
The Proposer’s Technical Proposal must include a complete and duly executed Proposal Transmittal Letter using the form provided as Exhibit A. One (1) copy of the Proposal Transmittal Letter shall be signed by an official authorized to legally bind the Proposer and shall be marked “ORIGINAL.”

Section 1 - Executive Summary:
The Proposer’s Technical Proposal must include an overview of the entire Proposal describing the most important elements of the Proposal. Include the high-level qualifications and experience of the Proposer and discuss key areas where the Proposal exceeds the requirements of the RFP.

Section 2 - Glossary of Terms and Abbreviations:
The Proposer’s Technical Proposal must include a glossary of abbreviations and define key terms used for proposal evaluators.

Section 3 - Corporate Qualifications and Demonstrated Experience:
The Proposer’s Technical Proposal must include the following forms, and only the following forms, in this section.
Using the form provided in Exhibit C (Vendor and Subcontractor Information Statement), the Proposer shall provide the requested information for their firm and all subcontractors, using additional pages as necessary to cover all subcontractors.

Using the form provided in Exhibit D (Vendor Referenced Projects), the Proposer shall describe their experience with projects providing the minimum qualifications required in section 2 above. Experience with ORT, cash, automatic coin machines and electronic toll collection environments; the implementation of violations enforcement systems; E-ZPass / IAG implementation, and toll system maintenance should be reflected.

Using the form provided in Exhibit E (Vendor Past Performance), the Proposer shall detail any litigation, claims, dispute proceedings and arbitration related the execution of any past or current contract for the development, implementation, installation or maintenance of a toll system or any portion thereof.

Section 4 – Requirements Compliance Matrix:

The Proposer’s Technical Proposal must include a Requirements Compliance Matrix, which demonstrates how the Proposer meets requirements outlined in the RFP. Section 3 shall contain only the completed RCM, provided in Exhibit B.

Section 5 - Approach to Scope of Work:

The Proposer’s Technical Proposal must describe the technical approach to the Project and how the Proposer will plan for and accommodate each aspect of the Scope of Work. The information requested in the following types of tables, located throughout Tolling Specifications #01 through #06, must be included in this description.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposal Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Within this section, RMTA requires that all Proposal Criteria be addressed by the Proposer using numbered sections corresponding to those in each Tolling Specification. The Proposer’s response in this section may include references to content found in other sections of the proposal.

- TS 01 Project Management, Documentation, Design and Test Services
- TS 02 Operations & Maintenance Work
- TS 03 Hardware and Installation
- TS 04 Host Subsystem
- TS 05 ORT Zone Subsystem
- TS 06 Traditional Lane Subsystem
Section 6 - Corporate Qualifications and Demonstrated Experience:
The Proposer’s Technical Proposal must include the following forms, and only the following forms, in this section.

Using the form provided in Exhibit C (Vendor and Subcontractor Information Statement), the Proposer shall provide the requested information for their firm and all subcontractors, using additional pages as necessary to cover all subcontractors.

Using the form provided in Exhibit D (Vendor Referenced Projects), the Proposer shall describe their experience with projects providing the minimum qualifications required in section 2 above. Experience with ORT, cash, automatic coin machines and electronic toll collection environments; the implementation of violations enforcement systems; E-ZPass / IAG implementation, and toll system maintenance should be reflected.

Using the form provided in Exhibit E (Vendor Past Performance), the Proposer shall detail any litigation, claims, dispute proceedings and arbitration related the execution of any past or current contract for the development, implementation, installation or maintenance of a toll system or any portion thereof.

Section 7 - Contract Exceptions:
The Proposer’s Technical Proposal must detail, in this section, any and all exceptions and alterations, and provide specific proposed alternative language in each case, to the Contract necessary or required by the Proposer to perform the Scope of Work at the prices proposed. It is not the intent of the Authority to entertain any additional exceptions and alterations after the Proposal due date/time.

Any Proposer making execution of the Contract contingent upon exceptions or alterations not identified in this section of their Proposal shall forfeit the Proposal Guarantee provided by said Proposer, as described in section 6.5 below, such that the Proposal Guarantee becomes the property of the Authority.

Section 8 - Other Forms & Information:
The following forms shall be completed and included in this section in the following order as in Proposer’s Technical Proposal:

Exhibit I: Authority Bid Forms
- Non-Collusion Affidavit (NC-1)
- Receipt of Addenda (RA-1)

Attachment A: Bill of Materials:
Provide a preliminary Bill of Materials (BOM) in the Proposer’s standard form as an attachment, including identification of Authority equipment to be re-used.
Attachment B: Product Cut Sheets:
If available, provide cut sheets for all off-the-shelf equipment and products that are included as part of the System proposed.

6.5. Price Proposal
In an envelope clearly marked “Price Proposal”, the Proposer shall provide the following:

Price Sheets:
Within the Price Proposal envelope, the Proposer shall provide a detailed price proposal using the sheets/forms provided with this RFP as Exhibits G: Price Proposal Instructions and Forms. In addition to the electronic copy in searchable .pdf format, the Proposer shall provide an electronic copy of this detailed price proposal in .xls format on a compact disc provided within the same Price Proposal envelope.

Proposal Guarantee:
The Proposer shall provide a CASHIER’S CHECK, CERTIFIED CHECK or PROPOSAL BOND in favor of the Richmond Metropolitan Transportation Authority for an amount equal to five (5) percent of the total amount in the Price Proposal or $2,000.00, whichever is the greater. Any such Proposal Bond shall be of the form in Exhibit I (PB-1) and binding upon a surety company or companies as are approved by the Commonwealth of Virginia; are duly authorized to issue surety in Virginia; and whose name appears on the current list of the Treasury Department of the United States as acceptable as surety upon federal contracts.

Such proposal guarantee shall be submitted with the understanding that it shall guarantee that the Proposer will not withdraw such Proposal during the period of 120 days following the Proposal due date in the Schedule of Events; that if such Proposal is accepted, the Proposer will accept and perform under the terms of the Request for Proposal and enter into the Agreement and provide an executed Payment and Performance Bond and evidence of insurance to RMTA within ten (10) days after award by RMTA, or such greater period of time as may be allowed by the Authority in the Authority’s sole discretion.

In case a Proposer is selected by the Authority and fails to enter into an Agreement or fails to furnish both a Payment and Performance Bond and evidence of insurance as described in the Contract and acceptable to the Authority within ten (10) days of award, then the CASHIER’S CHECK, CERTIFIED CHECK, or PROPOSAL BOND provided by said Proposer shall become the property of the Authority and shall be deposited or drawn upon, as applicable, to the credit of the Authority.

This surety shall be returned to all Proposers not selected by the Authority without interest after the Contract is fully executed or 120 days after the Proposal due date, whichever comes first.

7. PROPOSAL INVENTORY
The Submission Coordinator will examine each Proposal package to determine completeness of each Proposal package and if the two (2) previously described, separately sealed and
appropriately marked Price Proposal envelopes were provided. Any Proposal received without these separately sealed Price Proposal envelopes will be removed from further consideration. The Authority reserves the right to also reject any Proposals that have not been submitted sufficiently complete per the Authority’s requirements for the Proposal package contents.

The Submission Coordinator will verify that the Proposer previously:

- Attended the Mandatory Pre-Proposal Conference/Site Tour (section 3.1 above)
- Submitted the:
  - Terms of Discussion Form, as prescribed in section 3.3 above
  - ORT Pavement and Gantry Statement Form, as prescribed in section 3.4 above

The Proposal submitted by any Proposer not meeting these requirements will similarly be removed from further consideration.

8. TECHNICAL PROPOSAL SCORING

All Technical Proposals for base and extra work and their respective Price Proposals envelopes, except those removed from further consideration as described above, will be distributed to the Evaluation Committee so that its members may study, discuss and assess the attributes of each.

9. ORAL INTERVIEW

All Proposers, except those whose Proposal was removed from further consideration as described above, are required to physically attend and participate in an oral interview at the Authority’s offices as shown in the Schedule of Events at a day and time assigned by the Authority. Such attendance and participation shall be at the sole expense of the Proposer.

The oral interview:

- Provides an opportunity for the Proposer to clarify or elaborate on the Proposal
- Allows the Evaluation Committee to ask questions regarding the Proposer’s entire Proposal as well as questions related to due diligence performed by the Authority or their designee(s)
- Ensures that the Evaluation Committee has a full understanding of the proposed system and services, any exceptions or required changes to the Contract and the Price Proposal
- Provides a means for the Evaluation Committee and Proposer to discuss the Price Proposal and the Contract exceptions previously stated in writing by the Proposer

The Proposal of any Proposer unwilling or unable to attend and participate in an Oral Interview will be removed from further consideration.

10. SHORT LIST

From assessing written Technical and Price Proposals and conducting oral interviews as described above, the Evaluation Committee will determine, by consensus, two or more Proposers
determined to be fully qualified, responsible and suitable with whom the Authority will conduct negotiations (the “Short List”). The Proposal of any Proposer not on the Short List will be removed from further consideration and the associated Proposal Guarantee returned.

In accordance with §2.2-4301 of the Virginia Public Procurement Act, should the Authority determine in writing and in its sole discretion that one Proposer is clearly more highly qualified than the others under consideration, the Authority may solely negotiate and award the contract to that Proposer, subject to and as described below in “Contract Finalization and Execution; Board Consideration.”

In determining the Short List, the Authority will evaluate the proposals based on the following criteria, in order of importance. The overall quality of the Proposals submitted and subsequent interviews will be representative of the Proposers abilities and taken into account during evaluations.

1. Toll System Design and Technical Approach
2. Ability to Execute and Meet the Project Schedule
3. System Maintenance & Warranty Approach
4. Proposer Qualifications
5. Project Organization and Key Staff Qualifications

The following parts outline the key criteria evaluations will be based.

10.1. **Toll System Design and Technical Approach**

In this area of focus, the Authority will use a number of considerations and criteria including but not limited to the following:

a) **Design of the System to meet the specified requirements:** including the documentation of the proposed System design and approach to Work; demonstration of a logical and thorough approach to design and development; and thoroughness in addressing System requirements. The use of open standards, architecture as well as ability to accommodate horizontal/vertical scalability. Flexibility of the proposed Solution (both hardware and software) with regard to the Authority’s right to use and operate after the conclusion of the Contract. And evidence of willingness to exceed Project requirements.

b) **Transactional and financial tracking, reporting and reconciliation:** Representation of capability to efficiently design, develop, test, and implement a flexible, reliable and auditable System that addresses the Authority’s tracking, reporting and reconciliation requirements; and further, that the proposed System will be easy to use and administer by the Authority and its operations and finance staff.

c) **Innovation in the design, integration, and use of equipment:** Innovation is defined as providing a robust system that is scalable / expandable / flexible to accommodate future changes based on changes in lane configurations, back office processing, national
Richmond Metropolitan Transportation Authority  
Draft Request for Proposal  
2017 Toll System Upgrade

interoperability requirements, violation enforcement technologies, the addition of new sub-systems and locations and maximizes the ability to interface with external systems. Innovation can also be demonstrated through unique approaches with tested results illustrating operational cost savings and reduction in capital costs.

d) **System Performance and Reliability:** Proposed system performance and actual documented performance of installed systems on similar projects; and where applicable, use of components and systems proven in operations on other projects.

e) Ability to work and perform in a multi-solution, multi-contractor, environment such as the Authority environment and to cooperate with other contractors in the development and implementation of necessary system interfaces

f) Price Proposal
g) Exceptions and requested changes to the Contract

**10.2. Ability to Execute and Meet the Project Schedule**

In this area of focus, the Authority will use a number of considerations and criteria including but not limited to the following:

a) Representation of ability to effectively and successfully meet or exceed the scheduling requirements of the Project taking into consideration potential risks and/or efficiencies.
b) Demonstration of flexibility in working with civil contractors and existing toll system providers.
c) Provisions for maximizing safety for the project while limiting disruptions to the traveling public.
d) Representation of project management approach that addresses the program requirements including such aspects as:
   1. Logic, clarity and specificity of work plan.
   2. Representation of a plan for coordination with CSC/VPC, the current system provider and the Authority.
   3. Organization, logic, quality and appropriateness of labor distribution relative to scope of work.
e) Demonstration of a logical approach to Project phasing, testing and transition.
f) Demonstration of an effective approach to Quality Assurance and Quality Control.

**10.3. System Maintenance & Warranty Approach**

In this area of focus, the Authority will use a number of considerations and criteria including but not limited to the following:

a) Demonstration of ability to meet or exceed maintenance services and warranty requirements as specified in the Tolling Specifications documents.
b) Demonstration of innovation in the Proposer’s approach to maintenance will be evaluated, here innovation means providing materials, operating efficiencies and equipment that will
reduce the long-term operating and maintenance expenses of the System and enhance System performance and equipment component life. The evaluation will consider innovative and thoughtful approaches on how to provide efficient and productive operational maintenance on the System.

c) Demonstrated serviceability of components and the overall System, where serviceability addresses the ease with which System maintenance personnel can remove, replace and repair components without affecting traffic.

d) Maintenance Coordination – Understanding and ability to coordinate and work with other vendors and contractors in supporting maintenance services.

e) External Interface Coordination – Understanding and ability to support and coordinate with external entities such as the CSC/VPC operator(s).

f) Ability and approach to accommodate end of term transition of maintenance services to another provider and/or the Authority itself.

g) Provisions allowing the Authority and the Contractor to effectively and reliably monitor and maintain the System.

10.4.  Proposer Qualifications

In this area of focus, the Authority will use a number of considerations and criteria including but not limited to the following:

a) Evidence of Proposer and its Equity Members have the financial capability to carry out the Project responsibilities potentially allocated to it as demonstrated by the Tolling Specifications. And “Equity Member” means (i) each entity with a direct equity interest in Proposer (whether as a member, partner, shareholder, joint venture member or otherwise) and (ii) each entity proposed to have a direct equity interest in Proposer. The evaluation will take into account the following considerations both currently as well as over the last three (3) years, as appropriate:

   a. Profitability
   b. Capital structure
   c. Ability to service existing debt
   d. Ability to invest equity
   e. Other commitments and contingencies

b) Proposer shall provide letter(s) from a surety or insurance company or companies stating that the Proposer is capable of obtaining 100% performance bonds and payment bonds for $25 million. In the case of a joint venture, multiple letters may be provided for members who will be jointly and severally liable for the work. Letters indicating “unlimited” bonding capability are not acceptable. The surety or insurance company or companies providing such letter(s) must be licensed as a surety or sureties and qualified to do business in the Commonwealth of Virginia. They must also be listed in the current edition of US Department of Treasury, Fiscal Service – Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties of Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies.

c) The Proposer nor any other entity, in the case of a joint venture, is currently disqualified, removed, debarred or suspended from performing or bidding on work for the federal government or any state government.
d) Evidence of meeting the minimum qualifications specified above (Section 2) and description of other related experience.

e) Proposers shall have a fully functional and multi-configurable test track facility within the US at the time the Proposal is submitted to the Authority for evaluation and scoring.

f) Content of the completed reference forms and results of any follow-up on referenced projects.

10.5. Project Organization and Key Staff Qualifications

In this area of focus, the Authority will use a number of considerations and criteria including but not limited to the following:

a) Project organization, qualifications, time commitment and local presence of Key Staff.

b) Demonstrated relevant experience of the project manager, task managers and other Key Staff.

c) Evidence of Key Staff in similar roles in example projects.

d) References based on reference forms and subsequent follow-up by the Authority.

e) Experience, technical competence and role of subcontractors.

11. NEGOTIATIONS AND EVALUATIONS

Shortlisted Proposers are required to physically attend and participate in negotiations at the Authority’s offices as shown in the Schedule of Events at a day and time assigned by the Authority. The Authority, at its sole discretion, may alternatively require such participation via electronic means. Any such attendance and participation shall be at the sole expense of the Proposer.

The Proposal of any Shortlisted Proposer unwilling or unable to attend and participate in negotiations as described above will be removed from further consideration. At the conclusion of negotiations, the Proposer(s) may be asked to submit a best and final offer in writing. After submission of a best and final offer, no further negotiations shall be conducted with the Proposer(s).

The Authority shall select the Proposal which, in its opinion, provides the overall best value to the Authority, which shall mean the overall combination of quality, price, and various elements of required services that are optimal relative to RMTA’s needs and award the Contract to that Proposer, subject to and as described in Section 12 below with quality being considered an important factor along with other criteria described in Section 10 above and including any best and final offer, in determining which Proposal offers the overall best value to RMTA. Price shall be considered, but need not be the sole determining factor.

12. CONTRACT FINALIZATION, BOARD CONSIDERATION & EXECUTION

Based on the foregoing, the Authority may in its sole discretion, prepare and submit to the selected Proposer the Contract as finally negotiated.
If such Proposer accepts the Contract as finally negotiated, a corresponding recommendation to award the resulting Contract will be submitted to the Authority’s Board for approval and signatory authority to execute the resulting Contract.

If the Proposer does not accept the Contract as finally negotiated, and the Authority in its sole discretion determined that it cannot reach a final Contract with the Proposer selected as aforesaid, the Authority shall so notify such Proposer; cease efforts to finalize the Contract there; and begin similar efforts with the Proposer next highest. The Authority will repeat these steps as necessary with each next highest Proposer to achieve final Contract.

The Authority’s Board will consider the award of the Contract to the successful Proposer and grant signatory authority for execution of the resulting Contract.

Once all necessary contractual instruments are in place, the Authority will notify the successful Proposer and forward the final agreement resulting from Contract Finalization for execution. After receipt of the Contract Bond and evidence of insurance and subsequent execution of the Agreement by the Authority, one fully executed copy of the Agreement will be supplied to the successful Proposer (the “Contractor” once the agreement is in force).

13. ADDITIONAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

The Authority anticipates issuing a Notice To Proceed only concurrent with or after the full execution of the Contract. Proposers shall not incur liabilities or costs for the Authority’s benefit prior to receiving such Notice To Proceed.

14. ADDITIONAL PROCUREMENT TERMS AND CONDITIONS

By signing and submitting its Proposal, the successful Proposer agrees to be bound by all the terms contained in this RFP, and by all of the terms and conditions of any resulting contract(s) which may be awarded.

14.1. Public Record

Ownership of all data, materials, and documentation originated and prepared for RMTA shall belong exclusively to RMTA and be subject to public inspection in accordance with the Virginia Freedom of Information Act (VFOIA). Trade secrets or proprietary information submitted by a Proposer shall not be subject to disclosure under VFOIA; however the Proposer must invoke the protections of §2.2-4342F, in writing, either before or at the time of Proposal submission. The written notice must clearly and distinctly identify the data or materials to be protected and state the reasons why protection is necessary. The classification of an entire Proposal document, line item prices, or total proposal prices as proprietary or trade secrets is not acceptable and will result in rejection of the Proposal.
14.2. Oral Statements and Commitments
The Proposer must clearly understand that any verbal representation made or assumed to be made during any oral discussion held between Proposer's representatives and any Authority personnel is not binding. Only the information issued in writing by the Authority and added to this Request for Proposal by the Authority through an official written addendum is binding.

14.3. Mandatory Requirements
Any specification or statement containing the word "must", "shall", or "will" is a requirement. All Proposers shall be required to complete and submit the Requirements Compliance Matrix, included in Exhibit B which covers all requirements in connection with this RFP. If the Proposer does not comply with any requirement(s) of Tolling Specifications, the specific requirement(s) to which exception is taken must be identified on the RCM and briefly explained in the comments column.

14.4. Familiarity of Job Requirements
The Proposer’s signature on the solicitation response constitutes certification that the Proposer is familiar with the job requirements, site, and security requirements and is aware of the conditions under which the work must be accomplished. RMTA will not consider any vendor claims as a result of the unknown conditions.

14.5. Incurring Costs
Neither the Authority nor any of its employees, officers, members, engineers, consultants, attorneys, or agents shall be held liable for any expenses incurred by any Proposer responding to this RFP for expenses to prepare the Proposal, deliver the Proposal, or to attend any mandatory conference, site tour, oral presentation, interview, negotiation or other meeting.

14.6. Economy of Preparation
Proposals should be prepared simply and economically, providing a straightforward, concise description of Proposer's abilities to satisfy the requirements of the RFP. Emphasis should be placed on completeness and clarity of content.

14.7. Labeling of RFP Sections
The sections within this RFP contain instructions governing how the Proposer's Proposal is to be arranged, submitted and to identify the material to be included therein.

14.8. RFP Status
The issuance of this RFP constitutes only an invitation to submit a Proposal. RMTA reserves the right to determine, in its sole discretion, whether any aspect of a Proposal satisfactorily meets the criteria established in this RFP, the right to seek additional information and/or clarification from any Proposer, the right to negotiate with any Proposer submitting a response, and the right to award all, in part, or reject any or all responses with or without cause. In the event that the RFP is withdrawn by RMTA for any reason, including but not limited to the failure to occur of any of
those things or events set forth herein, RMTA shall have no liability to any Proposer for any costs or expenses incurred in connection with this RFP or otherwise.

14.9. Price Quotations
See Exhibits G for pricing quotation requirements.

14.10. Independent Price Determination
A Proposal will not be considered for award if the prices in the Proposal were not arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication or agreement as to any matter relating to prices with any competitor. Refer to Exhibit I: Authority Forms, specifically the Non-Collusion Form (NC-1).

14.11. Tax Exempt Financed
RMTA has financed the major portion of its expressway facilities, and may finance the particular project, with tax-exempt obligations. Regulations and procedures of the U.S. Treasury that apply to these obligations (and the financed facilities) require, among other things, that contracts pertaining to the use, operation and management of such facilities meet certain requirements, including the method of compensation. For example, compensation may not be based in whole or in part on net profits of the financed facility. Other requirements pertain to the term (including renewal terms) of the contract. In all cases, the applicable provisions of the Agreement must satisfy applicable Treasury Regulations.

14.12. Qualifications of Proposers
RMTA may make such reasonable investigations as deemed proper and necessary to determine the ability of the Proposer to perform the services and the Proposer shall furnish to RMTA all such information and data for this purpose as may be requested. RMTA reserves the right to inspect Proposer’s physical facilities prior to award to satisfy questions regarding its capabilities. RMTA further reserves the right to reject any proposal if the evidence submitted by, or investigations of, such Proposer fails to satisfy RMTA that such Proposer is properly qualified to carry out the Agreement and to provide the services and/or furnish the goods contemplated therein.

14.13. Proposal Valid Period
The Proposer’s Proposal and pricing shall be effective for a period of 180 days or until the effective date of the resulting contract, whichever comes first.

No Proposal shall be withdrawn, except with the consent of RMTA, for a period of one hundred and twenty (120) calendar days following the due date of the proposals. At any time prior to the due date for submitting Proposals, a Proposer may withdraw its Proposal by written notice, facsimile, email, telegram or in person by the respondent or an authorized representative.

Proposals cannot be withdrawn after the due date without forfeiture of the Proposal Guarantee unless said consent is received from the Authority in advance.
14.15. Rejection of Proposals
The Authority shall select the Proposal whose terms will be most advantageous to RMTA based upon the criteria set forth in this RFP, but the Authority reserves the right to accept or reject any or all Proposals, in part or in whole at its discretion. The Authority reserves the right to withdraw this RFP at any time and for any reason. Submission of, or receipt by the Authority of Proposals confers no rights upon the Proposers nor obligates the Authority in any manner.

A contract based on this RFP and a Proposer's Proposal may or may not be awarded. Any contract resulting in an award from this RFP is not valid until properly approved and executed by the Authority.

14.16. Contractor Preferences MBE/WBE
The Authority strongly encourages minority owned and women owned businesses to submit Proposals.

14.17. Nondiscrimination
The Authority shall not discriminate against any Proposer in the solicitation or award of this contract because of race, religion, color, sex, national origin, age, disability, faith-based organizational status, any other basis prohibited by state law relating to discrimination in employment.

The Proposer further agrees to comply with the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and all other applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations.

14.18. Faith-Based Organizations
The Richmond Metropolitan Transportation Authority does not discriminate against faith-based organizations as that term is defined in the Virginia Public Procurement Act Section 2.2-4343.1.

14.19. Conflict of Interest
Proposer affirms that it, its officers or members or employees at present have no interest and shall not acquire any interest, direct or indirect, which would conflict or compromise in any manner or degree with the performance or its services hereunder. The Proposer further covenants that in the performance of the contract, the Proposer shall periodically inquire of its officers, members and employees concerning such interests. Any such interests discovered shall be promptly presented in detail to the Authority.

14.20. Prohibition Against Gratuities
Proposer warrants that it has not employed any company or person other than a bona fide employee working solely for the Proposer or a company regularly employed as its marketing agent to solicit or secure the contract and that it has not paid or agreed to pay any company or person
Richmond Metropolitan Transportation Authority  
Draft Request for Proposal  
2017 Toll System Upgrade

any fee, commission, percentage, brokerage fee, gifts or any other consideration contingent upon or resulting from the award of the contract.

For breach or violation of this warranty, the Authority shall have the right to annul the RFP award and the resulting contract without liability at its discretion or to pursue any other remedies available under this contract or by law.

14.21. Ethics in Public Contracting  
By submitting a RFP, all Proposers certify that their responses are made without collusion or fraud and that they have not offered or received any kickbacks or inducements from any other proposer, supplier, contractor or subcontractor in connection with their RFP submission, and that they have not conferred on any public employee having official responsibility for this procurement transaction any payment, loan, subscription, advance, deposit of money, services or anything of more than nominal value, present or promised unless consideration of substantially equal or greater value was exchanged.

By submitting its proposal, Proposers certify that they do not and will not during the performance of this contract employ illegal alien workers or otherwise violate the provisions of the federal Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986.

14.23. Announcement of Award  
Upon the award or the announcement of the decision to award a contract as a result of this solicitation, RMTA will publicly post such notice by publication on RMTA’s website, www.rmtaonline.org.
Exhibit A: Proposal Transmittal Letter

Exhibit A, the Proposal Transmittal Letter is not contained here; it will be included in the final release of the Request for Proposal.
RMTA
TOLL SYSTEM & SERVICES
TSS2017

RFP
INSTRUCTIONS

Exhibit B: Requirements Compliance Matrix

The Offeror must provide a response to all requirements contained in Tolling Specifications #01 through #06 in a Microsoft Excel-based Requirements Compliance Matrix as provided below. This is just an example; a pre-populated spreadsheet will be provided with the release of the final RFP.

The response shall be submitted electronically as both a Microsoft Excel 2007 (or later) version and an Adobe Acrobat PDF file format. A printed copy of the Requirements Tracking Matrix should not be included in the Offeror’s response.

The RCM template includes the following columns:

A. Requirement ID: The identifying number of the requirement.
B. Offeror Response: Coded as follows:
   o Cannot Support Requirement: The business function is not included in the base product. The base product cannot be configured or customized software cannot be developed to meet the required functionality.
     ▪ Included in Base Product: The business function is included in the base product(s) and is fully demonstrable.
   o Configuration Required: The business function can be met by configuring the base product. In this context, “configuration” means that software coding is not required.
   o Customization Required: The business function requires:
     ▪ Customization changes to the base product or software development apart from the base product’s existing design, process, or structure;
     ▪ Customized software to be developed to meet the required functionality or to integrate with other software products.
C. Extent of Effort: This field is required if the Offeror’s Response to a requirement is “Customization Required” or “Configuration Required”. The Extent of Effort must be coded as follows:
   o Trivial: 8 hours or less
D. Offeror Comments: Offeror’s comments may be recorded in this column. The Offeror is requested to limit comments to three (3) sentences or less.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Offeror Response</th>
<th>Extent of Effort</th>
<th>Offeror Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 #3-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 #3-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 #3-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 #3-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 #3-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The above table is a pictorial SAMPLE representation of the spreadsheet to be provided upon publication of the RFP.
Exhibit C: Vendor and Subcontractor Information Statement

Exhibit C, the Vendor and Subcontractor Information Statement is not contained here; it will be included in the final release of the Request for Proposal.
Richmond Metropolitan Transportation Authority
Draft Request for Proposal
2017 Toll System Upgrade

RMTA
TOLL SYSTEM & SERVICES
TSS2017

RFP
INSTRUCTIONS

Exhibit D: Vendor Referenced Projects

Exhibit D, Vendor Referenced Projects, is not contained here; it will be included in the final release of the Request for Proposal.
Richmond Metropolitan Transportation Authority
Draft Request for Proposal
2017 Toll System Upgrade

RMTA
TOLL SYSTEM & SERVICES
TSS2017

RFP
INSTRUCTIONS

Exhibit E: Vendor Past Performance

Exhibit E, Vendor Past Performance, is not contained here; it will be included in the final release of the Request for Proposal.
Exhibit F: Key Staff References

Exhibit F, Key Staff References, is not contained here; it will be included in the final release of the Request for Proposal.
Richmond Metropolitan Transportation Authority
Draft Request for Proposal
2017 Toll System Upgrade

RMTA
TOLL SYSTEM & SERVICES
TSS2017

RFP
INSTRUCTIONS

Exhibits G: Price Proposal Instructions and Forms

Exhibits G, Price Proposal Instructions and Forms, are not contained here; it will be included in the final release of the Request for Proposal.
Exhibit H: Form of Agreement

Exhibit H, the Form of Agreement, is not contained here; it will be included in the final release of the Request for Proposal.
AGREEMENT FOR TOLL SYSTEM AND SERVICES

between

RICHMOND METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY

and

[__________, corporation, company]

Dated as of _______, 2017
Contents

1. Recitals ........................................................................................................................................

2. Definitions ...................................................................................................................................

3. Incorporation/Inclusion and Priority of Documents ..............................................................

4. Scope of Toll Equipment Work .............................................................................................
   4.1 Base Work .............................................................................................................................
   4.2 Maintenance Work ...............................................................................................................  
   4.3 Extra Work ............................................................................................................................
   4.4 Change Orders .......................................................................................................................  
   4.5 Construction Change Directives ..........................................................................................
   4.6 Minor Changes in the Work .................................................................................................
   4.7 Change in Applicable Law ...................................................................................................

5. Contract Term and Renewal .....................................................................................................

6. Contractor Responsibilities ........................................................................................................
   6.1 Contractor Personnel ...........................................................................................................
   6.2 Contractor Program Manager ..............................................................................................
   6.3 Permits, Licenses ..................................................................................................................
   6.4 No Discrimination ................................................................................................................
   6.5 Drug Free Workplace .........................................................................................................
   6.6 Cooperation ........................................................................................................................
   6.7 Meetings ..............................................................................................................................
   6.8 Material Change in Contractor’s Financial Condition .......................................................  
   6.9 Contractor-owned Facilities .................................................................................................
   6.10 Registration ........................................................................................................................
   6.11 Standard of Care ...............................................................................................................  
   6.12 Source of Supply and Quality Requirements ....................................................................
   6.13 Barricades and Warning Signs ...........................................................................................
   6.14 Bucket Truck; Traffic Management ...................................................................................
   6.15 Contract Bond ....................................................................................................................
   6.16 Pervasive Defects ..............................................................................................................

7. Pricing and Payment ....................................................................................................................  
   7.1 Payment Amounts ................................................................................................................
   7.2 Payment Schedule ................................................................................................................
   7.3 Overpayment ........................................................................................................................
   7.4 Withholding Payments .........................................................................................................
   7.5 Payment not Acceptance .......................................................................................................

Exhibit-H-3
7.6 Liquidated Damages/Price Adjustments

7.7 Net 30 Days

7.8 Invoicing

7.9 Monthly Draws

7.10 Right of Set Off

7.11 Full Compensation

7.12 Disputed Invoices

7.13 No Late Fees

7.14 Contractor Not to Withhold

7.15 Payments to Subcontractor

7.16 Retainage

7.17 Final Payment

8. Subcontracting and Assignment

8.1 Subcontracting or Assignment

8.2 Subcontractor Assignments and Changes in Control

8.3 Contractor Remains Responsible

8.4 Failure to Comply

9. Warranties

9.1 Express Warranties

9.2 Third Party Warranties

9.3 No Waiver

9.4 Contractor Duty to Remedy

9.5 RMTA Cure

9.6 Remedies Not Exclusive

10. Relationship of the Parties

11. Proprietary Information

12. Title and Delivery

12.1 Title

12.2 Shipping

12.3 Delivery

12.4 Risk of Loss

12.5 Storage of Material and Equipment

13. Support Services

13.1 Personnel

13.2 Delay by Third Party

13.3 RMTA’s Right to Remove
14. Inspection .....................................................................................................................................
15. Delivery of Software ....................................................................................................................
16. Delay and Extensions of Time ..................................................................................................
17. Liquidated Damages; Price Adjustments ....................................................................................
  17.1 Liquidated Damages ............................................................................................................
  17.2 Difficulty of Ascertaining Certain Damages .......................................................................  
  17.3 Price Adjustments ..............................................................................................................
  17.4 No Waiver; Reservation of Rights ......................................................................................
18. Confidentiality ............................................................................................................................
  18.1 Confidential Information ........................................................................................................
  18.2 Exclusions ............................................................................................................................
  18.3 Use Restriction .....................................................................................................................
  18.4 Length of Confidentiality .....................................................................................................
  18.5 Return of Confidential Information .....................................................................................
19. Indemnification ..........................................................................................................................
  19.1 General Indemnification ........................................................................................................
  19.2 Intellectual Property Indemnification ..................................................................................
  19.3 General ................................................................................................................................
20. Limitation of Liability ................................................................................................................
21. Insurance ....................................................................................................................................
  21.1 Insurance Certificates ...........................................................................................................
  21.2 Insurer Qualifications, Insurance Requirements .................................................................
  21.3 Required Insurance Coverages ...........................................................................................
  21.4 Termination of Obligation to Insure ....................................................................................
  21.5 Failure of Insurers ................................................................................................................
  21.6 Ongoing Coverage ...............................................................................................................  
  21.7 General ...............................................................................................................................  
22. Non-exclusivity ...........................................................................................................................  
23. Spare Parts ................................................................................................................................
24. Reserved .....................................................................................................................................

- iii -
25. Dispute Resolution ....................................................................................................................
26. Adequate Assurances ..............................................................................................................
27. Event of Default; Damages/Remedies ....................................................................................
    27.1 Event of Default ........................................................................................................
    27.2 RMTA Damages/Remedies ......................................................................................
28. Cover .....................................................................................................................................
    28.1 Withhold Payment ....................................................................................................
    28.2 Replacements ............................................................................................................
29. Cooperation, Transition of Equipment, and End of Contract Responsibilities ......................
    29.1 Cooperation ..............................................................................................................
    29.2 Transition ................................................................................................................
    29.3 End of Contract ........................................................................................................
    29.4 Contractor Obligations ............................................................................................
    29.5 Failure to Comply ......................................................................................................
30. Termination ............................................................................................................................
    30.1 Termination for Cause ..............................................................................................
    30.2 Termination for Convenience ......................................................................................
31. Conflicts of Interest ................................................................................................................
32. Records Retention and Audit Rights ......................................................................................
33. Attachments ...........................................................................................................................
34. Cooperative Purchasing ..........................................................................................................}
35. Miscellaneous Provisions ........................................................................................................
    35.1 Compliance with Laws ..............................................................................................
    35.2 Parties Bound ............................................................................................................
    35.3 Time of the Essence; Force Majeure ........................................................................
    35.4 Non-disparagement ....................................................................................................
    35.5 Federal Intellectual Property Bankruptcy Protection Act ...........................................
    35.6 Governing Law ............................................................................................................
    35.7 Notices .......................................................................................................................
    35.8 Compliance with Laws; Taxes .....................................................................................
    35.9 Publicity .......................................................................................................................
35.10 Reserved
35.11 Remedies Cumulative
35.12 Waiver and Severability
35.13 No Third Party Beneficiaries
35.14 Interpretation
35.15 Counterparts
35.16 Construction of Contract
35.17 Survival
35.18 Non-exclusivity
35.19 Entire Contract; Amendment

ATTACHMENTS:

A. Request for Proposals
B. Contractor’s Proposal
C. Pricing and Payment Schedules
D. Project Schedules
E. Form of Contract Bonds
AGREEMENT FOR TOLL SYSTEM 
AND SERVICES 

THIS AGREEMENT FOR TOLL SYSTEM AND SERVICES (this “Agreement”) is made and entered into as of the ______ day of _______, 2017 (the “Effective Date”), between the RICHMOND METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY, a political subdivision of the Commonwealth of Virginia (the “Authority” or “RMTA”), and ____________________, a _________ [corporation] [company] duly qualified to do business in the Commonwealth of Virginia (the “Contractor”) [ doing business as “_______” ]. In this Agreement, either RMTA or Contractor may be referred to individually as a “Party” or collectively as the “Parties.”

WHEREAS, RMTA desires to engage a qualified and experienced contractor to provide certain goods and services as more particularly described in RMTA’s Request for Proposals No. TSS – _____ and all exhibits, attachments, schedules and any addenda thereto and any documents referenced therein (collectively, the “RFP”);

WHEREAS, Contractor has represented to RMTA that it is experienced, qualified and willing to provide such goods and services;

WHEREAS, RMTA has relied upon such representations to select Contractor for providing such goods and services;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual promises and covenants contained herein, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, agree as follows:

1. Recitals. The recitals set forth above are true and correct and are incorporated into this Agreement.

2. Definitions. Certain terms used in this Agreement are defined above, while other capitalized terms not specifically defined in this Agreement shall have the same meaning assigned in the RFP to that term and the following words and phrases shall have the following meanings in this Agreement unless the context otherwise requires:

   Business Day shall mean any day other than (i) a Saturday or Sunday, (ii) a day on which the Authority or commercial banks in the Commonwealth of Virginia, are authorized by law to close, or (iii) such other days as the Authority may designate to Contractor.

   Civil Contractor means any contractor, subcontractor or vendor performing any construction, installation, acquisition, renovation, equipping, engineering or similar work in, on, about or with respect to the RMTA Expressway System during the term of this Agreement.

   Commonwealth or State shall mean the Commonwealth of Virginia.
Days shall mean calendar days unless otherwise specified in this Agreement.

Implementation Documentation shall mean all plans, calculations, specifications, drawings and other documents as described in TS-01, TS-03, TS-04, TS-05 and TS-06 (in this Agreement, “TS-xx” shall refer to the particular numbered Technical (or Tolling) Specification that is set forth in the RFP).

Key Performance Indicator is described in Section 17.3.

Maintenance Documentation shall mean those documents as described in [TS-08].

Pervasive Defect is defined in Section 6.16.

Project or Toll Equipment Work shall mean the Base Work and Maintenance Work described in Section 4 below.

System shall mean those elements of the RMTA toll collection system where Contractor has integrated, installed or provided hardware or software, all as the case may be, as provided under this Agreement and as set forth in the Contract Documents.

3. Incorporation/Inclusion and Priority of Documents. The RFP, which is incorporated herein by reference as Attachment A, and Contractor’s Proposal (and any documents referenced therein) submitted in response thereto, which is incorporated herein by reference as Attachment B (collectively, the “Contractor’s Proposal”), are integral parts of this Agreement. The RFP, Contractor’s Proposal, this Agreement (including all amendments, documents, attachments and exhibits referenced in this Agreement) [and Contractor’s Best and Final Offer dated __________, 2017] shall be collectively referred to as the “Contract Documents” or the “Agreement” or this “Agreement” and shall govern the contractual relationship between Contractor and RMTA. Each of the Contract Documents is an essential part of the Agreement between Contractor and RMTA, and a requirement occurring in one is as binding as though occurring in all. The Contract Documents are intended to be complementary and to describe and provide for a complete agreement. In the event of a conflict among the Contract Documents, the Contract Documents shall control one over another in the following descending order of precedence:

A. Any formally executed amendments to this Agreement, and including changes pursuant to Sections 4.4 through 4.7 hereof;
B. This Agreement, including all exhibits, attachments and documents or agreements incorporated by reference;
C. The RFP, including all addenda, exhibits and attachments; and
D. Contractor’s Proposal.

To the extent that the terms of the Contract Documents are in conflict, the Contract Documents shall take precedence based upon the order in which they are listed. If any element or term appears to conflict with any provision, specification, or requirement of
any preceding or higher priority document, the apparent conflicting element or term shall control only if such element or term is expressly addressed as an exception, reservation or caveat or exceeds the requirements set forth in Contract subject to mutual agreement by the parties. In all other instances of conflict, preceding or higher priority documents shall control.

4. **Scope of Toll Equipment Work.**

4.1 **Base Work.** Contractor agrees to perform the design, integration, testing, installation and other work as described in the RFP and the Implementation Documentation, including but not limited to TS-01, TS-02, TS-03, TS-04, TS-05 and TS-06 and agrees to furnish the software, equipment, other hardware and documentation as described therein (collectively, the “Base Work”). All software, equipment, other hardware and documentation so furnished shall be free and clear of all liens and encumbrances, and not violate any Intellectual Property (as defined in Section 9.1.3) rights of any third party.

All Base Work shall be completed by Contractor within the periods specified in the project schedule set forth in Attachment D of this Agreement (“Project Schedule”) and in full cooperation with the RMTA and specified third parties as identified in Section 6.6 below.

4.2 **Maintenance Work.** Contractor agrees to provide maintenance, support and other services and perform other work as described in the RFP, including but not limited to TS-01 and TS-02 and agrees to furnish the software, hardware and documentation as described therein (collectively, the “Maintenance Work”). All Maintenance Work shall be completed by Contractor so as to meet or exceed the performance requirements specified in the RFP, including but not limited to TS-02 and in full cooperation with the RMTA and specified third parties as identified in Section 6.6 below.

4.3 **[Place saver for Alternative Work that may be further specified during the RFI/RFP process]**

Changes in this Agreement or the work required as a result of the Authority’s undertaking and implementation of the Alternative Work may be accomplished after execution of this Agreement, and without invalidating this Agreement, by change order, construction change directive or order for a minor change in this Agreement, as provided below. Changes in the System shall be performed under applicable provisions of this Agreement, and Contractor shall proceed promptly therewith, unless otherwise provided in the change order, construction change directive or order for a minor change in the System. If the unit prices are stated in this Agreement or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are so changed in a proposed change order or construction change directive that application of such unit prices to quantities of work on the System proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Authority or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

- 3 -
4.4 Change Orders. A change order is a written instrument entered into between the Authority and Contractor stating their agreement upon items including but not limited to the following:

1. a change in the System or the Project;
2. the exercise of the options of the Authority described in Section 4.3 above;
3. the amount of any adjustment in amounts due hereunder, as contemplated in Attachment C (Pricing and Payment Schedules), with the understanding that pricing adjustments for items or pricing matters not contemplated under Attachment C (Pricing and Payment Schedules) may include those methods described under Section 4.5;
4. the extent of the adjustment in the Schedule (Attachment D), if any, and
5. Any changes resulting from a change in applicable law as provided under Section 4.7.

4.5 Construction Change Directives. A construction change directive is a written order signed by the Authority directing a change in the System and stating a proposed basis for adjustment, if any, in the Pricing and Payment Schedules (Attachment C) or the Schedule (Attachment D), or both. The Authority may by construction change directive, without invalidating this Agreement, order changes in the System within the general scope of this Agreement consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions of or to, the Pricing and Payment Schedule (Attachment C) or the Schedule (Attachment D) being adjusted accordingly. A construction change directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a change order. If the construction change directive provides for an adjustment to the Pricing and Payment Schedules (Attachment C), the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

1. mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient data to permit evaluation;
2. unit prices stated in this Agreement, RFP or subsequently agreed upon;
3. cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed fee.

Upon receipt of a construction change directive, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the work involved and advise the Authority of Contractor’s agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the construction change directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Pricing and Payment Schedule (Attachment C) or the Schedule (Attachment D). A construction change directive signed by Contractor indicates the agreement of Contractor therewith, including adjustment in the Pricing and Payment Schedule (Attachment C) or the Schedule (Attachment D) or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a change order. If Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method the adjustment shall be determined by the Authority on the basis
of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the work on the System attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Pricing and Payment Schedule (Attachment C), a reasonable allowance for overhead and profit. In such case, Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Authority may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in this Agreement, cost shall be limited to the following:

(1) cost of labor, including social security, unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers’ compensation insurance;
(2) costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
(3) rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from Contractor or others;
(4) costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the work; and
(5) additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

Pending final determination of cost to the Authority, amounts not in dispute may be included in applications for payment. The amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to the Authority for a deletion or change which results in a net decrease in the Pricing and Payment Schedule (Attachment C) shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Authority. When both additions and credits covering related work on the System, system maintenance or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

If the Authority and Contractor do not agree with the adjustment in Attachment D (Schedule) or the method for determining it, the adjustment or the method shall be referred to the General Manager of the Authority for determination. When the Authority and Contractor ultimately reach agreement with any adjustments in the Pricing and Payment Schedule (Attachment C) or date of completion of the Toll Equipment Work/extension of Schedule (Attachment D), such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded by preparation and execution of an appropriate change order.

4.6 Minor Change In The Work. The Authority will have authority to order minor changes in the Project not involving adjustment in the Pricing and Payment Schedules (Attachment C) or date of completion of the Toll Equipment Work or extension of the Schedule (Attachment D) and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes shall be effected by written order and shall be binding on the Authority and Contractor. Contractor shall carry out such written orders promptly.
4.7 Change in Applicable Law. Any final and unappealable change in federal or Virginia law, or court decisions which constitute binding precedent in Virginia, and which significantly alter Contractor's required activities or any change in the availability of funds, shall warrant good faith renegotiation of the compensation paid by or due to Contractor from the Authority and of such other provisions of this Agreement that are affected.

If any other changes to this contract become necessary, a formal contract change order will be negotiated by the Authority and Contractor in each case, to address any changes to the terms and conditions, including the costs of work included under this contract. An approved contract change order must be in writing with proper date and executed by a duly authorized representative of the Authority and placed in the U.S. Mail postage prepaid or delivered by other appropriate means to Contractor prior to the effective date of the contract amendment contemplated by the change order. An approved contract change order is required whenever the change materially (as determined in good faith by the Authority) affects:

(a) the payment provisions;
(b) the scope of the Toll Equipment Work;
(c) date of completion of the Toll Equipment Work or any portion thereof; or
(d) a change in the date for any deliverables; or a like provision.

Such changes may be necessitated by new and amended Federal and State regulations and requirements. As soon as possible after receipt of a written change request from the Authority, but in no event more than thirty (30) days thereafter, Contractor shall determine if there is an impact on price with the change requested and provide the Authority a written statement identifying any price, schedule and/or performance impacts on this Agreement or to state that there is no impact. In the event that price will be impacted by the change, Contractor shall provide a description of the price increase or decrease involved in implementing the requested change. No change shall be implemented by Contractor until such time as Contractor receives an approved written change order from the Authority.

5. Contract Term and Renewal. This Agreement shall begin on the Effective Date and shall continue until successful completion of the Project Acceptance Test and for an initial period of five (5) years from such successful completion (the “Initial Term”). The parties shall agree on what dates constitute the successful acceptance and therefore the dates and period comprising the Initial Term. RMTA has the sole option, in its discretion, to renew this Agreement for one (1) renewal term of five years (the “Renewal Term”). Unless RMTA notifies Contractor of its intention not to renew this Agreement, by written notice given at least ninety (90) days prior to the expiration of the Initial Term or any Renewal Term hereunder, this Agreement shall automatically renew upon the terms and conditions set forth herein.
6.  **Contractor Responsibilities.**

6.1 **Contractor Personnel.** Contractor shall provide sufficient professional personnel and staffing to provide the Toll Equipment Work. All persons assigned to perform under this Agreement shall be employees or authorized subcontractors of Contractor and shall be fully qualified to perform the Toll Equipment Work. Contractor and its personnel (and any approved subcontractors and their personnel) shall comply with the confidentiality provisions of **Section 18 (Confidentiality).** The key personnel that Contractor identifies in its response must be contractually committed for the Project. Any substitution or replacement of key personnel identified in the response shall be subject to the RMTA’s prior written consent, not unreasonably withheld.

6.2 **Contractor Program Manager.** As provided in the RFP, throughout the Initial Term and each Renewal Term, Contractor shall assign a program manager who shall provide the primary point of contact with RMTA, any Civil Contractor and any other third party vendor of RMTA.

6.3 **Permits, Licenses.** As provided in the RFP, throughout the Initial Term and each Renewal Term, Contractor shall procure and maintain, at its expense, all permits and licenses that may be required in connection with the performance of Toll Equipment Work by Contractor and as otherwise required in the Contract Documents. Contractor shall furnish copies of the permits and licenses upon RMTA’s request.

6.4 **No Discrimination.** At all times during the performance of this Agreement, Contractor agrees as follows:

Contractor will not discriminate, and shall cause any subcontractor to not discriminate, against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, national origin, age, disability, or other basis prohibited by state law relating to discrimination in employment, except where there is a bona fide occupational qualification reasonably necessary to the normal operation of Contractor. Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause; and

Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of Contractor, state that such Contractor is an equal opportunity employer, provided, however, that notices, advertisements and solicitations placed in accordance with federal law, rule and regulation shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of meeting the requirements of this provision.

Contractor will include the provisions of both items above in this paragraph in every subcontract or purchase order of over ten thousand dollars ($10,000), so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or firm.
6.5 **Drug-Free Workplace.** At all times during the performance of this Agreement, Contractor agrees to:

Provide a drug-free workplace for Contractor’s employees;

Post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, sale, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance or marijuana is prohibited in Contractor’s workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition;

State in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of Contractor that Contractor maintains a drug-free workplace; and

Include the provisions of the foregoing clauses in every subcontract or purchase order of over $10,000, so that the provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or firm.

6.6 **Cooperation.**

*With Authority.* RMTA shall be entitled to full and prompt cooperation of Contractor in all aspects of the Toll Equipment Work. Contractor shall also fully and promptly cooperate with all Civil Contractors, and any third party vendors providing maintenance, transponders, other equipment and/or services to or on behalf of RMTA. In the event Contractor deems that a Civil Contractor or any other of RMTA’s contractors/vendors is delaying or not performing their work or otherwise interfering with the Toll Equipment Work, Contractor shall immediately notify RMTA in writing of such matter, including a detailed explanation of such delay so that RMTA may investigate the issue and assist with a resolution. Contractor’s failure to furnish a detailed written notification within seven (7) Days after a Civil Contractor or any other of RMTA’s contractors/vendors first failed to cooperate with Contractor or otherwise improperly performed their work, shall result in RMTA’s denial of any future claim by Contractor that a Civil Contractor or any other of RMTA’s contractors/vendors, as applicable, failed to properly perform their work or failed to cooperate with Contractor and Contractor shall be deemed to have waived such claim and Contractor shall be held to any applicable requirement under the Contact Documents that Contractor alleges is affected thereby.

*With certain Third Parties.* Contractor agrees to cooperate and to assist all Civil Contractors as set forth in the RFP and this Agreement and as reasonably directed by the Authority. Contractor further agrees to cooperate in all reasonable respects and perform its responsibilities, obligations and services in a timely manner to facilitate a Civil Contractor’s timely and efficient performance of its applicable work and so as not to delay or interfere with such Civil Contractor’s performance of its obligations.
Contractor shall cooperate with, and coordinate work performed at or in respect of the Project with, other Project contractors, including applicable transition work with existing RMTA contractors on RMTA toll equipment matters, so to provide for orderly and safe work at Project sites and to achieve efficiencies in conduct of the Toll Equipment Work and completion of the Project.

Contractor shall also at all times cooperate with the Virginia Department of Transportation and any third party servicer or agent of VDOT’s customer service center, violations processing facility, or replacement facility or system, in connection with the handling and processing of electronic toll collection and violations processing matters, as the Authority may reasonably direct.

6.7 **Meetings.** RMTA and Contractor shall conduct meetings as provided in the RFP and as deemed needed by RMTA to review, discuss and resolve matters relating to coordination, Toll Equipment Work, and other matters relating to the Contract Documents.

6.8 **Material Change in Contractor’s Financial Condition.** Contractor shall immediately notify RMTA of any material adverse change since the Effective Date in Contractor’s financial condition, business, prospects, affairs or operations or of any change of any partner or of such change of any shareholder holding greater than a 10% interest in Contractor, or of the existence of any material impairment of rights or ability of Contractor to carry on as its business and operations are currently conducted.

6.9 **Contractor-owned Facilities.** Contractor shall have sole responsibility for risk of loss to Contractor-owned facilities, equipment and other goods.

6.10 **Registration.** All contractors and subcontractors must comply with the registration requirements of Title 54, Chapter 11, Code of Virginia (1950), as amended. To the extent required, all non-resident contractors and subcontractors engaged on the Project shall register with the Department of Labor and Industry under the provisions of Section 40.1-30 of the Code of Virginia (1950), as amended.

This Agreement, and all other contracts and subcontracts are subject to the provisions of Article 3, Chapter 4, Title 40.1, Code of Virginia (1950), as amended, relating to labor unions and the “right to work” and all contractors, or subcontractors, whether residents or non-residents of the Commonwealth of Virginia who perform any work related to this project shall comply with all of the such provisions.

6.11 **Standard of Care.** Contractor, in performing any services or undertakings under this Agreement, shall perform in a manner consistent with that level of care and skill ordinarily exercised by members of the profession currently practicing under similar conditions and in similar locations in the electronic toll collection industry.
6.12 **Source of Supply and Quality Requirements.** Contractor shall not use in performance under this Agreement or in prosecution of the goods, services and work any supplier or material person, hereinafter referred to simply as supplier, debarred by the Virginia Department of Transportation (“VDOT”). It shall be the responsibility of Contractor to determine from the Department’s listings which suppliers are debarred as of any particular date. Such listings will be posted in the office of the VDOT Engineer, 1401 E. Broad Street, Richmond, Virginia and in each District Office. The Authority will not approve for use any material furnished by a supplier debarred by VDOT. If subsequent to the Effective Date, a previously debarred supplier is reinstated to eligibility, the Authority may approve the use of that supplier hereunder when requested by Contractor and after consideration of all relevant factors.

6.13 **Barricades and Warning Signs.** Contractor shall comply with VDOT’s Virginia Work Area Protection Manual in its conduct of the Toll Equipment Work under this Agreement, as well as comply with the applicable provisions in the Contract Documents concerning maintenance and management of traffic.

6.14 **Bucket Truck; Traffic Management.** When Contractor is working on the Project site, RMTA may provide to Contractor bucket trucks and traffic management as and to the extent available, and upon Contractor’s successful completion of any training or certification required by the Authority.

6.15 **Contract (Performance) Bonds.** Concurrently with the final execution and delivery of this Agreement, Contractor shall provide security to RMTA for its obligations hereunder in the form of a guaranty or contract (performance) bond, substantially in the form of Attachment E-1, in the amount of $________________. Such bond shall be issued by a surety listed in the U.S. Dept. of the Treasury Listing of Approved Sureties (Treasury Circular 570) and shall remain in full force during the Initial Term of this Agreement or until full completion of the Base Work, whichever is later. Such bond shall serve as additional security for the performance of Contractor’s obligations during such period, and in no event shall the existence of any such bond or security or the stated amount thereof be construed to cap, liquidate or otherwise modify or limit the amount of damages payable by Contractor hereunder based on the occurrence of a Contractor event of default or other liability assumed or incurred by Contractor under this Agreement.

The contract (performance) bond referenced above shall remain in full force and effect until full completion of the Base Work and satisfaction of all contractual obligations in connection therewith. At such time and upon delivery by Contractor of a contract (performance) bond to be in effect during the Maintenance Work, as provided below, RMTA will return the initial contract (performance) bond to Contractor.
During the Maintenance Work phases of the Toll Equipment Work, Contractor shall provide security to RMTA for its obligations hereunder in the form of a guaranty or contract (performance) bond, substantially in the form of Attachment E-2. The initial amount of such bond shall be $_______________ (or such other amount as RMTA may approve in writing), and the amount of such bond may decline by 10% annually, with such 10% reductions in bond amount permitted to occur on the annual anniversary date of the commencement of the Maintenance Work, commencing on the first such anniversary. Such bond shall be issued by a surety listed in the U.S. Dept. of the Treasury Listing of Approved Sureties (Treasury Circular 570) and shall remain in full force during the renewal term of this Agreement or until full completion of the Maintenance Work, whichever is later. Such bond shall serve as additional security for the performance of Contractor’s obligations during such period, and in no event shall the existence of any such bond or security or the stated amount thereof be construed to cap, liquidate or otherwise modify or limit the amount of damages payable by Contractor hereunder based on the occurrence of a Contractor event of default or other liability assumed or incurred by Contractor under this Agreement.

6.16 Pervasive Defects. Contractor agrees to promptly remedy, at no cost to RMTA any “Pervasive Defect (as defined below). Contractor shall be required to investigate, develop, fix, implement and deploy, at no additional expense to RMTA, all required component or System performance improvements to remediate a Pervasive Defect.

“Pervasive Defect” shall mean, as determined by RMTA in the exercise of its reasonable discretion, any defect, condition or combination thereof, in or pertaining to any equipment, component, sub-component or software that is experiencing continued, persistent or repetitive failure or below specification performance such that frequent or recurrent service, replacement or repair is required.

A resolution plan shall be produced by Contractor and submitted to RMTA within seven (7) days of notification of the Pervasive Defect. The plan shall include the investigation results, remediation steps performed to-date, and a plan and schedule to complete resolution of the Pervasive Defect. The status shall be updated and briefed in periodic meetings until complete resolution.

The obligations set forth in this Section shall be in addition to any warranty obligations set forth in this Agreement. The provisions of this Section shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement.

7. Pricing and Payment.
7.1 **Payment Amounts.** Subject to the applicable provisions of this Agreement, RMTA hereby agrees to compensate Contractor in accordance with the prices or on the milestone basis set forth in **Attachment C (Pricing and Payment Schedules)**.

As to Base Work, such prices or basis will not be subject to any increase after the Authority has issued a notice to proceed for the applicable element of the Project and will be considered firm for the duration of the work on such Project elements.

As to Maintenance Work, prices quoted by Contractor in its Proposal or as set forth in the **Pricing and Payment Schedule (Attachment C)**, will not be subject to any increase for the Initial Term. The price for any Renewal Term thereafter shall be adjusted up or down in proportion to the change between the U.S. government’s Consumer Price Index (“CPI”) applicable to the Richmond, Virginia metropolitan area (presently, the United States Department of Labor Bureau of Labor Statistics, Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers; Washington-Baltimore, DC-MD-VA-WV; Series ID CUURA311SA0, CUUSA311SA0; November 1996=100, or succeeding or replacement index) for the date ninety (90) days prior to the date of commencement of the current Renewal Term (or with respect to pricing for the initial Renewal Term, if any, the date ninety (90) days prior to Project acceptance), and the date ninety (90) days prior to commencement of the succeeding (new) Renewal Term.

Only price changes due to an Authority-approved change order shall be allowed under this Agreement. The Authority shall have the right to purchase additional quantities of hardware, software, installation services, testing services, and other system implementation related services. Contractor grants the Authority the right to make such purchases at any time during the life of this Agreement at the prices quoted in its Proposal or as set forth in **Attachment C (Pricing and Payment Schedules)**. The Authority will issue a change order for each such additional purchase. The price of each such purchase(s) shall be equal to that in Contractor’s Proposal adjusted for the change in the CPI which occurred between the applicable notice to proceed and the month prior to issuance of the change order, provided however, CPI will not be applied if there is not a current price in this Agreement for additional purchase items. Reference is hereby made to **Sections 4.4 through 4.6** for terms, conditions and pricing of optional and additional system work where pricing is not provided or not comprehensive.

All payments made by RMTA to Contractor for the Toll Equipment Work under the Contract Documents shall be used by Contractor solely to pay Contractor’s employees, agents, assigns, subcontractors, suppliers and any other labor who provided any part of the Toll Equipment Work.

7.2 **Payment Schedule.** Invoicing for Base Work shall be in accordance with the milestones provided under **Attachment C-1 (Pricing and Payment Schedules)**, prior to successful completion of the Project Acceptance Test. No payment shall be due and owing to Contractor with respect to any such milestone unless and
until Contractor has satisfied all conditions and requirements with respect to such milestone and RMTA has accepted and approved same.

Following successful completion of the Project Acceptance Test, invoicing for Maintenance Work shall be based on a fixed monthly fee as provided in Attachment C-2 (Pricing and Payment Schedules).

7.3 Overpayment. In the event an overpayment is made to Contractor under this Agreement, Contractor shall immediately refund to RMTA the full amount of any such erroneous payment or overpayment following RMTA’s written notice of such erroneous payment or overpayment. If Contractor fails to refund the erroneous payment or overpayment within thirty (30) Days after RMTA’s demand therefore, RMTA shall be entitled to interest at one (1%) percent per month, compounded, on the amount not repaid from the date of overpayment. If applicable, RMTA may deduct the amount of overpayment from any subsequent payment owed by RMTA to Contractor.

7.4 Withholding Payments. RMTA reserves the right to withhold payment or payments in whole or in part, and to continue to withhold any such payments for Toll Equipment Work not completed or not completed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any and all such payment previously withheld shall be released and paid to Contractor promptly when the Toll Equipment Work is subsequently performed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

7.5 Payment not Acceptance. Payment or use of any Toll Equipment Work or portions thereof by RMTA shall not constitute an acceptance of any Toll Equipment Work not performed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

7.6 Liquidated Damages/Price Adjustments. If Liquidated Damages or Price Adjustments are assessed against Contractor pursuant to Section 17 (Liquidated Damages; Price Adjustments), RMTA shall deduct the same from any payment owing by RMTA to Contractor subsequent to the time any Liquidated Damages or Price Adjustments are assessed. If final payment has been made to Contractor, then Contractor shall reimburse the assessed amount of unpaid Liquidated Damages or Price Adjustments to RMTA within thirty (30) Business Days of written demand therefore by RMTA.

7.7 Net 30 Days. RMTA agrees to pay Contractor in accordance with its normal processes and procedures for all undisputed amounts within thirty (30) Days of receipt of a valid Invoice (defined in Section 7.8/Invoicing) and supporting documentation.

7.8 Invoicing. Contractor shall deliver to the attention of RMTA and its designated representatives an itemized invoice (each an “Invoice”) requesting payment hereunder.
As to Base Work, prior to the successful completion of the Project Acceptance Test (to include any final punch list items and final retainage amounts), Contractor will submit an Invoice, providing an itemized billing, identifying the milestone(s) completed, the status of any on-going work, a detailed account or description of work performed during the time period or milestone period in question to further or complete a milestone. Along with each invoice, Contractor will provide any necessary backup documentation, certifications and test results, as required in the Contract Documents or otherwise reasonably requested by RMTA or its designated representative. An authorized representative of Contractor must sign each Invoice.

As to any Maintenance Work, Contractor will submit an Invoice on or before the fifteenth (15th) day of each month, providing an itemized billing identifying the month thereof and detailing the Maintenance Work provided and such other information as RMTA or its designated representative may reasonably request. An authorized representative of Contractor must sign each Invoice.

7.9 **Monthly Draws.** Contractor shall submit an Invoice not more frequently than monthly, unless RMTA agrees otherwise.

7.10 **Right of Set Off.** RMTA may retain or set off any amount owed to it by Contractor under this or any other contract/agreement between RMTA and Contractor, including as provided in Section 7.6.

7.11 **Full Compensation.** All Toll Equipment Work performed by Contractor in meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents shall be paid as set forth above, which shall constitute full compensation for the Toll Equipment Work including, but not limited to: (a) the cost of all insurance, shipping and handling, job site and other overhead, and profit relating to Contractor’s performance of its obligations under this Agreement; (b) the cost of performance of each and every portion of the Toll Equipment Work (including all costs of all Toll Equipment Work provided by subcontractors and suppliers); (c) the cost of obtaining all governmental approvals and all costs of compliance with and maintenance of such governmental approvals; (d) all risk of inflation, currency risk, interest and other costs of funds associated with the progress payment schedule for the Toll Equipment Work as provided herein; (e) payment of any taxes, duties, permits, licenses, and other fees and/or royalties imposed with respect to the Toll Equipment Work and any equipment, materials, supplies, documentation, labor or services included therein; and (f) any and all travel and expenses related thereto.

7.12 **Disputed Invoices.** RMTA and its designated representatives will review each Invoice and respond with a written request for additional information or documentation, changes or corrections no later than twenty (20) Days of RMTA’s receipt of any applicable Invoice. Contractor shall have seven (7) Days within which to respond to RMTA’s request. Based on RMTA’s response, Contractor
shall submit a new Invoice ("New Invoice") incorporating any changes or corrections made by RMTA, together with any additional requested information or documentation. If RMTA agrees with all requests for compensation in the New Invoice, RMTA will pay the entire sum found due within thirty (30) Days of its receipt of the New Invoice. If RMTA disputes any amounts submitted for compensation, RMTA shall pay Contractor amounts not in dispute and notify Contractor within seven (7) Days of its receipt of the New Invoice, identifying those items in the New Invoice that RMTA disputes, along with a written explanation of the basis of the dispute. The provisions of Section 7.7 (Net 30 Days) shall not apply to the provisions of this Section 7.12 and/or any New Invoice. Under no circumstances whatsoever, shall Toll Equipment Work to be provided by Contractor be withheld, disrupted or delayed due to non-payment by RMTA pursuant to this Section 7.12.

7.13 No Late Fees. In no event shall Contractor be entitled to charge RMTA late fees, collection fees, attorney’s fees, interest, or other fees incurred by Contractor as a result of non-payment by RMTA.

7.14 Contractor Not to Withhold. Contractor may not withhold or disrupt any goods or services or Work to be provided by Contractor hereunder due to non-payment by RMTA hereunder, including pursuant to Section 7.4 or the default provisions hereof.

7.15 Payments to Subcontractor. Contractor shall:

a. Pay subcontractors within seven (7) days of Contractor’s receipt of payment from RMTA for the proportionate share of the payment received for work performed by the subcontractor under the contract; or

b. Notify RMTA and the subcontractor, in writing, of Contractor’s intention to withhold payment and the reason. Contractor is obligated to pay the subcontractor interest at the rate of one percent per month (unless otherwise provided under the terms of the contract) on all amounts owed by Contractor that remain unpaid seven (7) days following receipt of payment from RMTA, except for amounts withheld as stated above. The date of mailing of any payment by U.S. Mail is deemed to be payment to the addressee. These provisions apply to each sub-tier contractor performing under this Agreement. Contractor’s obligation to pay an interest charge to a subcontractor may not be construed to be an obligation of RMTA.

7.16 Retainage. Except as RMTA may agree otherwise, payments of Invoices for Installation Work shall not include applicable retainage. Retainage in the amount of five percent (5%) of any such invoiced amount shall be withheld by the Authority from each payment that the Authority makes to Contractor under this Agreement. Retainage associated with Base Work will be delivered to Contractor after successful completion of the Project Acceptance Test and final close-out
work for the Base Work, provided that the Authority may withhold at its
discretion from the release of the retainage an amount the Authority reasonably
determines is necessary to complete or repair any incomplete or non-conforming
items at the time of successful completion of the Project Acceptance Test.
Payment of the final retainage shall be made in accordance with the provisions of
Sections 7.8 and 7.17.

7.17 Final Payment. As a prerequisite to the issuance of final payment, Contractor will
be required to furnish the Authority with an executed final release of liability
(which may be on the Authority’s standard form) certifying that all bills, charges
and salaries for labor, services, materials and rental of equipment, arising out of
the prosecution of work under this Agreement have been fully paid or
arrangements satisfactory to the Authority therefore have been made and all other
just demands and liens relating to the Project fully satisfied or released, as
applicable, or arrangements to the Authority therefore have been made, and
releasing the Authority and its representatives from all claims, demands and
liability of whatsoever nature from anything done or furnished under this
Contract, except to the extent only as to such matters for which unresolved claims
have been submitted by Contractor in accordance with the provisions of this
Agreement.

8. Subcontracting and Assignment.

8.1 Subcontracting or Assignment. It is the intent of RMTA that Contractor shall
perform, with its own organization, contract work amounting to at least [fifty-one
percent (51%)] of the Toll Equipment Work, unless RMTA agrees otherwise.
Accordingly, other than as specifically specified in the RFP or Contractor’s
Proposal, Contractor shall not assign, subcontract, delegate, sublet or transfer this
Agreement or any rights under or interest in this Agreement or otherwise dispose
do its right, title or interest therein or any part thereof to any person, or
otherwise permit anyone other than Contractor’s personnel to perform any of the
Toll Equipment Work, furnish the Documents or provide the Toll Equipment
under this Agreement, without obtaining the prior written consent of RMTA,
which RMTA may grant, deny or condition in its sole discretion or for any reason.
For purposes of this provision, a sale or transfer of the ownership interests or all,
or substantially all, of the assets of Contractor (or Contractor’s parent company), a
merger (by operation of law or otherwise), consolidation, exchange, a change of
control or other business combination involving Contractor or Contractor’s parent
company shall be deemed an assignment, regardless of whether such transaction
results in Contractor (or its parent, as applicable) being the surviving or
disappearing corporation. A change of control shall mean if any other person or
entity acquires, at a minimum, a fifty percent (50%) direct or indirect ownership
interest in, or control over, Contractor and/or Contractor’s parent company.
Consent by RMTA to any transfer, assignment or subcontract of this Agreement
shall not be deemed to relieve Contractor of its obligations under this Agreement.
Any attempted transfer, subcontracting or assignment without such prior written
consent shall be void and of no force and effect. Contractor warrants that it shall make timely payments for work performed to any subcontractor or supplier hereunder and Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless RMTA for any breach of this warranty.

8.2 **Subcontractor Assignments and Changes in Control.** Contractor shall cause the provisions of Section 8.1 hereof to be set forth, *mutatis mutandis*, in all material subcontracts, or as may be required by RMTA, with the consent rights running in favor of RMTA.

8.3 **Contractor Remains Responsible.** If Contractor properly subcontracts any of the Toll Equipment Work to be performed under this Agreement, Contractor shall remain as fully responsible to RMTA for the acts, errors, or omissions of Contractor’s subcontractor and/or supplier and of the persons employed by them as Contractor is for the acts and omissions of persons directly employed by Contractor. Contractor shall be obligated to assist RMTA in the enforcement of any rights against Contractor’s subcontractor that RMTA has against Contractor. Notwithstanding any subcontract or agreement with any subcontractor or third party, Contractor shall be fully responsible for furnishing all of the Toll Equipment Work.

8.4 **Failure to Comply.** Any assignments or subcontracts made in violation of Sections 8.1 (Assignment), 8.2 (Subcontracting) and/or 8.3 (Subcontractor Assignments and Change in Control) shall be null and void.

9. **Warranties.** In addition to any express or implied warranties provided by law, Contractor hereby expressly represents and warrants:

9.1 **Express Warranties.**

9.1.1 **Work.** Contractor represents and warrants that all Base Work and all Maintenance Work shall (i) conform to the performance, capabilities, accuracy, completeness, characteristics, specifications, configurations, standards, and functions required by the Contract Documents, and (ii) be performed on time as required in the Contract Documents, and in a workmanlike manner, consistent with the highest level of care and skill exercised by other providers of similar work under similar circumstances at the time the work is performed.

Contractor shall, at its sole cost, repair or replace, at its option, any item of hardware, equipment, support services, software or firmware or any construction item whose non-performance is discovered or which is defective either in material or workmanship and made known to Contractor in writing by the Authority during the contract warranty period which is six (6) months from the date of “warranty commencement,”
which is deemed to commence upon successful completion of the Project Acceptance Test.

Except as set forth herein or with regard to any express or implied warranties provided by law, the express warranties are the sole and exclusive warranties provided by Contractor, and Contractor specifically disclaims any other warranties, express or implied including but not limited to warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose, as well as any warranties alleged to have arisen from custom, usage or past dealings between the parties.

9.1.2 **Cooperation.** Contractor represents and warrants that Contractor shall fully cooperate with RMTA, RMTA’s other contractors and vendors, and any other governing authority, in performing all Base Work and all Maintenance Work required by the Contract Documents.

9.1.3 **Intellectual Property.** As used in this Agreement, “Intellectual Property” shall mean any and all works, know-how, inventions, patents, copyrights, models, designs, trademarks, trade dress, trade secrets, discoveries, regulatory filings, or other information (whether or not patentable and whether or not in tangible or intangible form), information and data; formulas, procedures and processes; designs, drawings, sketches and models; computer programs (in both source code and object code); documentation, notes and specifications; trade secrets; discoveries, developments, improvements and inventions, and any other industrial or proprietary rights, and any documentation relating thereto, and any and all applications for any of the forgoing, whether or not registered as of the Effective Date or at any later date.

9.1.4.1 Contractor represents and warrants that RMTA will have, upon completion of the Base Work and shall additionally receive without restriction thereafter, all necessary patent, copyright, and any other necessary intellectual property rights to all Base Work furnished by Contractor under this Agreement and that all Base Work and Maintenance Work, as a whole and each of its components shall not infringe any third party patent, copyright, trademark, trade secret or other intellectual property right.

9.1.4.2 Contractor represents and warrants that it is the lawful owner or licensee of all software, firmware, hardware, methods, methodologies and any Intellectual Property used in the Base Work and Maintenance Work and Contractor has the right to convey to, or permit RMTA access to or use of, such software, firmware, hardware, methods, methodologies and Intellectual Property;
9.1.4.3 Contractor represents and warrants that RMTA’s use of the Intellectual Property for, in, on and in respect of the Base Work and Maintenance Work in accordance with the Contract Documents will not infringe any patent, copyright, utility model, industrial design, trade secret, confidential information, or any other proprietary right or Intellectual Property right of any third party.

9.1.5 **Compliance with Laws, Rules and Regulations.** Contractor represents and warrants that (a) the Base Work and Maintenance Work will not be in violation of any applicable law, rule or regulation, and Contractor will obtain all permits and licenses required to comply with such laws and regulations, (b) Contractor is registered with all applicable state and local authorities and is authorized to perform the Base Work and Maintenance Work in the Commonwealth of Virginia, and (c) Contractor will comply in all respects with all other laws, rules, regulations, ordinances of any governing authority that impact or relate in any way to the Base Work and Maintenance Work.

9.1.6 **Good Title.** Contractor will convey good and marketable title to all goods and services, including but not limited to software, provided under this Agreement upon RMTA’s receipt of such goods and services, and all goods and services shall be delivered to RMTA free from all security interests or other liens or encumbrances. Contractor also agrees to defend RMTA’s title against all persons claiming ownership or other interest in the whole or part of any goods and services supplied to RMTA under this Agreement;

9.1.7 **Software.** All proprietary or custom software and firmware provided hereunder or present in the Toll Equipment and any update or revision to any of such software and firmware will be maintained up to date as provided in the Contract Documents and free from defects, and will meet all specifications set forth in this Agreement and the Contract Documents. Contractor will, without charge to RMTA correct any defects and make any fixes, additions, modifications or adjustments to any of such software or any update or revision to such software as may be necessary to keep the software in operating order in accordance with specifications at all times throughout the term of this Agreement.

9.1.8 Contractor hereby irrevocably assigns and transfers to the RMTA all worldwide right, title, and interest (including without limitation all copyright, patent, trademark and trade secrets rights) in and to the Intellectual Property created, made, conceived, reduced to practice, or authored by Contractor (including by any employee and permitted subcontractor of Contractor), either solely or jointly with others, pursuant to this Agreement or with the use of information, materials, or facilities of
the RMTA received by Contractor during the term of this Agreement (the “Developed Intellectual Property”). In furtherance of the foregoing, the RMTA shall have the sole right to determine the treatment of any Developed Intellectual Property, including the right to keep Developed Intellectual Property as trade secrets, to file and execute patent applications on Developed Intellectual Property, to use and disclose Developed Intellectual Property without prior patent application, to file registrations for copyright or trademark on Developed Intellectual Property in its own name, or to follow any other procedure that the RMTA deems appropriate. Contractor shall promptly disclose to the RMTA all Intellectual Property created by Contractor or on its behalf (including by any employee and permitted subcontractor of Contractor) during the term of this Agreement. Contractor shall cooperate with and assist the RMTA to apply for, and to execute or cause to be executed, all documents (including all applications and/or assignments) and perform such acts as may be necessary, useful or convenient to secure for the RMTA statutory protection throughout the world for all Developed Intellectual Property assigned to the RMTA pursuant to this Section 9.1.8. Contractor represents and warrants that all employees and permitted subcontractors performing Toll Equipment Work pursuant to this Agreement have agreed in writing to assign all Developed Intellectual Property to the RMTA as required by this Section 9.1.8.

When and if, from time to time, Contractor provides RMTA with a revision or update to the Developed Intellectual Property, Contractor shall within ten (10) business days thereafter deliver updated Source Code to the RMTA. “Source Code” means a complete copy, expressed in high-level (i.e., human readable; not machine language or object code) computer language, of the software which, when assembled or compiled, becomes the executable object code of the software. Source Code shall include all material including but not limited to design documentation, software documentation, reference manuals and documentation, libraries for the software, and interface software (patch or whole programs), in any form (printed, electronic, or magnetic) and any other information necessary that a reasonably skilled programmer or analyst can understand and maintain the software.

9.2 Third Party Warranties. Contractor shall assign to RMTA the manufacturers’ or other third party warranties for software, equipment and other hardware furnished to RMTA.

9.3 No Waiver. Neither any provision of this Agreement nor any decision of RMTA shall relieve Contractor of responsibility for faulty materials, faulty workmanship, or omission of any software, equipment and other hardware.
9.4 **Contractor Duty to Remedy.** Contractor shall, within fifteen (15) Days of Contractor’s receipt of notice of a defective item of Base Work or Maintenance Work, correct, remedy, replace, re-execute, supply omitted or defective software, equipment and other hardware and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom, without expense to RMTA and ensure RMTA’s receipt of a replacement at a location specified by RMTA. Correction of defective Base Work or Maintenance Work or supplying of omitted Base Work or Maintenance Work whether or not covered by warranty of a manufacturer, subcontractor or supplier of Contractor, remains the primary, direct responsibility of Contractor. Contractor agrees to receive and accept any shipments of defective Equipment sent to Contractor by a representative designated by the RMTA.

Subject to the warranty set forth in **Section 9.1** hereof, neither approval of work, nor final payment shall relieve Contractor of legal responsibility for faulty materials or workmanship, subject to the warranty provision herein, and Contractor shall promptly remedy any defects due thereto and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom, provided that RMTA can reasonably demonstrate that any such defect, damage or work is attributable to Contractor’s work.

9.5 **RMTA Cure.** If Contractor does not remove, make good the deficiency, correct, or remedy defective Base Work or Maintenance Work, or supply any omitted Base Work or Maintenance Work within the time periods set forth under this Agreement, then RMTA may, in addition to all other remedies available to RMTA under this Agreement, at law or in equity, after ten (10) Business Days written notice to Contractor, remove the Base Work or Maintenance Work, correct the Base Work or Maintenance Work, remedy the Base Work or Maintenance Work or supply omitted Base Work or Maintenance Work at the expense of Contractor. If RMTA has not yet made payment to Contractor, then RMTA may deduct the cost thereof from any payment then or thereafter due and owing Contractor. If final payment has been made to Contractor, then Contractor shall reimburse the cost to RMTA within five (5) Business Days of written demand therefore by RMTA. In case of emergency involving health, safety of property, or safety of life, RMTA may proceed at once and without notice to Contractor and Contractor shall remain responsible for the cost thereof.

9.6 **Remedies Not Exclusive.** The remedies stated in this **Section 9** are in addition to the remedies otherwise available to RMTA, do not exclude such other remedies, and are without prejudice to any other remedies.

10. **Relationship of the Parties.** Each Party, in the performance of this Agreement, shall be acting in its individual capacity and not as an agent, employee, partner, joint venturer, or associate of the other Party. The employees, agents, partners or contractors of one Party shall not be deemed or construed to be the employees, agents, partners or contractors of the other Party for any purposes. Neither Party shall assume any liability of any type on behalf of the other Party or any of such other Party’s employees, agents, partners or
contractors. The parties expressly understand and agree that Contractor is an independent contractor of RMTA in all manner and respects. Contractor shall be solely responsible for all payments to its subcontractors, agents, consultants, suppliers, employees, partners or any other parties with which it does business including, but not limited to, paying all benefits, taxes and insurance, including workmen’s compensation insurance, for its employees. Except as RMTA may otherwise specify in writing, Contractor shall have no authority, express or implied, to act on behalf of RMTA in any capacity whatsoever, as an agent or otherwise, and shall have no authority, express or implied, to bind RMTA or its members, agents or employees, to any obligation whatsoever, unless expressly provided in this Agreement.

11. **Proprietary Information.** Except as may specifically be set forth in this Agreement, ownership of all materials, drawings, manuals, training materials and documentation originated and prepared for the Authority pursuant to the RFP and under this Agreement, together with all updates, supplements and amendments thereto, shall belong exclusively to the Authority. Contractor is hereby advised that such material is subject to public inspection and disclosure in accordance with the Virginia Freedom of Information Act.

Trade secrets or proprietary information may not be subject to public disclosure as and to the extent provided under the Virginia Freedom of Information Act, provided that Contractor has properly invoked the protections of Section 2.2-4342.F of the Virginia Public Procurement Act of the Code of Virginia, in writing, either before or at the time the data is submitted or disclosed. The written notice must specifically identify the data or materials to be protected and state the reasons why protection is necessary. The proprietary or trade secret material submitted must be identified by some distinct method such as highlighting or underlining and must indicate only the specific words, figures, or paragraphs that constitute trade secret or proprietary information. The classification of any entire document, line item prices or prices as proprietary or trade secret is not acceptable.

12. **Title and Delivery.**

12.1 **Title.** Title to the hardware components provided pursuant to this Agreement shall pass to the Authority upon receipt of payment associated with such hardware from the Authority and installation at the respective Authority work site. Contractor represents and warrants that it will have absolute and good title to the hardware components, free and clear of all liens, encumbrances or any claims of any kind whatsoever at the date of the transfer of title and it will transfer same to the Authority. Notwithstanding the fact that the Authority may have been deemed to have accepted title in accordance with the previous Section, title acceptance is contingent upon full system acceptance by the Authority, accordingly, in the event the system is not fully accepted by the Authority as contemplated by this agreement, it shall have the right, at its election, to reject title to any or all components comprising all or any part of the system, and thereupon receive a refund from Contractor for any amounts paid for such rejected items.
12.2 **Shipping.** Contractor shall confirm receipt of all shipping orders and manifests with the Authority in writing. No terms or conditions, preprinted or otherwise, on Contractor’s confirmation or any other documentation supplied by Contractor shall be effective or otherwise govern any transactions between RMTA and Contractor and all such preprinted terms are hereby declared null and void. Contractor shall be responsible for all transportation charges to the FOB Destination Point, Freight Prepaid, with such point being RMTA’s designated delivery location(s) specified in each P.O. This point shall also be the point at which RMTA takes title to the delivered Equipment in accordance with Section 9.1.8 (Good Title).

12.3 **Delivery.** All deliveries made must be complete unless otherwise agreed to in writing by RMTA. All packages must contain a packing slip that identifies all items included with the shipment and RMTA’s contract, work or purchase order number. Acceptance of the delivery occurs after delivery to the specified location(s) and RMTA or their designated representative inspects the shipment and acknowledges in writing that the contents appear to conform to the Contract Documents. Equipment ordered shall be delivered in accordance with the project schedule set forth in Attachment D and the RFP (unless a shorter time period is included in Contractor’s Proposal, in which case such shorter time period shall control).

12.4 **Risk of Loss.** Regardless of the FOB point, Contractor shall assume the risk of loss for all software, equipment and other hardware until its delivery at the specified location and its installation as a part of the System.

12.5 **Storage of Material and Equipment.** Contractor shall be responsible for proper security of all storage areas under its control and shall take all reasonable precautions and provide protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to the materials and equipment provided for under the Agreement.

13. **Support Services.** Contractor understands and agrees that:

13.1 **Personnel.** Contractor may be required to assign personnel, as needed, who are highly experienced with the Toll Equipment to positively and actively engage with all Civil Contractors or the Authority or its third party vendors to answer questions concerning the installation of the Toll Equipment; to troubleshoot any problem that may arise during the installation of the Toll Equipment; and to do all other things necessary, desirable or appropriate to perform the Base Work and Maintenance Work.

13.2 **Delay by Third Party.** In the event Contractor deems that a third party is delaying Contractor’s ability to perform under this Agreement or not performing, Contractor shall immediately notify RMTA in writing of this matter, including a detailed explanation of such delay so that RMTA may investigate the issue and assist with a resolution. Contractor’s failure to furnish a detailed written
notification within two weeks after the third party first failed to cooperate with Contractor shall result in RMTA’s denial of any future claim by Contractor that the third party has caused Contractor to fail to meet the agreed-upon schedule or properly perform the Base Work or Maintenance Work or failed to cooperate with Contractor, and Contractor shall be deemed to have waived such claim.

13.3 **RMTA’s Right to Remove.** RMTA shall have the absolute right to require Contractor to remove an individual from performing under this Agreement for any or no reason. In the event of such removal, Contractor will replace such individual within the time specified by RMTA.

14. **Inspection.** As to the testing or approval of any software, equipment or other hardware, Contractor shall give RMTA timely notice in writing of its readiness for inspection and testing, and if the inspection is by any authority other than RMTA, of the date fixed for such inspection. Contractor assumes the responsibility of furnishing all test items in accordance with this Agreement. No provisions of this **Section 14** nor any inspection by RMTA, representatives of RMTA, or any other third party shall in any way diminish, relieve, or alter the responsibility and undertaking of Contractor; nor shall the omission of any of the foregoing to discover or to bring to the attention of Contractor the existence of any software, equipment or hardware that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents in any way diminishes, relieves, or alters the obligations of Contractor nor shall the aforesaid omission diminish or alter the rights or remedies of RMTA as set forth in this Agreement.

15. **Delivery of Software.** Within 10 days of achieving “Revenue Collection” (as specified in **Attachment D**), Contractor shall deposit, or cause the deposit of, all system software and its related source code (i.e., human-readable) and object code ((i.e., machine readable) in a format that is commonly used in the industry with the RMTA for its use and benefit, all as provided in and required by **Section 9.1.8**. The materials delivered to the RMTA shall include all such source programs and technical documentation as are necessary to produce a machine executable form of such software, including but not limited to source code, freeware, flowcharts and logic diagrams required for the normal use, maintenance, and correction of the most current version of Software now or hereafter provided to the RMTA.

16. **Delay and Extensions of Time.** If Contractor is delayed in the progress by any act, failure to act, or neglect of RMTA (including RMTA’s contractors, vendors, suppliers or consultants), or by an event listed in **Section 35.3**, then the time of completion set forth in the Schedule shall be extended for such reasonable time as RMTA may decide in its sole discretion after consultation with Contractor, and the associated contract price may be adjusted as RMTA and Contractor mutually agree. Contractor expressly agrees that Contractor’s sole and exclusive remedy for such delay shall be an extension of contract time any mutually agreed upon change in the associated contract price, and that Contractor shall make no demand for any damages. No such extension shall be made for delay occurring more than ten (10) Days before claim thereof is made in writing to RMTA. In the case of a continuing cause of delay, only one claim is necessary, but no
claim for a continuing delay shall be valid unless Contractor, within ten days from the cessation of the delay, shall have given notice in writing to RMTA, with copy to RMTA, as to the amount of additional time claimed and any request for a change in the associated contract price, which shall be accompanied by full justification to support such requested change.

17. **Liquidated Damages; Price Adjustments.**

17.1 **Liquidated Damages.** Contractor agrees that liquidated damages shall be imposed by this Agreement. The terms below shall in no way be considered exclusive and shall not limit the Authority or Authority's right to pursue any other additional remedy which the Authority may be entitled to pursue.

Contractor shall pay to the Authority liquidated damages as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Associated Liquidated Damages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contractor shall successfully complete in accordance with the terms of this Agreement the Revenue Acceptance Test for all material parts of the Base Work by <strong>March 31, 2019</strong></td>
<td>Where Contractor does not successfully complete Revenue Service Acceptance Test of all material parts of the Base Work in accordance with the terms of this Agreement by <strong>March 31, 2019</strong>, Contractor shall pay $3,500 for each day of delay or portion thereof</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The total amount of such liquidated damages shall not exceed the total amounts authorized by notice to proceed and contract change orders subsequently approved by the Authority.

17.2 **Difficulty of Ascertaining Certain Damages.** The amount of liquidated damages as set forth or referenced in **Section 17.1** is fixed and agreed to by and between Contractor and RMTA because both Parties agree and acknowledge the impracticability and extreme difficulty of fixing and ascertaining the true value of the damages which RMTA will sustain by failure of Contractor to meet certain performance criteria, such as loss of revenue, RMTA’s being found in breach of third party contracts, service charges, interest charges, harm and inconvenience to the public, delays caused to other activities of RMTA by failure to perform this Agreement, and other damages, some of which are indefinite and not susceptible of easy proof, such amounts were actively negotiated between the Parties, and are in each instance agreed by both Parties to be a reasonable estimate of the amount of damages which RMTA will sustain in each instance and such amount shall be deducted from any monies due or that may become due to Contractor. Liquidated damages as specified or referenced in **Section 17.1** will be deducted from any money due Contractor, not as a penalty, but as a reasonable estimate of RMTA’s damages; provided however, that due consideration shall be taken of any
adjustment of the time for performance granted under the provisions of **Section 16 (Delays and Extension of Time)**.

17.3 **Price Adjustments.** Contractor is responsible for Contractor’s Base Work, the Maintenance Work and the System meeting all of the requirements set forth in this Agreement and the Technical/Tolling Specifications during all phases of the Toll Work (including all installation phases, all maintenance phases before success completion of a project and/or revenue acceptance test, and all subsequent maintenance phases) and for the life of this Agreement, including the renewal term, if any. The Authority intends to focus on the outcomes of these responsibilities using the metrics described below, each of which is hereafter referred to as a “Key Performance Indicator” or KPI. The Authority has selected KPIs to provide a high confidence in all System performance and reflect the minimum tolerable performance expected of Contractor to avoid unnecessary impact to the Authority, the general public, the VDOT customer service center and other third parties, including but not limited to other electronic toll collection and violations processing vendors. The final amount that the Authority pays to Contractor for Maintenance Work will be based on Contractor’s ability to continually meet the KPIs. Price Adjustments shall not be made for events or circumstances attributable to Force Majeure or any other event or circumstance beyond the reasonable control of Contractor.

Appendix A of TS-02 lists the KPIs, the measurement frequency for each and the non-compliance points for each in a scorecard format. The point values shown there reflect the number of non-compliance points assessed for each deviation from the KPI and the points escalate whenever non-compliance is not resolved in subsequent months.

Contractor shall use commercially reasonable best efforts to minimize the impacts that result from failure to meet each KPI, regardless of whether invoice adjustments are made. Furthermore, Contractor shall take corrective action to immediately remedy any failures and provide a Corrective Action Plan (CAP) to the Authority that documents the corrective action taken to prevent future reoccurrence of the problem associated with the non-compliance. All CAPs shall be subject to the Authority’s approval.

17.3.1 **KPI Reporting.** As part of the monthly invoice for Maintenance Work, Contractor shall provide a KPI compliance report listing areas of compliance and detailing failures that resulted in non-compliance. Regardless of how often a KPI is measured, Contractor shall provide reporting for all KPIs monthly. Contractor shall use KPI measurement and reporting methods developed collaboratively with the Authority to produce this report. All such measurement and reporting methods shall be subject to the Authority’s approval.

17.3.2 **KPI Points.** Where Contractor fails to meet a KPI, the Authority will assess non-compliance points for each failure. The amount by which the KPI is
missed matters in determining how well the System is performing so the non-compliance points for a particular failure are increased as the deviation from the KPI increases. Thus, by way of example, if there were a KPI requiring a System element to be available 99.95% of the time and 1 point was to be assessed for each 0.1% or portion thereof below the compliance level:

- If the actual availability was measured to be 99.85%, Contractor would be assessed 1 non-compliance point for this Key Performance Indicator.

- If the actual availability was measured to be 99.00%, Contractor would be assessed 10 non-compliance points for this Key Performance Indicator.

Escalation is then applied to this Key Performance Indicator based on how long the non-compliance has continued, as detailed below. Similar calculations apply to each of the other KPIs as shown in TS-02. The sum total of non-compliance points (with escalation) from KPIs no. 1 through no. 15 as set forth in TS-02 is then used to determine the non-compliance price adjustment.

17.3.4 Escalation and KPI Scoring. Non-compliance points will accrue as follows:

- In the first month that a specific KPI is not met, there is no escalation and only the non-compliance points are used to score the KPI;

- In the second consecutive month that a specific KPI is not met, the non-compliance points will be doubled (i.e., an escalation multiplier of 2 will apply) to score the KPI for the month;

- In the third consecutive month that a specific KPI is not met, the non-compliance points will be quadrupled (i.e., an escalation multiplier of 4 will apply) to score the KPI for the month; and

- In every consecutive month thereafter that the specific KPI remains unmet, the non-compliance points will be quadrupled (i.e., an escalation factor of 4 will be applied) to score the KPI for each such month.

17.3.5 Non-Compliance Price Adjustments. Non-compliance points will be summed, the total of which will determine the price adjustment (if any) to be made to Contractor’s monthly invoice as further detailed below. A price adjustment will be made to the monthly invoice for each month that Contractor exceeds the allowable number of non-compliance points, and Contractor acknowledges and agrees that the Authority shall have the right to withhold payment of the monthly fee in respect of Maintenance Work for the subsequent month in which the event
occurred (without incurring any interest charges) until such time as Contractor corrects or otherwise rectifies the non-conformance as provided herein. The parties acknowledge and agree that damages for such improper performance on the part of Contractor will be difficult to determine and that the amounts specified in this Section 17.3 have been agreed to by the parties as a reasonable estimate of the Authority’s economic loss.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total Non-Compliance Points (including escalation)</th>
<th>Percent Reduction in Monthly Invoice For Maintenance Work</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 – 20</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 – 30</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 – 40</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41 – 50</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51 – 60</td>
<td>40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61 or more</td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In all cases, Contractor shall identify the failure condition; take immediate action to remedy the condition; ensure that corrective action is taken to prevent future reoccurrence of the failure condition; and provide comprehensive documentation of all these aspects as part of a corrective action plan.

17.4 No Waiver; Reservation of Rights; Corrective Actions. Permitting Contractor to continue and finish the Toll Equipment Work or any part of the Toll Equipment Work after the expiration of the time allowed for completion or after any extension of time, shall not operate as a waiver of the rights of RMTA under this Section 17 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.

Failure to meet a KPI does not relieve Contractor of the requirement to complete all activities associated with the KPI. For example, if Contractor fails to completely and accurately transmit the transactions to the VDOT Customer Service Center within the time required by the KPIs, Contractor shall still completely and accurately transmit such transactions.

Nothing contained in this Section 17 shall be construed as limiting the rights of RMTA to additionally recover from Contractor any or all payments which become due to RMTA for reasons other than untimely performance, such as improper performance, failure to perform or breach of contract in any other respect, including but not limited to defective workmanship, equipment or materials.

18. Confidentiality.

18.1 Confidential Information.
The parties acknowledge that in order to perform the Base Work and Maintenance Work called for in this Agreement, it may be necessary for RMTA to disclose to Contractor certain proprietary and/or confidential information such as toll data, toll or System records, security schemes or the like (collectively “Confidential Information”). Contractor will use any such Confidential Information solely for the Authority’s benefit under this Agreement. Contractor shall use its best efforts to hold the Confidential Information in strictest confidence and will not disclose at any time, nor permit its officers or employees to disclose at any time (either during their respective employment by Contractor or thereafter), nor appropriate or use on its own behalf or on the behalf of others, any Confidential Information, without in each and every instance first obtaining the Authority’s written consent thereto. Contractor shall restrict disclosure solely to those officers and/or employees of Contractor having a need to know and who have executed written confidentiality agreements with Contractor with provisions at least as restrictive as those expressed in this Agreement and which provisions clearly include the Confidential Information. Contractor shall not discuss nor disclose Confidential Information to any third Party, including but not limited to the Authority’s consultants, contractors or vendors unless allowed to do so in writing by the Authority. Contractor shall not make or permit to be made by its officers and employees, copies, abstracts or summaries of any Confidential Information, including, but not limited to pictures, plans, data, notes and reports embodying any Confidential Information, except as required to perform the Toll Equipment Work under this Agreement. Upon the Authority’s request, Contractor shall either return to the Authority or certify the destruction thereof, the Confidential Information and all such documents or other embodiments of any such Confidential Information.

18.2 Exclusions. Confidential Information shall not include (a) information which was known to Contractor prior to the time of disclosure by the Authority, provided Contractor was not otherwise under obligation of confidentiality at the time of such other disclosure; (b) information that is disclosed to Contractor by a third party without violation of any rights of the Authority or the rights of any third party; (c) information which was publicly available at the time of disclosure by the Authority; and (d) information which becomes publicly available through no fault of Contractor. Contractor may disclose the Confidential Information if and to the extent that such disclosure is required by law or by court order, provided that Contractor provides the Authority a reasonable opportunity to review the disclosure before it is made and to interpose its own objection to the disclosure.

18.3 Use Restriction. Contractor and its representatives shall use the confidential information solely for the benefit of the Authority in performing the Base Work and Maintenance Work and shall not in any way use the Confidential Information to the detriment of RMTA.

18.4 Length of Confidentiality. Contractor’s confidentiality obligations herein shall extend for a period of ten (10) years after the date each disclosure of Confidential
Information is first made. However, if a court of competent jurisdiction determines that the maintenance of confidentiality for this period of time is not enforceable, then Contractor shall agree to maintain the confidentiality of the Confidential Information for the greatest amount of time as set forth in an applicable court order. The provisions of this Section 18.4 shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

18.5 Return of Confidential Information. Contractor shall return to RMTA any Confidential Information immediately on request but no later than upon the termination for whatever reason of this Agreement.

19. Indemnification.

19.1 General Indemnification. Contractor hereby waives, releases, relinquishes, discharges and agrees to indemnify, protect and save harmless the RMTA, and its officers, employees, representatives and members of the board (hereinafter collectively referred to as “Indemnites”), of and from any and all claims, demands, liabilities, losses, costs or expenses for any loss or damage (including but not limited to reasonable attorney’s fees and expert’s fees) growing out of, or otherwise happening in connection with this Agreement, (i) due to any act or omission on the part of Contractor, its agents, employees, Subcontractors, or others working at the direction of Contractor or on its behalf, unless specifically directed in writing by RMTA to perform such act or omission; or (ii) due to any breach of this Agreement by Contractor; or (iii) due to the application or violation of any pertinent Federal, State or local law, rule or regulation by Contractor, its agents, employees, subcontractors, or others working at the direction of Contractor or on its behalf. The foregoing shall not apply in the situation giving rise to the claim results solely from the act or omission of the Indemnites.

This indemnification extends to the successors and assigns of Contractor, and this indemnification and release survives the duration of this Agreement, the termination of this Agreement and the dissolution or, to the extent allowed by law, the bankruptcy of Contractor.

Without restricting the authority of counsel to RMTA, Contractor shall, at its expense, be entitled to participate to the fullest extent allowed by law and shall have the duty to participate in the defense of any suit against the Indemnites. Neither Contractor nor its insurer shall be permitted to settle or compromise any claim, loss or damage asserted against the Indemnites without the express approval of the Indemnites, where required.

19.2 Intellectual Property Indemnification. Contractor shall, at its cost and expense, indemnify and hold harmless RMTA from and against any claims, allegations or causes of action that any Equipment, or any other Toll Equipment Work supplied under the Contract Documents, or RMTA’s use of the Toll Equipment or other Toll Equipment Work pursuant to the terms of the Contract Documents infringes
any patent, copyright, utility model, industrial design, trade secret, confidential information, or any other proprietary right or Intellectual Property right of any third party. Contractor shall pay all costs of such defense, settlement, and any penalties, costs, damages and experts’ and attorneys’ fees awarded by a court or otherwise incurred by RMTA, provided that (a) RMTA promptly notifies Contractor of the claim but RMTA’s failure to provide timely notice shall only relieve Contractor from its indemnification obligations if and to the extent such late notice prejudiced the defense or resulted in an actual increase in expense or loss to Contractor, and (b) Contractor notifies and agrees to request the RMTA to grant Contractor sole control of the defense and all related settlement negotiations, the Parties agreeing that the RMTA is under no obligation to grant such request.

19.2.1 If such claim has occurred, or in Contractor’s opinion is likely to occur, RMTA agrees to permit Contractor, at its option, cost and expense, either to procure for RMTA the right to continue using the Toll Equipment or to replace or modify the same so that they become non infringing while meeting all of the Contract Requirements.

19.2.2 In case any Equipment is held to constitute an infringement of the patent rights or copyrights or other Intellectual Property rights of a third party and its use is enjoined (temporarily or permanently), Contractor, at Contractor’s cost and expense, shall promptly (a) secure for RMTA and RMTA’s representatives, agents, and designees the right to continue using the infringing item by suspension or removal of the injunction, or by procuring a perpetual, non-revocable, paid-up, royalty-free, assignable, non-exclusive license(s) to reproduce, publish, or otherwise use for RMTA’s direct purposes; or (b) replace the infringing item with a non-infringing substitute that meets or exceeds the requirements of the Contract Documents; or (c) modify the infringing item so that it becomes non-infringing provided the resulting Equipment meets or exceeds the requirements of the Contract Documents. If the amount of time necessary to proceed with one of these options is deemed excessive by RMTA, RMTA may direct Contractor to select another option or risk default. Nothing in this provision shall be deemed to limit or condition RMTA’s rights otherwise set forth in this Agreement, including termination. This intellectual property infringement provision shall not apply to any infringement or alleged infringement arising solely from RMTA (a) modifying or altering Equipment, except as consented to by Contractor, or (b) using the Toll Equipment in any way not permitted by the Contract Documents or otherwise as permitted by Contractor, unless such infringement or alleged infringement arose against the Toll Equipment wholly independent of the above two exceptions.

19.3 General. Contractor’s obligations under this Section 19 are in addition to Contractor’s insurance obligations.
20. **Limitation of Liability.** In no event shall either Contractor or the RMTA be liable to the other for any special, indirect, incidental or consequential damages (including, but not limited to lost revenues, loss of transactions, profits and lost business opportunity), regardless of the legal theory under which such damages are sought, and even if the parties have been advised of the possibility of such damages.

21. **Insurance.**

21.1 **Insurance Certificates.** Contractor shall procure the insurance coverages identified below at Contractor’s expense and shall furnish RMTA an insurance certificate listing the RMTA as the certificate holder and an endorsement listing RMTA as an additional insured. Evidence of insurance coverages shall be provided on the form acceptable to RMTA. The insurance certificate must provide the following:

21.1.1 Name and address of authorized agent
21.1.2 Name and address of insured
21.1.3 Name of insurance company(ies)
21.1.4 Description of policies
21.1.5 Policy Number(s)
21.1.6 Policy Period(s)
21.1.7 Limits of liability
21.1.8 Name and address of RMTA as certificate holder
21.1.9 Project Name and Number
21.1.10 Signature of authorized agent
21.1.11 Telephone number of authorized agent
21.1.12 Mandatory thirty Day notice of cancellation or non-renewal (except ten (10) Days for nonpayment).

21.2 **Insurer Qualifications, Insurance Requirements.** Each of the insurance coverages required below (i) shall be issued by a company licensed by the Insurance Commissioner to transact the business of insurance in the Commonwealth of Virginia for the applicable line of insurance, and (ii) shall be an insurer (or, for qualified self-insureds or group self-insureds, a specific excess insurer providing statutory limits) with an A.M. Best Policyholders Rating of “A-” or better and with a financial size rating of Class V or larger. Each such policy shall contain the following provisions:

21.2.1 The insurance company agrees that the policy shall not be canceled or allowed to lapse or allowed to expire until thirty (30) Days after the RMTA has received written notice thereof, as evidenced by return receipt of certified mail or statutory mail, or until such time as other insurance coverage providing protection equal to protection called for in this Agreement shall have been received, accepted and acknowledged by the RMTA. Such notice shall be valid only as to the Project as shall have been designated by Project Number and Name in
such notice. Contractor shall provide written notice of any changes to the policy to the RMTA within three (3) Business Days of Contractor’s receipt of notice of any changes or proposed changes from the insurance company.

21.2.2 The policy shall not be subject to invalidation as to any insured by reason of any act or omission of another insured or any of its officers, employees, agents or other representatives (“Separation of Insureds”).

21.2.3 All deductibles shall be paid for by Contractor.

21.2.4 Self-insured retention, except for qualified self-insurers or group self-insurers, in any policy shall not exceed $250,000.00.

21.3 Required Insurance Coverages. Contractor also agrees to purchase insurance and have the authorized agent state on the insurance certificate that Contractor has purchased the following types of insurance coverages, consistent with the policies and requirements of applicable Virginia law. The minimum required coverages and liability limits are as follows:

21.3.1 Workers’ Compensation Insurance. Contractor agrees to provide at a minimum Workers’ Compensation coverage in accordance with statutory limits. A group insurer must submit a certificate of authority from the Insurance Commissioner approving the group insurance plan. A self-insurer must submit a certificate from the Virginia Workers’ Compensation Commission stating Contractor qualifies to pay its own workers’ compensation claims. Contractor shall require all subcontractors performing work under this Agreement to obtain an insurance certificate showing proof of Workers’ Compensation Coverage and shall submit a certificate on the letterhead of Contractor in the following language:

This is to certify that all subcontractors performing work on this Project are covered by their own workers’ compensation insurance or are covered by Contractor’s workers’ compensation insurance.

21.3.2 Employers’ Liability Insurance. Contractor shall also maintain Employer’s Liability Insurance Coverage with limits of at least:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coverage</th>
<th>Limits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bodily Injury by Accident</td>
<td>$1,000,000 each accident; and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bodily Injury by Disease</td>
<td>$1,000,000 each employee.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Contractor shall require all subcontractors performing work under this Agreement to obtain an insurance certificate showing proof of
Employers Liability Insurance Coverage and shall submit a certificate on the letterhead of Contractor in the following language:

This is to certify that all subcontractors performing work on this Project are covered by their own Employers Liability Insurance Coverage or are covered by Contractor’s Employers Liability Insurance Coverage.

21.3.3 Commercial General Liability Insurance. Contractor shall provide Commercial General Liability Insurance (2001 ISO Occurrence Form or equivalent) that shall include, but need not be limited to, coverage for bodily injury and property damage arising from premises and operations liability, products and completed operations liability, blasting and explosion, collapse of structures, underground damage, personal injury liability and contractual liability. The CGL policy must include separate aggregate limits per Project and shall provide at a minimum the following limits:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coverage</th>
<th>Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Premises and Operations</td>
<td>$1,000,000.00 per Occurrence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Products and Completed Operations</td>
<td>$1,000,000.00 per Occurrence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Injury</td>
<td>$1,000,000.00 per Occurrence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contractual</td>
<td>$1,000,000.00 per Occurrence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Aggregate</td>
<td>$2,000,000.00 per Project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional Requirements for Commercial General Liability Insurance are shown below.

21.3.4 Commercial Business Automobile Liability Insurance. Contractor shall provide Commercial Business Automobile Liability Insurance that shall include coverage for bodily injury and property damage arising from the operation of any owned, non-owned, or hired automobile. The Commercial Business Automobile Liability Insurance Policy shall provide not less than $1,000,000 Combined Single Limits for each occurrence.

21.3.5 Commercial Umbrella Liability Insurance. Contractor shall provide a Commercial Umbrella Liability Insurance to provide excess coverage above the Commercial General Liability, Commercial Business Automobile Liability and the Workers’ Compensation and Employers’ Liability to satisfy the minimum limits set forth herein. The umbrella coverage shall follow form with the Umbrella limits required as follows:

$2,000,000 per Occurrence/$10,000,000 Aggregate
21.3.6 The insurance provided in Sections 21.3.3, 21.3.4, and 21.3.5 shall also meet the following additional requirements:

21.3.6.1 The policy shall name as additional insureds the officers, members, and employees of RMTA.

21.3.6.2 The policy must be on an “occurrence” basis.

21.3.7 Disposition of Insurance Documents. One original certificate of insurance with all endorsements attached must be deposited with RMTA for each insurance policy required.

21.4 Termination of Obligation to Insure. Unless otherwise expressly provided to the contrary, the obligation to insure as provided herein shall not terminate until the expiration or other termination of this Agreement.

21.5 Failure of Insurers. Contractor is responsible for any delay resulting from the failure of his insurance carriers to furnish proof of proper coverage in the prescribed form.

21.6 Ongoing Coverage. Contractor is responsible for tracking insurance coverages for itself and its subcontractors, for ensuring that coverages remain in force throughout the duration of this Agreement, and for demonstrating to RMTA ongoing compliance with this Section 21.

21.7 General. Contractor’s obligations under this Section 21 are in addition to Contractor’s obligations under Section 19 (Indemnification).

22. Non-exclusivity. This Agreement is entered into solely for the convenience of RMTA, and in no way precludes RMTA from obtaining like goods or services from other suppliers. Further, RMTA, at its discretion, may order Base Work or Maintenance Work as it deems necessary as provided herein and in conformity with Attachment C (Pricing and Payment Schedules) for any quantity desired. This Agreement is an optional-use contract that neither financially binds the RMTA nor otherwise obligates RMTA to purchase any Base Work or Maintenance Work hereunder.

23. Spare Parts. This Agreement includes the initial quantities of spare parts required for the operation of the System during the term of this Agreement, and costs for the replacement of spare parts during the term of this Agreement shall be the responsibility of Contractor. Thirty (30) days prior to placing the System in revenue collection, Contractor shall purchase and maintain on behalf of the Authority an initial stock of spare parts and equipment for the System, and Contractor shall thereafter maintain a sufficient level of spare parts required to meet all performance requirements under this Agreement. At the end of the maintenance term, all spare parts inventory shall be turned over to RMTA at one hundred percent (100%) inventory level, unless otherwise specified by RMTA Contractor shall identify (via the MOMS) the warranty status for each piece of
hardware and warranty period remaining, if applicable. Unless otherwise specified by RMTA, spare parts shall be purchased on behalf of RMTA, and Contractor shall purchase all spares on account of RMTA in a manner to ensure that RMTA obtains the benefit of all warranties associated with such spares.

Contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance of an adequate spare parts inventory during the term of this Agreement and shall monitor and identify the existing spare parts inventory, order spare parts as required, and propose the quantity needed to maintain the required performance. Contractor shall, on a quarterly basis, update and recommend a spare part quantity to be maintained in order to support the System functionality and operational readiness. Contractor shall keep accurate records of all parts entering and leaving inventory including but not limited to: time and date part was dispensed, and the location within the RMTA Expressway System where the part was dispatched and used. Any spare parts that are lost or damaged due to the negligence, intentional act, or omission of Contractor or its employees, subcontractors, agents, or invitees shall be replaced by Contractor at its sole cost.

Contractor shall be responsible for the inventory of all spare parts and shall be insured in this regard as set forth in this Agreement. Contractor will maintain and track the inventory of all spares and consumables for the Authority and shall provide the Authority with a list itemizing all spares and consumables in the Authority’s inventory as reasonably requested, but not more frequently than once a month. All of the Authority’s spares and consumables shall be maintained by Contractor free and clear of all liens and encumbrances of any kind whatsoever at locations to be agreed upon between the Authority and Contractor, which shall provide safeguards against theft, damage, or loss of the spare parts. The Authority shall have the right to inspect the spares and consumables inventory at any time and shall give Contractor written notice any time the Authority removes any of its spares or consumables. Contractor will provide no less frequently than annually a list of recommended quantities of spare parts. Contractor shall be responsible for providing all miscellaneous repair parts and materials costing less than $15.00 per item, at its own expense, which shall include, but not be limited to, fuses, touch-up paint, screws and nuts, wire, connectors, cables, labels, and insulating tape, as required, to comply with the requirements of these specifications. Contractor will provide normal shop consumables (e.g., solder, lubricants, cleaning rags, etc.) and spares costing less than $15 per item, excluding toll system consumables (e.g., magnetic media, batteries, receipt printer paper, light bulbs, etc.), at no additional cost to the Authority.

Contractor shall also be responsible for tracking of all warranty replacement for Contractor provided equipment through Returned Material Authorization (RMA) process. If the replaced part is under warranty, the part shall be immediately replaced with a new part. If the replaced part is out of warranty, Contractor shall make every effort to repair the replaced item to a usable status and place the part back into spares inventory.

Contractor’s failure to purchase or replenish the spare parts or consumables to levels necessary to meet the performance requirements for the System can constitute an event of
default and will not relieve Contractor from meeting all required performance requirements or any associated liquidated or actual damages resulting from the non-performance.

RMTA may elect to assume responsibility at any time for storage of spare parts, and Contractor shall deliver all spare parts to RMTA for storage after receipt of reasonable notice.

24. **RESERVED.**

25. **Dispute Resolution.** In the event of any dispute whatsoever arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents or the Toll Equipment Work, the disputing Party must furnish a written notice to the other Party, setting forth in detail the dispute. Such notice must be addressed to RMTA’s Director of Operations or Contractor’s Project Manager, as applicable. Within five (5) Days after the receipt of the notice by the receiving Party, the Director of Operations and the Project Manager shall meet in RMTA’s offices to attempt to resolve the dispute. If the Director of Operations and the Project Manager cannot resolve the dispute then, within five (5) Days after the date of written notice by either individual to the General Manager of RMTA and Executive Vice President of Contractor, the General Manager of RMTA and the Executive Vice President shall meet in RMTA’s offices to attempt to resolve the dispute. If the General Manager of RMTA and the Executive Vice President cannot resolve the dispute or otherwise agree to extend the time within which to attempt to resolve the dispute, then either Party may pursue those remedies only as allowed under this Agreement.

26. **Adequate Assurances.** If RMTA become insecure about the prospect of Contractor being able to comply with the terms of this Agreement or that the Toll Equipment proposed by Contractor under this Agreement will not perform as set forth in the Contract Documents, then where there are reasonable grounds for such insecurity, the RMTA shall have a right to demand and receive from Contractor adequate assurance of performance. In such an event, Contractor shall respond to RMTA’s demand for adequate assurances no later than five (5) Business Days from Contractor’s receipt of RMTA’s demand.

27. **Event of Default; Damages/Remedies.**

27.1 **Event of Default.** The following shall constitute an Event of Default on the part of Contractor:

27.1.1 Contractor withheld, disrupted or delayed Toll Equipment Work or any Equipment due to non-payment by RMTA, as a result of the procedure set forth in **Section 7.12 (Disputed Invoices)** and the continuance thereof for a period of two (2) Business Days after notice is given to Contractor by RMTA;
27.1.2 Contractor has failed to deliver the Toll Equipment Work or a component thereof on a timely basis, except to the extent of an excusable delay in accordance with Section 16 (Delays and Extension of Time) and the continuance thereof for a period of five (5) Days after notice is given to Contractor by RMTA;

27.1.3 The Toll Equipment Work or any component thereof has failed to meet the criteria set forth in the Contract Documents and the continuance thereof for a period of five (5) Days after notice is given to Contractor by RMTA;

27.1.4 Contractor failed to remedy Toll Equipment Work that does not comply with the performance standards or the terms of the Contract Documents and the continuance thereof for a period of five (5) Business Days after notice is given to Contractor by RMTA, or the failure to remedy a “Pervasive Defect” in accordance with the resolution plan as provided in Section 6.16 hereof for a period of five (5) Business Days after notice is given to Contractor by RMTA;

27.1.5 Any portion of the Toll Equipment Work does not meet the performance standards listed in the RFP, and the performance measurement will be based upon controlled test vehicles as determined by RMTA in a live lane environment so that the confidence level meets or exceeds the confidence level indicated by the results of the testing required in the RFP, and the continuance thereof for a period of fifteen (15) days after written notice to Contractor;

27.1.6 Contractor has failed to maintain the contract bonds, as required by Section 6.15, and insurance policies and coverages or fails to provide proof of insurance or copies of insurance policies, as required by Section 21 (Insurance) and the continuance thereof for a period of ten (10) Business Days after notice is given to Contractor by RMTA;

27.1.7 Contractor becomes insolvent, or has assigned the proceeds of this Agreement for the benefit of Contractor’s creditors (except any assignment of proceeds as collateral for any loan), or Contractor has taken advantage of any insolvency statute or debtor/creditor law or Contractor’s property or affairs have voluntarily been put in the hands of a receiver; or any case, proceeding or other action against Contractor is commenced in bankruptcy, or seeking reorganization, liquidation or any relief under any bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, liquidation, dissolution or other similar act or law of any jurisdiction, which case, proceeding or other action remains undischmissed, undischarged or unbonded for a period of thirty (30) Days;
27.1.8 Contractor failed to provide “adequate assurances” within five (5) Business Days of RMTA’s notice, when, in the opinion of RMTA, reasonable grounds for uncertainty exist or a material adverse change or effect has occurred with respect to Contractor’s ability to perform any of its obligations under this Agreement;

27.1.9 The suspension or revocation of any license, permit, or registration necessary for the performance of Contractor’s obligations under this Agreement and the continuance thereof for a period of ten (10) Days after notice is given to Contractor by RMTA;

27.1.10 Contractor suspended or failed to proceed with any part of the Toll Equipment Work and the continuance thereof for a period of seven (7) Days after notice is given to Contractor by RMTA;

27.1.11 The default in the performance or observance of any of Contractor’s other obligations under this Agreement or the Contract Documents and the continuance thereof for a period of ten (10) Days after notice is given to Contractor by RMTA.

27.1.12 Contractor shall have made any material misrepresentation or omission in any written materials furnished in connection with any of the Contract Documents, including but not limited to its proposal, acceptance of or agreement with RFP or contract requirements, best and final offer, or its performance hereunder.

27.2 **RMTA Damages/Remedies.** Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, RMTA may, in addition to and without prejudice to all other contractual remedies and/or remedies allowed at law or in equity, proceed to take any or all of the following actions:

27.2.1 Withhold any money then due and/or thereafter due to Contractor;

27.2.2 Perform or cause to be performed for the account of Contractor any contractual covenant in the performance of which Contractor is in default or make any payment for which Contractor is in default. Contractor shall pay to RMTA upon demand any amount paid or incurred by RMTA in the performance of such covenant. Any amounts which have been paid or incurred by reason of failure of Contractor to comply with any covenant or provision of this Agreement shall bear interest at the Default Rate, which shall be defined as the Prime Rate plus five (5) percent (but in no case higher than the highest rate permitted by law) from the date of payment by RMTA until such amount is fully paid by Contractor;
27.2.3 RMTA shall have the right to immediately find Contractor in default and/or take any other action contemplated in Section 29.2 (Transition), and/or procure other Toll Equipment Work from third parties and charge Contractor for and Contractor shall be liable to RMTA for the expense of such procurement, Toll Equipment Work and any other costs and expenses, including lost profits and revenues, incurred by RMTA as a result of the termination; and

27.2.4 Obtain the Toll Equipment Work, or a portion thereof, from a third party under substantially similar terms of this Agreement, and recover from Contractor all additional costs and expenses paid or incurred by RMTA as a result of the Event of Default, plus all additional costs paid or incurred by RMTA to obtain the replacement Toll Equipment Work as set forth in this Section.

27.2.5 Exercise any other rights and remedies available to RMTA under this Agreement, including the attachments hereto, or the Contract Documents, or available to RMTA at law or in equity, based on any applicable theory, including but not limited to the exercise of any rights as an intended third party beneficiary and the recovery of any and all damages of any kind to the extent provided or permitted by applicable law.

28. Cover. If Contractor fails to timely perform any or all of its obligations under this Agreement, RMTA may, in addition to all other contractual, legal or equitable remedies (but not in addition to liquidated damages set forth in Section 17), proceed to take either or both of the following actions after five days written notice to Contractor:

28.1 Withhold Payment. Withhold any money then due and/or thereafter due to Contractor; and

28.2 Replacements. Obtain replacements identical or substantially similar to the Toll Equipment and/or Maintenance Support Services, or a portion of either thereof, under substantially similar terms of this Agreement, from a third party, and recover from Contractor all additional costs and expenses paid or incurred by RMTA as a direct result of Contractor’s failure to perform under this Agreement, plus all additional costs paid or incurred by RMTA to obtain the replacements as set forth in this Section 28.2.


29.1 Cooperation. In the event that RMTA enters into any agreement at any time with any other vendor(s) for additional work related to Equipment, Contractor agrees to cooperate fully with such other vendors in order to facilitate the performance of work and/or provision of deliverables by such other vendors and to refrain from
any activity which would interfere with performance of work and/or provision of deliverables by such other vendor.

29.2 Transition. Upon expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement or any Equipment provided hereunder, Contractor shall accomplish a complete transition of the Toll Equipment Work from Contractor to RMTA, or to any replacement provider designated by RMTA, without any interruption of, or adverse impact on the Toll Equipment Work or any other work provided by third parties. Contractor shall cooperate fully with RMTA or such replacement provider and promptly take all steps required to assist in effecting a complete transition. All Equipment related to such transition shall be performed at no additional cost beyond what would be paid for the Toll Equipment Work hereunder.

29.3 End of Contract. Contractor shall perform the end of Contract responsibilities as specified in the Contract Documents or as otherwise specified by RMTA upon the expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement.

29.4 Contractor Obligations. Contractor shall, without limiting its obligations pursuant to any other clause or condition in this Agreement:

(i) subject to the terms of any third-party contracts, procure at no charge to RMTA any third-party authorizations necessary to grant RMTA the use and benefit of any third-party contracts between Contractor and third-party contractors used to provide Toll Equipment Work, pending their assignment to RMTA.

(ii) convey to RMTA all RMTA assets need for system maintenance in Contractor’s possession. If applicable, at the election of RMTA, Contractor shall convey to RMTA from among those assets then held by Contractor for the provision of Toll Equipment Work to RMTA such assets as RMTA may select, at a price consisting of the net book value. Contractor shall promptly remove from RMTA premises any Contractor asset that RMTA, or its designee, chooses not to purchase.

(iii) at its expense, shall convey or assign to RMTA or its designee such leases, licenses and other contracts used by Contractor, RMTA, or any other person in connection with the Toll Equipment Work, as RMTA may select. Contractor’s obligation described herein, shall include Contractor’s performance of all obligations under such leases, licenses and other contracts to be performed by it with respect to periods prior to the date of conveyance or assignment and Contractor shall indemnity, defend and hold harmless RMTA for any losses or liability resulting from any claim that Contractor did not perform any such obligations.

(iv) deliver to RMTA or its designee, at RMTA’s request, all documentation and data related to RMTA, including RMTA’s data, held by Contractor,
and upon Approval by RMTA, Contractor shall destroy all copies thereof not turned over to RMTA, all at no charge to RMTA. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Contractor may retain one (1) copy of the documentation and data, excluding RMTA data, for archival purposes or warranty support.

29.5 Failure to Comply. The Parties acknowledge and understand that Contractor’s failure to comply with the terms and conditions as stated hereinabove shall adversely affect RMTA and result in monetary loss to RMTA. RMTA shall assess, audit, and certify to Contractor monetary losses resulting from Contractor’s failure to comply with the provisions of this Section 29. RMTA’s determination as to the amount of the monetary loss suffered shall be conclusive and Contractor shall compensate RMTA for such loss within thirty (30) Days of such a determination.

30. Termination.

30.1 Termination for Cause. Upon an Event of Default, RMTA may, in its sole discretion, terminate this Agreement in whole or in part. Termination shall take effect on the date set forth in RMTA’s notice to Contractor. Upon such termination, RMTA will have the right to appropriate or use any or all materials as RMTA determines. Upon such termination RMTA shall not be required to pay Contractor any amounts for Toll Equipment Work performed prior to the date of termination for which payment may be due and owing but not yet paid (“Remaining Payment”). In the event RMTA’s expenses incurred or anticipated to be incurred as a result of Contractor’s breach are less than the Remaining Payment, RMTA shall remit such differential to Contractor. In the event RMTA’s expenses incurred or anticipated to be incurred as a result of Contractor’s breach exceed the Remaining Payment, including any costs of RMTA incurred by any delay (or from any reason attributable to the delay, including the payment of any penalties by RMTA to any third party under separate agreement) then Contractor shall within five (5) Days written notice from RMTA, make payment of the differential to RMTA. In addition to the rights and remedies in this Section 30.1, RMTA shall have all other rights and remedies against Contractor which are available at law or in equity. Contractor acknowledges that the remedy set forth in this Section 30.1 is Contractor’s sole and exclusive remedy against RMTA for termination for cause and Contractor hereby waives all other rights and remedies it may have against RMTA under the Contract Documents, at law or in equity.

30.2 Termination for Convenience. RMTA may terminate this Agreement upon sixty (60) calendar days written notice, which shall commence upon the date of such notice. In the event of a termination for convenience, RMTA shall only pay Contractor for Toll Equipment Work performed through the termination date. As used in the previous sentence, “performed” shall mean work that has been approved for payment, including with respect to any milestone basis for payment. RMTA shall not be responsible for any other costs, fees and expenses of any
nature whatsoever, including but not limited to administrative fees, legal fees, costs to set up or shut down operations at the project site, salary, or any other cost or expense, whether direct or indirect, whether foreseen or unforeseen. Contractor acknowledges that the remedy set forth in this Section 30.2 is Contractor’s sole and exclusive remedy against RMTA for termination for convenience and Contractor hereby waives all other rights and remedies it may have against RMTA under the Contract Documents, at law or in equity.

31. **Conflicts of Interest.** Contractor represents and warrants that it, its principals, its employees, and all others in close association with it, have no conflict of interest or of time, directly or indirectly, that would prevent timely performance of the Toll Equipment in a manner that is free of appearance or fact of impropriety. Contractor promises to allow no such conflict to arise and promises to disclose such a conflict in the event that, nevertheless, one develops.

32. **Records Retention and Audit Rights.** Contractor shall, and shall cause each of its subcontractors to, maintain accurate books, records, documents and other evidence concerning Contractor’s performance of Toll Equipment Work under this Agreement (hereinafter referred to as the “Records”). Contractor agrees to make available, at all reasonable times during which this Agreement is in effect the Records for inspection or audit by any authorized representative of RMTA. Within no more than five (5) Days after the termination of this Agreement for any reason, copies of all Records shall be given by Contractor to RMTA. Records that relate to appeals, litigation, or the settlements of claims arising out of the performance of this Agreement, or costs and expenses of any such agreement as to which exception has been taken by RMTA shall be retained by Contractor until such appeals, litigation, claims or exceptions have been disposed.

In addition to audit obligations as set forth in the RFP Contractor shall, and shall cause each of its subcontractors, agents and assigns to, maintain accurate books, records, documents and other evidence concerning Contractor’s performance of Toll Equipment Work under this Agreement (hereinafter referred to as the “Records”). Records shall include all information, communications and data, whether in writing or stored on a computer, computer disks, microfilm, writings, working papers, drafts, computer printouts, notes, charts or any other data compilations, books of account, photographs, videotapes and audiotapes supporting documents, any other papers or preserved data in whatever form, related to this Agreement or Contractor’s performance of the Toll Equipment Work determined necessary or desirable by RMTA for any purpose. Contractor agrees to make available, at all reasonable times, the Records for inspection or audit by any authorized representative of RMTA. Within no more than five (5) Days after the termination of this Agreement for any reason, copies of all Records shall be given by Contractor to RMTA. Records that relate to appeals, litigation, or the settlements of claims arising out of the performance of this Agreement, or costs and expenses of any such agreement as to which exception has been taken by the Commonwealth Auditor or any of his or her duly authorized representatives, shall be retained by Contractor until such appeals, litigation, claims or exceptions have been disposed.
Notwithstanding the foregoing paragraphs in this Section 32, any such audit and examination of Records is limited to Toll Equipment Work under this Agreement, including subsequent Support Work, to the extent same is incorporated into this Agreement. Ownership in terms of work for hire under this Agreement will not apply to Contractor proprietary and confidential information incidental to contract management and administration, and are not deemed deliverables or work for hire under this Agreement.

33. **Attachments.** The following Attachments are incorporated by reference into and made a part of the Contract Documents:

   Attachment A - Request for Proposals (and addenda thereto)
   Attachment B - Contractor’s Proposal

   The following Attachments are attached hereto and incorporated into the Contract Documents:

   Attachment C – Pricing and Payment Schedule(s)
   Attachment D – Project Schedule(s)
   Attachment E – Form of Bonds

34. **Cooperative Purchasing.** As provided in the RFP and pursuant to Va. Code § 2.2-4304, Contractor agrees that, upon RMTA’s written approval, other tolling entities in the Commonwealth, including but not limited to public and private members of the Virginia Toll Facilities group that operate toll roads in the Commonwealth of Virginia and other third parties (individually, “Third Party” and collectively, “Third Parties”) may purchase or contract for any good or item of toll equipment work or service under this Agreement. In such a case, Contractor shall look solely to the Third Party placing such order for all obligations and liabilities due to Contractor under the Contract Documents for such purchase. By way of example and not limitation, RMTA shall have no liability whatsoever to Contractor for payment for such ordered good or item of toll equipment work or service. The specific pricing, contract terms and conditions and the like shall be as mutually agreed upon between Contractor and any such Third Party, based upon the scope, timing, and other factors related to any contemplated transaction.

35. **Miscellaneous Provisions.**

35.1. **Compliance with Laws.** Contractor shall perform its obligations hereunder in accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local government laws, rules, regulations, orders and approvals including, but not limited to, procedures and requirements relating to labor standards, equal employment opportunity,
nondiscrimination, compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act, anti-
solicitation, and auditing and reporting provisions, now or hereafter in effect, and
any rules required by any federal grant funding payment by RMTA. Any changes
to applicable laws, rules, or regulations that are enacted after contract award may
be the subject of a Change Order only if a change to applicable laws, rules, or
regulations results in an actual and direct increase in cost to Contractor to comply
with such changes. In such an event, the increased cost shall reflect the unit prices
set forth in Contractor’s Proposal, and if a unit price is not included in
Contractor’s Proposal, then the Change Order shall reflect an increase in price of
Contractor’s actual cost plus a markup as RMTA may reasonably approve.

35.2 Parties Bound. This Agreement will bind the respective heirs, executors,
administrators, legal representatives, successors, and assigns of each Party.

35.3 Time of the Essence; Force Majeure. Time is of the Essence in the performance
of this Agreement. However, neither Party shall be liable to the other Party for
any delay or failure of performance due to fire, act of war, hostile foreign action,
nuclear explosion, riot, strikes or failures or refusals to perform under
subcontracts, civil insurrection, earthquake, hurricane, tornado, or other
catastrophic natural event or act of God (collectively, “Force Majeure”).
Contractor’s exclusive remedies for Force Majeure events are set forth in Section
16 (Delays and Extension of Time).

35.4 Non-disparagement. Each Party agrees not to make any statement, written or
oral, to any third party which disparages or criticizes the other Party or the other
Party’s respective officers, directors, agents or management and business
practices, in each case in connection with the performance or administration of
the Toll Equipment Work, this Agreement, any other work/relationship between
the other Parties under separate agreement, or any matter related thereto. The
provisions of this Section 35.4 shall not apply to any truthful statement required
to be made by either Party, or such Party’s officers, directors or agents, as the case
may be, in any legal proceeding or governmental or regulatory investigation or to
any internal discussions or communications between the Parties, or if the
Authority is contacted for reference or similar information by a party to whom
Contractor has applied for or submitted a proposal for toll work.

35.5 Federal Intellectual Property Bankruptcy Protection Act. RMTA shall be entitled
to all rights and benefits of the Federal Intellectual Property Bankruptcy
Protection Act, Public Law 100-506, codified at 11 § U.S.C. 355(n) and any
amendments thereto.

35.6 Governing Law. This Agreement is a Virginia agreement made under the laws of
the Commonwealth. It will be enforced according to Virginia law without regard
to its conflict of laws rules or any other rules directing referral to foreign law or
forums. Any action related to this Agreement in any way shall be brought
exclusively in the Circuit Court of the City of Richmond, Virginia, or the Federal
District Court of the Eastern District of Virginia, Richmond Division, and each Party hereby consents to the jurisdiction and venue of such courts and the appropriate appellate courts therefrom in any such action and irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any objection that it may now or hereafter have to the personal jurisdiction and venue of such court and to any claim of inconvenient forum. Each Party hereby agrees to execute an acknowledgment of service of process at the request of the other Party in any litigation related to this agreement. In the event that a Party does not provide an acknowledgment of service as agreed, each Party consents to service of process at that Party’s address set forth in Section 35.8 (Notices).

35.7 Notices. All notices, notifications, Approvals, Acceptances, requests, permission, waivers or other communications (excluding invoices that will be handled as set forth in Section 7 (Payment Terms) hereunder shall be in writing and transmitted via hand delivery, overnight courier, or certified mail to the Parties at the respective addresses set forth below. Invoices may also be sent by U.S. Mail, postage prepaid. Notices will be deemed to have been given when received, unless otherwise noted in this Agreement. If a Party refuses to accept delivery or fails to take delivery, notice shall be deemed given on the day delivery is first attempted. Notice may also be given by email, provided a hard copy of the notice is also transmitted via hand delivery, overnight courier, or certified mail to the Parties at the respective addresses set forth below.

For RMTA:
919 East Main Street, Suite 600
Richmond, Virginia   23219
Attention: [__________________]

For Contractor:
__________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________
Attention: __________________________

35.8 Compliance with Laws; Taxes. Contractor will pay all taxes lawfully imposed upon it that may arise with respect to this Agreement.

35.9 Publicity. Contractor shall not communicate with the media or press concerning this Agreement or the Toll Equipment Work, or issue a press release or otherwise publicize the Toll Equipment Work or this Agreement without the prior written permission of the Authority.

35.10 Reserved.
35.11 Remedies Cumulative. The rights and remedies of RMTA under this Agreement are cumulative of one another and with those otherwise provided by law or in equity.

35.12 Waiver and Severability. The waiver by RMTA of a breach of any provision of this Agreement shall not be deemed to be a waiver of such provision on any subsequent breach of the same or any other provision of this Agreement. Any such waiver must be in writing in order to be effective, and no such waiver shall establish a course of performance between the Parties contradictory to the terms hereof. All provisions of this Agreement are severable, and the unenforceability or invalidity of any of the provisions will not affect the validity or enforceability of the remaining provisions. The remaining provisions will be construed so as to carry out the full intention of the Parties.

35.13 No Third Party Beneficiaries. It is specifically agreed between the parties executing the Agreement that it is not intended by any of the provisions of any part of the Agreement to create in the public or any member thereof, a third party beneficiary hereunder, or to authorize anyone not a party to the Agreement to maintain a suit for personal injuries or property damage or other cause of action pursuant to the terms or provisions of the Agreement.

Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall be construed as conferring upon or giving to any person, other than the Parties hereto, any rights or benefits under or by reason of this Agreement.

35.14 Interpretation.

35.14.1 The captions in this Agreement are solely for convenience, and will not affect the interpretation of any terms of this Agreement.

35.14.2 Wherever the word “including”, “includes” or “include” is used in this Agreement, it shall be deemed to be followed by the words “without limitation.”

35.14.3 The appropriate reasonable and professional standards as “in the opinion of” or “satisfaction of” or “in the judgment of” mean “the generally accepted practices in the toll systems industry,” and that RMTA’s approval or acceptance of such practices and the items supplied and work performed hereunder shall not be unreasonably withheld, hindered, or delayed, or require performance beyond the specifications and scope of work.

35.14.4 Any provision or statement containing the words “must”, “shall”, or “will” is and shall be interpreted by the Parties as mandatory.

35.15 Counterparts. The Parties may execute this Agreement in counterparts.
35.16 **Construction of Contract.** In the event this Agreement must be interpreted by a court of competent jurisdiction as defined in **Section 35.6 (Governing Law)**, the Parties expressly agree that this is a negotiated contract that will not be construed against one Party over the other because such Party drafted this Agreement.

35.17 **Survival.** In addition to those provisions, which by their terms would naturally survive termination of this Agreement, **Sections 7 (Payment Terms), 9 (Warranties), 12.4 (Risk of Loss), 15 (Delivery of Software), 27 (Liquidated Damages), 18 (Confidentiality), 19 (Indemnification), 20 (Limitation of Liability of RMTA), 21 (Insurance), 27 (Event of Default; Damages/Remedies), 28 (Cover), 29 (Cooperation, Transition of Toll Equipment Work and End of Contract Responsibilities), 30 (Termination), 31 (Conflicts of Interest), 32 (Records Retention and Audit Rights), and 35 (Miscellaneous Provisions)** shall survive the termination for whatever reason of this Agreement.

35.18 **Non-exclusivity.** This Agreement is entered into solely for the convenience of RMTA, and in no way precludes RMTA from obtaining like goods or services from other vendors at RMTA’s sole discretion.

35.19 **Entire Contract; Amendment.** This Agreement contains the entire agreement between the Parties with respect to its subject matter and supersedes all other prior and contemporaneous contracts and understandings between the Parties, whether oral or written. RMTA shall not be bound by any terms and conditions included in any packaging, Invoice, catalog, brochure, technical data sheet, or other document prepared by Contractor which attempts to impose any condition in variance with or in addition to the terms and conditions contained herein, and any such terms and conditions shall be automatically null and void. No amendment to this Agreement shall be valid unless made in writing and signed by both Parties.
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Agreement to be executed effective as of the day and year first above mentioned.

RICHMOND METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY, a political subdivision of the Commonwealth of Virginia

By: _____________________________________________
   Chief Executive Officer

_________________________________________, [doing business as
_______], a ___________ [corporation] [company]

By: _____________________________________________

Its: _____________________________________________
REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS

[INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE]
CONTRACTOR’S PROPOSAL

[INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE; INCLUDES BEST AND FINAL OFFER]
### ATTACHMENT C

## PRICING AND PAYMENT SCHEDULE(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Milestone</th>
<th>Percent of Lump Sum Amount To Be Invoiced By Contractor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Successful completion of Schedule Agreement milestone described in Tolling Specification #01</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Successful completion of Management Plan Review milestone described in Tolling Specification #01</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Successful completion of Initial Design Review milestone described in Tolling Specification #01</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Successful completion of Midpoint Design Review milestone described in Tolling Specification #01</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Successful completion of 100% Design Review milestone described in Tolling Specification #01</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Successful completion of simulation testing and Factory Acceptance Test milestone described in Tolling Specification #01</td>
<td>15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Successful completion of Installation-Ready Design Review milestone described in Tolling Specification #01</td>
<td>15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Successful completion of Revenue Service Acceptance Test milestone described in Tolling Specification #01</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Successful completion of Project Acceptance Test milestone described in Tolling Specification #01</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Successful completion of As-Built Review milestone described in Tolling Specification #01</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Project Closeout</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PROJECT SCHEDULE(S)

[To come]
FORM OF BOND(S)

[To come]
Exhibit I: Terms of Discussion Forms

Non-Collusion Affidavit (NC-1)
Proposal Bond (PB-1)
Proposer Inquiry (PI-1)
Receipt of Addenda (RA-1)

Exhibit I, the Terms of Discussion Forms, is not contained here; it will be included in the final release of the Request for Proposal.
Exhibit J: ORT Pavement and Gantry Statement Form

Exhibit J, the ORT Pavement and Gantry Statement Form, is not contained here; it will be included in the final release of the Request for Proposal.
TS-01

Tolling Specification #01: Project Management, Documentation, Design and Test Services
TOLLING SPECIFICATION #01: PROJECT MANAGEMENT, DOCUMENTATION, DESIGN AND TEST SERVICES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. ACRONYMS & KEY TERMS ........................................................................................................ 5
2. OVERVIEW ............................................................................................................................ 8
3. APPLICABLE STANDARDS, CODES, AND PUBLICATIONS .................................................. 8
4. PROJECT MANAGEMENT .................................................................................................... 9
    4.1. Key Personnel.................................................................................................................... 9
    4.2. Project Milestones ............................................................................................................ 10
        4.2.1. Baseline Schedule Agreement Milestone .................................................................. 10
        4.2.2. Management Plan Review Milestone ......................................................................... 11
        4.2.3. Initial Design Review Milestone ............................................................................... 12
        4.2.4. Midpoint Design Review Milestone ........................................................................... 15
        4.2.5. 100% Design Review Milestone .............................................................................. 17
        4.2.6. Factory Acceptance Test Milestone .......................................................................... 20
        4.2.7. Installation-Ready Design Review Milestone .......................................................... 21
        4.2.8. System Installation ..................................................................................................... 25
        4.2.9. Revenue Service Acceptance Test Milestone ............................................................ 25
        4.2.10. Project Acceptance Test Milestone ......................................................................... 27
        4.2.11. As-Built Review Milestone ...................................................................................... 28
        4.2.12. Capital Project Close-out Milestone ........................................................................ 31
    4.3. Management Plan ............................................................................................................. 32
        4.3.1. Management Approach .............................................................................................. 33
        4.3.2. Progress Schedule ...................................................................................................... 33
        4.3.3. Quality ........................................................................................................................ 35
        4.3.4. Security ...................................................................................................................... 35
        4.3.5. Configuration & Change Management ....................................................................... 37
        4.3.6. Software Development .............................................................................................. 38
        4.3.7. Data Migration ............................................................................................................ 40
        4.3.8. Testing ......................................................................................................................... 42
        4.3.9. Training ........................................................................................................................ 44
        4.3.10. Installation .................................................................................................................. 44
        4.3.11. Operations And Maintenance .................................................................................. 46
        4.3.12. Bill Of Materials ....................................................................................................... 48
    4.4. Meetings ............................................................................................................................ 49
        4.4.1. Post Award Meeting ................................................................................................... 49
        4.4.2. Progress Meetings .................................................................................................... 50
        4.4.3. Working Meetings ..................................................................................................... 52
    4.5. Reports............................................................................................................................... 52
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.5.1.</td>
<td>Monthly Progress Reports</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.2.</td>
<td>Test Reports</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.</td>
<td>Submittals</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.1.</td>
<td>Submittal Document Management</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.2.</td>
<td>Submittal Review &amp; Revision</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.7.</td>
<td>Quality Management</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8.</td>
<td>Security</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.</td>
<td>Configuration &amp; Change Management</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.10.</td>
<td>Escrow for Custom Software</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.11.</td>
<td>Permits and Licenses</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12.</td>
<td>Record Keeping</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>SYSTEM INTEGRATION</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.</td>
<td>General Requirements</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.1.</td>
<td>Software</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2.</td>
<td>System Security</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3.</td>
<td>Network Security</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.4.</td>
<td>Hardware</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.5.</td>
<td>Reliability (MTBF)</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.6.</td>
<td>Availability</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.7.</td>
<td>Data Migration</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.</td>
<td>System Design Requirements (SDR) Document</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.</td>
<td>System Detailed Design (SDD) Document</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.1.</td>
<td>System Software</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.2.</td>
<td>System Hardware</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.3.</td>
<td>Design Analysis</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.4.</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.4.</td>
<td>Detailed Test Procedures</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.</td>
<td>System Manuals</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.1.</td>
<td>System Administrator Manual</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.2.</td>
<td>Plaza Supervisor Manual</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.3.</td>
<td>Toll Collection Attendant Manual</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.4.</td>
<td>System Maintenance Manual</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.6.</td>
<td>Training Materials</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.6.1.</td>
<td>Instructor Guide</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.6.2.</td>
<td>Training Aids</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.6.3.</td>
<td>Student Workbooks</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>SYSTEM INSTALLATION</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>SYSTEM TESTING</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1.</td>
<td>Factory Acceptance Testing</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2.</td>
<td>Revenue Service Acceptance Testing</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3.</td>
<td>Project Acceptance Testing</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8. SYSTEM TRAINING ........................................................................................................ 90
  8.1. System Operation Overview Course ................................................................. 90
  8.2. System Audit Course ......................................................................................... 91
  8.3. Toll Collection Attendant Course ..................................................................... 91
  8.4. System Administrator Course .......................................................................... 92
  8.5. System Maintenance Course ............................................................................ 93
9. SYSTEM OPERATIONS ............................................................................................... 93
10. SYSTEM MAINTENANCE .......................................................................................... 93
11. ENGINEER OF RECORD .......................................................................................... 93
  11.2. Field Surveys ..................................................................................................... 95
  11.3. Infrastructure Documentation ........................................................................... 95
     11.3.1. Detailed Design Calculations ................................................................. 95
     11.3.2. Detailed Design Specifications .............................................................. 96
     11.3.3. Detailed Design Drawings ..................................................................... 96
     11.3.4. Shop Drawings ....................................................................................... 99
  11.4. Maintenance Of Traffic .................................................................................... 100
12. EXTRA WORK ............................................................................................................ 101
### 1. ACRONYMS & KEY TERMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACRONYM/KEY TERM</th>
<th>DEFINITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100% Design Review</td>
<td>described in section 4.2.5 below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Ampere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSI</td>
<td>American National Standards Institute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As-Built Review</td>
<td>described in section 4.2.11 below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authority</td>
<td>Richmond Metropolitan Transportation Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Availability</td>
<td>defined in section 5.1.6 below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVC</td>
<td>Automatic Vehicle Classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVI</td>
<td>Automatic Vehicle Identification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAD</td>
<td>Computer Aided Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COTS</td>
<td>Commercial Off The Shelf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC</td>
<td>Customer Service Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detailed Design Calculations</td>
<td>defined in section 11.3.1 below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detailed Design Drawings</td>
<td>defined in section 11.3.3 below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detailed Design Specifications</td>
<td>defined in section 11.3.2 below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTE</td>
<td>Downtown Expressway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOR</td>
<td>Engineer Of Record</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETC</td>
<td>Electronic Toll Collection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extra Work</td>
<td>defined in the Contract (e.g. work resulting from certain motor vehicle accidents)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAT</td>
<td>Factory Acceptance Test, described in section 4.2.6 below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHWA</td>
<td>Federal Highway Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAAP</td>
<td>Generally Accepted Accounting Principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GFCI</td>
<td>Ground Fault Circuit Interrupt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUI</td>
<td>Graphical User Interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Host Subsystem</td>
<td>defined in the TS-04 document</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IAG</td>
<td>(E-ZPass) Inter-Agency Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acronym</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICS</td>
<td>Image Capture System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initial Design Review</td>
<td>described in section 4.2.3 below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation-Ready Design Review</td>
<td>described in section 4.2.7 below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KPI</td>
<td>Key Performance Indicators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KVA</td>
<td>Kilo Volt-Ampere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KW</td>
<td>Kilowatt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAN</td>
<td>Local Area Network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Plan</td>
<td>described in section 4.3 below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midpoint Design Review</td>
<td>described in section 4.2.4 below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOMS</td>
<td>Maintenance On-line Management System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monthly Progress Report</td>
<td>described in section 4.5.1 below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOT</td>
<td>Maintenance Of Traffic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM</td>
<td>Multimode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPH</td>
<td>Miles Per Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTBF</td>
<td>Mean Time Between Failures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC</td>
<td>National Electrical Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NFPA</td>
<td>National Fire Protection Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTP</td>
<td>Notice To Proceed in describing project schedule milestones, Network Time Protocol in describing System timing requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O&amp;M Manager</td>
<td>Operations and Maintenance Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEM</td>
<td>Original Equipment Manufacturer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORT</td>
<td>Open Road Tolling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORT Zone Subsystem</td>
<td>defined in the TS-05 document</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSHA</td>
<td>Occupational Safety and Health Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAT</td>
<td>Project Acceptance Test, described in section 4.2.10 below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Progress Schedule</td>
<td>defined in section 4.3.2 below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAID</td>
<td>Redundant Arrays of Independent Disks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMTA</td>
<td>Richmond Metropolitan Transportation Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RSAT</strong></td>
<td>Revenue Service Acceptance Test, as described in section 4.2.9 below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SDD</strong></td>
<td>System Detailed Design, as described in section 5.3 below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Shop Drawings</strong></td>
<td>described in section 11.3.4 below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SDR</strong></td>
<td>System Design Requirements, as described in section 5.2 below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Submittal</strong></td>
<td>a required documentation delivery from the Contractor as defined in section 4.6 below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Toll System</strong></td>
<td>term used to collectively describe the Host Subsystem, the ORT Zone Subsystem and the Traditional Lane Subsystem as specified in this Contract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tolling Specifications</strong></td>
<td>Specifications unique to this Contract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01</strong></td>
<td>Tolling Specification #01 (Project Management, Documentation, Design and Test Services)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02</strong></td>
<td>Tolling Specification #02 (Operations And Maintenance Work)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03</strong></td>
<td>Tolling Specification #03 (Hardware and Installation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04</strong></td>
<td>Tolling Specification #04 (Host Subsystem)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05</strong></td>
<td>Tolling Specification #05 (ORT Zone Subsystem)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06</strong></td>
<td>Tolling Specification #06 (Traditional Lane Subsystem)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-xx</strong></td>
<td>The Tolling Specification documents in general</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UL</strong></td>
<td>Underwriters Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UV</strong></td>
<td>Ultraviolet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UPS</strong></td>
<td>Uninterruptible Power Supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>V</strong></td>
<td>Volt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VDOT</strong></td>
<td>Virginia Department of Transportation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VDOT E-ZPass CSC</strong></td>
<td>the combined Customer Service Center and Violations Processing Center contracted for by VDOT and used to process E-ZPass transactions and potential toll violations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VPN</strong></td>
<td>Virtual Private Network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>W</strong></td>
<td>Watt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WAN</strong></td>
<td>Wide Area Network</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. OVERVIEW

Three (3) Tolling Specification documents are applicable to every element of the Toll System under the Contract:

- This document (TS-01), describing the Authority’s requirements for project management, documentation, design and test services provided by the Contractor

- The TS-02 document, describing the Authority’s requirements for operations and maintenance services provided by the Contractor

- The TS-03 document, describing the Authority’s requirements for hardware furnished by the Contractor and associated installation services provided by the Contractor

The Contractor shall integrate, furnish and install the Host Subsystem; ORT Zone Subsystem; and Traditional Lane Subsystem. The functional requirements for these systems are detailed in the TS-04, TS-05 and TS-06 documents respectively.

3. APPLICABLE STANDARDS, CODES, AND PUBLICATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposal Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>As part of their proposal, the Offeror shall describe what actions they have taken for compliance with the Statement on Standards for Attestation Engagements (SSAE) No. 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As part of their proposal, the Offeror shall list those projects where certification to such standards was achieved, the type of certification and the certifying entity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As part of their proposal, the Offeror shall describe their experience in delivering toll systems, Intelligent Transportation Systems and other systems with roadside electronics compliant with current and future Regional and National Interoperability Specifications.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #3-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #3-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #3-3</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
When configured to interface with the VDOT E-ZPass CSC via SFTP (specified in Tolling Specification #04), all elements of the Toll System shall be GAAP compliant and meet the requirements for an SSAE-16 Type II Audit.

Additional standards, codes and publications applicable to a specific subsystem of the Toll System are listed in the respective Tolling Specification document.

4. PROJECT MANAGEMENT

The Offeror shall include in their proposal a summary of no more than two (2) page-sides, detailing their Project Management methodology and how this will be implemented across all Contract tasks. This summary shall address how this methodology will be implemented within the Offeror’s firm and all subcontractors, suppliers and/or other firms involved in this project and include a table identifying those reference projects where this same methodology was implemented and used by the Offeror and their associated subcontractors and suppliers.

The Contractor shall select, implement and utilize a well-defined methodology for confirming detailed requirements and managing the life cycle of activities to complete the various aspects of this Contract and their related project deliverables while minimizing the risks associated with misunderstanding technical detail and project milestone requirements.

4.1. Key Personnel

The Contract defines key personnel and the RFP instructions detail the key personnel information required in the Offeror’s proposal.

The Project Manager shall serve as the Authority’s point of contact for all communications between the Authority and the Contractor from the time of Notice To Proceed until the successful completion of the As-Built Review Milestone (see section 4.2.11 below).

The Contractor shall staff the position of Project Manager for this Contract from the time of Notice To Proceed until the successful completion of the As-Built Review Milestone.

The Project Manager shall have at least five (5) years of experience managing similar projects in the toll collection industry or related industry and at least two (2) years of experience managing roadway tolling projects.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.1-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.1-5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.1-6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.1-7</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.1-8</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.1-9</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.1-10</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.1-11</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4.2. Project Milestones

The Authority will evaluate and pay for progress based on the sequential project milestones in the Contract payment schedule as further described below.

#### 4.2.1. Baseline Schedule Agreement Milestone

This milestone occurs after the Contractor submits a Progress Schedule (section 4.3.2 below) acceptable to the Authority. The primary objective of this milestone is to acquaint the Authority with the sequence of work to be performed by the Contractor for the entirety of the project.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.1-1</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.2.2. Management Plan Review Milestone

This milestone occurs after the Contractor submits a Management Plan (see section 4.3 below) acceptable to the Authority. The primary objective of this milestone is to acquaint the Authority with the Contractor’s coordinated plans for managing the entirety of the project.

---

**Contract Criteria**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.2-1</td>
<td>The Contractor shall provide a draft of the Management Plan no more than twenty-eight (28) calendar days after Notice To Proceed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.2-2</td>
<td>This draft of the Management Plan shall contain a 100% complete Progress Schedule, addressing all Authority comments from its previous submission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.2-3</td>
<td>This draft of the Management Plan shall contain a 100% complete quality section satisfying all of the requirements described in section 4.3.3 below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.2-4</td>
<td>This draft of the Management Plan shall contain a 100% complete security section that identifies all scheduled and ad hoc audits and satisfies all other requirements described in section 4.3.4 below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.2-5</td>
<td>This draft of the Management Plan shall contain a 100% complete configuration and change management section satisfying all of the requirements described in section 4.3.5 below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.2-6</td>
<td>This draft of the Management Plan shall contain a 100% software development section satisfying all of the requirements described in section 4.3.6 below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.2-7</td>
<td>This draft of the Management Plan shall contain a comprehensive outline of the data migration section addressing all of the requirements described in section 4.3.7 below.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.2-8</td>
<td>This draft of the Management Plan shall contain a comprehensive outline of the testing section addressing all of the requirements described in section 4.3.8 below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.2-9</td>
<td>This draft of the Management Plan shall contain conceptual outlines of the training, installation, operations and maintenance sections of the Management Plan (see sections 4.3.9 through 4.3.11 below).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.2-10</td>
<td>This draft of the Management Plan shall contain a complete Bill Of Materials reflecting the current design with confirmed quantities and prices, and tracking any changes since its submission as part of the Contractor’s proposal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.2-11</td>
<td>The Contractor’s management team, key personnel and an employee of each subcontractor shall attend the comment review meeting(s) for the Management Plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.2-12</td>
<td>The Contractor shall revise the documents above as necessary for the Authority to declare each as “approved-in-principle” for the degree of completeness associated with the Submittal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.2-13</td>
<td>Prior to successful completion of this milestone, the Contractor shall provide the Authority with the complete list of the information needs and decisions required from the Authority to keep the project on schedule.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Authority will schedule a meeting to review its comments on this Submittal. The Authority will provide the Contractor with notice of this meeting at least fourteen (14) calendars days prior to its start.

### 4.2.3. Initial Design Review Milestone

This milestone occurs after the Contractor submits an Initial Design Review Submittal acceptable to the Authority. The primary objective of this milestone is to acquaint the Authority with the Contractor’s intended design, determine external interfaces and identify issues.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.4-1</td>
<td>The Contractor shall successfully complete the Baseline Schedule Agreement Milestone and Management Plan Review Milestone (see sections 4.2.1 and 4.2.2 above) to the Authority’s satisfaction prior to commencing the following work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.3-2</td>
<td>The Contractor shall develop and provide a Submittal as detailed in section 4.6 of this TS-01 document and meeting all requirements described below (hereafter the Initial Design Review Submittal) at least twenty-one (21) calendar days prior to the scheduled successful completion of the Initial Design Review Milestone. The Contractor is encouraged to make partial deliveries much earlier than the twenty-one (21) day deadline to avoid creating a backlog in the Authority’s review and comment process and corresponding delays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.3-3</td>
<td>The Initial Design Review Submittal shall include an updated draft of the Management Plan (see section 4.3 below).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Criteria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.3-4</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This draft of the Management Plan shall contain updates to the Progress Schedule.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.3-5</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This draft of the Management Plan shall contain quality, security, configuration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and change management and software development sections that remain 100%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>complete and are updated to address all Authority comments from their previous</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>submission.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.3-6</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This draft of the Management Plan shall contain a testing section that is 100%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>complete and addressing all Authority comments from its previous submission.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This testing section shall describe:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- All:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Vehicle types to be used for off-site and on-site testing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Transponder types to be used for off-site and on-site testing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Transponder mounting locations (e.g. interior windshield, license</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plate, cab roof, motorcycle, etc.) used for off-site and on-site testing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- License plate types to be used for off-site and on-site testing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Traditional Lane:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Configurations that will be provided for off-site testing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Modes of operation that will be subjected to off-site and on-site testing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and the quantities of vehicle passes anticipated for each</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ORT Zone:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Configurations that will be provided for off-site testing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Modes of operation that will be subjected to off-site and on-site testing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and the quantities of vehicle passes anticipated for each</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.3-7</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This testing section shall show the types of information provided in, and format</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of, the Detailed Test Procedures document (see section 5.4 below).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.3-8</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This draft of the Management Plan shall contain data migration, training,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>installation, operations and maintenance sections that are approximately 50%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>complete and address all Authority comments from their previous submission.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.3-9</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This draft of the Management Plan shall contain a Bill Of Materials that remains</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100% complete and is updated to address all Authority comments from the previous</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>review (see section 4.2.2 above) and issues discovered during the Contractor’s</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>design process.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.3-10</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Initial Design Review Submittal shall include drafts of all Detailed Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculations (see section 11.3.1 below). At a minimum, each shall have an</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appropriate cover sheet and a description of the calculation’s scope.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.3-11</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Initial Design Review Submittal shall include drafts of all Detailed Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifications (see section 11.3.2 below). At a minimum, each shall have an</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appropriate cover sheet, a complete table of contents and a conceptual outline.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Criteria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.3-12</strong></td>
<td>The Initial Design Review Submittal shall include drafts of all Detailed Design Drawings (see section 11.3.3 below). At a minimum, each shall have an appropriate title, border and background and the drawing package as a whole shall be 40% complete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.3-13</strong></td>
<td>The Initial Design Review Submittal shall include drafts of all Shop Drawings (see section 11.3.4 below). At a minimum, each shall have an appropriate cover sheet and a complete table of contents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.3-14</strong></td>
<td>The Initial Design Review Submittal shall include drafts of all Maintenance Of Traffic drawings and specifications (see section 11.4 below). At a minimum, each shall have an appropriate cover sheet and a conceptual outline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.3-15</strong></td>
<td>The Initial Design Review Submittal shall include a draft of the System Design Requirements document (see section 5.2 below) that is 100% complete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.3-16</strong></td>
<td>The Initial Design Review Submittal shall include a draft of the System Detailed Design document (see section 5.3 below). At a minimum, the document shall have an appropriate cover sheet, a complete table of contents and a conceptual outline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.3-17</strong></td>
<td>The Initial Design Review Submittal shall include a draft of the Detailed Test Procedures document (see section 5.4 below). At a minimum, the document shall have an appropriate cover sheet and a conceptual outline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.3-18</strong></td>
<td>The Initial Design Review Submittal shall include a draft of the System Manuals described in sections 5.5.1 through 5.5.4 below. At a minimum, each shall have an appropriate cover sheet, a complete table of contents and a conceptual outline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.3-19</strong></td>
<td>The Initial Design Review Submittal shall include a draft of the Training Materials described in sections 5.6.1 through 5.6.3 below. At a minimum, each shall have an appropriate cover sheet, a complete table of contents and a conceptual outline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.3-20</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor’s management team, key personnel and an employee of each subcontractor shall attend the comment review meeting(s) for the documents and drawings above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.3-21</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor shall revise the documents and drawings above as necessary for the Authority to declare each document or drawing above as “approved-in-principle” for the specified level of completeness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.3-22</strong></td>
<td>Prior to successful completion of the Initial Design Review Milestone, the Contractor shall provide the Authority with an updated complete list of the information needs and decisions required from the Authority to keep the project on schedule.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Authority will schedule a meeting to review its comments regarding the Initial Design Review Submittal. The Authority will provide the Contractor with notice of this meeting at least fourteen (14) calendars days prior to its start.
4.2.4. Midpoint Design Review Milestone

This milestone occurs after the Contractor submits a Midpoint Design Review Submittal acceptable to the Authority. The primary objective of this milestone is to review progress, review the adequacy of the selected design approach and evaluate specification compliance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.4-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.4-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.4-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.4-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.4-5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.4-6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.4-7</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.4-8</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.4-9</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.4-10</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.4-11</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Midpoint Design Review Submittal shall include all Shop Drawings (see section 11.3.4 below). At a minimum, each shall have an appropriate cover sheet, a complete table of contents and a conceptual outline and the calculation package as a whole shall be approximately 40% complete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.4-12</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Midpoint Design Review Submittal shall include all Maintenance Of Traffic drawings and specifications (see section 11.4 below). At a minimum, each shall have an appropriate cover sheet, a complete table of contents and a conceptual outline and the maintenance of traffic package as a whole shall be approximately 40% complete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.4-13</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Midpoint Design Review Submittal shall include the System Design Requirements document (see section 5.2 below). It shall be 100% complete and address all Authority comments from the Initial Design Review and issues discovered during the Contractor’s design process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.4-14</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Midpoint Design Review Submittal shall include the System Detailed Design document (see section 5.3 below). At a minimum, this document shall contain a complete table of contents and a conceptual outline and be approximately 40% complete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.4-15</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Midpoint Design Review Submittal shall include the Detailed Test Procedures document (see section 5.4 below) updated to address all Authority comments from the Initial Design Review and issues discovered during the Contractor’s design process. The Factory Acceptance Test, Revenue Service Acceptance Test and Project Acceptance Test aspects of the Detailed Test Procedures document shall each be 80% complete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.4-16</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Midpoint Design Review Submittal shall include all System Manuals (see sections 5.5.1 through 5.5.4 below) updated to address all Authority comments from the Initial Design Review and issues discovered during the Contractor’s design process. The system administrator manual, plaza supervisor manual, toll collection attendant manual and system maintenance manual package as a whole shall be approximately 40% complete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.4-17</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Midpoint Design Review Submittal shall include all Training Materials (see sections 5.6.1 through 5.6.3 below) updated to address all Authority comments from the Initial Design Review and issues discovered during the Contractor’s design process. The instructor guide, training aid and student workbook package for all four (4) courses as a whole shall be approximately 40% complete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.4-18</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Contractor shall revise the documents and drawings above as necessary for the Authority to declare each document or drawing above as “approved-in-principle” for the specified level of completeness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.4-19</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Contractor shall provide all of the documents above in two (2) electronic versions, where one version reflects changes from the previous submittal as markups (“red lines”) and the other version is in clean form.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Prior to successful completion of the Midpoint Design Review Milestone, the Contractor shall provide a summary of all electromagnetic field surveys and measurements (described in the TS-03 document) with a statement that the Contractor fully understands and accepts the existing conditions at each work location.

The Contractor’s management team, key personnel and an employee of each subcontractor shall attend the comment review meeting(s) for the documents and drawings above.

Prior to successful completion of the Midpoint Design Review Milestone, the Contractor shall demonstrate the Toll System’s use of the complete interface with the VDOT’s E-ZPass Customer Service Center.

Prior to successful completion of the Midpoint Design Review Milestone, the Contractor shall provide the Authority with an updated complete list of the information needs and decisions required from the Authority to keep the project on schedule.

The Authority will schedule a meeting to review its comments on the Midpoint Design Review Submittal. The Authority will provide the Contractor with notice of this meeting at least fourteen (14) calendar days prior to its start.

### 4.2.5. 100% Design Review Milestone
This milestone occurs after the Contractor submits a 100% Design Review Submittal acceptable to the Authority. The primary objective of this milestone review is to review the 100% complete System design and evaluate Contractor readiness for Factory Acceptance Test.

The Contractor shall successfully complete Midpoint Design Review Milestone (section 4.2.4 above) to the Authority’s satisfaction prior to commencing the following work.

The Contractor shall develop and provide a Submittal as detailed in section 4.6 of this TS-01 document and meeting all requirements described below (hereafter the 100% Design Review Submittal) at least twenty-one (21) calendar days prior to the scheduled successful completion of the 100% Design Review Milestone. The Contractor is encouraged to make partial deliveries much earlier than the twenty-one (21) day deadline to avoid creating a backlog in the Authority’s review and comment process and corresponding delays.

This Management Plan shall contain a Progress Schedule that remains complete and is updated to address all Authority comments from the Midpoint Design Review and current status.

The 100% Design Review Submittal shall contain a Management Plan (see section 4.3 below) that remains complete and is updated to address all Authority comments from the Midpoint Design Review.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.5-5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.5-6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.5-7</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.5-8</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.5-9</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.5-10</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.5-11</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.5-12</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.5-13</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Authority will schedule a meeting to review its comments on the 100% Design Review Submittal. The Authority will provide the Contractor with notice of this meeting at least fourteen (14) calendars days prior to its start.

### 4.2.6. Factory Acceptance Test Milestone

This milestone occurs at the successful completion of Factory Acceptance Test, as solely determined by the Authority. The primary objective of this milestone is to demonstrate successful integration and operation of all Toll System equipment and software.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.6-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.6-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.6-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.6-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.6-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.6-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.6-7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Requirements specific to conducting Factory Acceptance Test are detailed in section 7 below.

Requirements for the management of Factory Acceptance Test activities are detailed in section 4.3.8 below.

**4.2.7. Installation-Ready Design Review Milestone**

This milestone occurs after the Contractor submits an Installation-Ready Design Review Submittal acceptable to the Authority. The primary objective of this milestone is to demonstrate a high state of readiness before equipment is installed at the Authority’s facilities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.7-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.7-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.7-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.7-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.7-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.7-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.7-7</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.7-8</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **TS-01 Requirement #4.2.7-9** | The Installation-Ready Design Review Submittal shall include such Detailed Design Calculations in hardcopy form as follows:  
  a) One (5) bound paper copy printed double-sided, on quality paper cut to 8.5” by 11” size  
  b) One (1) unbound paper copy printed single-sided, on quality paper cut to 8.5” by 11” size and easily reproducible within the Authority  
  The Engineer Of Record shall sign and emboss the cover sheet of all such paper copies with their seal. |
| **TS-01 Requirement #4.2.7-10** | The Installation-Ready Design Review Submittal shall include all Detailed Design Specifications in electronic form (see section 11.3.2 below). Each shall address all comments from the 100% Design Review to the Authority’s satisfaction and be 100% complete. |
| **TS-01 Requirement #4.2.7-11** | The Installation-Ready Design Review Submittal shall include such Detailed Design Specifications in hardcopy form as follows:  
  a) One (1) bound paper copy printed double-sided, on quality paper cut to 8.5” by 11” size  
  b) One (1) unbound paper copy printed single-sided, on quality paper cut to 8.5” by 11” size and easily reproducible within the Authority  
  The Engineer Of Record shall sign and emboss the cover sheet of all such paper copies with their seal. |
| **TS-01 Requirement #4.2.7-12** | The Installation-Ready Design Review Submittal shall include all Detailed Design Drawings in electronic form (see section 11.3.3 below). Each shall address all comments from the 100% Design Review to the Authority’s satisfaction and be 100% complete. |
| **TS-01 Requirement #4.2.7-13** | The Installation-Ready Design Review Submittal shall include one (1) complete set of Detailed Design Drawings on black-line Mylar that is a minimum of 2 mil thick, double-matte and cut to 34" x 44" size. The Engineer Of Record shall emboss all such Mylar sheets with their seal and rub the embossment with carbon paper, or an alternative method with similar characteristics shall be used, so that the seal will be visible on all prints made from said Mylar sheets. |
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.7-14</td>
<td>The Installation-Ready Design Review Submittal shall include all Shop Drawings in electronic form (see section 11.3.4 below). Each shall address all comments from the 100% Design Review to the Authority’s satisfaction and be 100% complete.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TS-01 Requirement #4.2.7-15 | The Installation-Ready Design Review Submittal shall include such Shop Drawings in hardcopy form as follows:   
  a) One (1) bound paper copy printed double-sided, on quality paper   
  b) One (1) unbound paper copy printed single-sided, on quality paper and easily reproducible within the Authority   

Each Shop Drawing shall be signed and sealed by the Engineer Of Record for the Installation-Ready Design Submittal and the As Built Submittal. |
| TS-01 Requirement #4.2.7-16 | The Installation-Ready Design Review Submittal shall include all Maintenance Of Traffic Drawings in electronic form (see section 11.4 below). Each shall address all comments from the 100% Design Review to the Authority’s satisfaction and be 100% complete. |
| TS-01 Requirement #4.2.7-17 | The Installation-Ready Design Review Submittal shall include one (1) complete set of Maintenance Of Traffic Drawings on black-line Mylar that is a minimum of 2 mil thick, double-matte and cut to 34" x 44" size. The Engineer Of Record shall emboss all such Mylar sheets with their seal and rub the embossment with carbon paper, or an alternative method with similar characteristics shall be used, so that the seal will be visible on all prints made from said Mylar sheets. |
| TS-01 Requirement #4.2.7-18 | The Installation-Ready Design Review Submittal shall include all installation checklists for use in the field and addressing System Integration items that include but are not limited to:   
  a) A complete listing of all Toll System switch settings   
  b) A complete listing of any other hardware configuration parameters   
  c) A complete listing of software configuration parameters   
  d) Software installation, configuration and initialization instructions   

Each shall address all comments from the 100% Design Review to the Authority’s satisfaction and be 100% complete. |
<p>| TS-01 Requirement #4.2.7-19 | The Installation-Ready Design Review Submittal shall include all installation checklists for use in the field and derived from the Infrastructure Documentation. Each shall address all comments from the 100% Design Review to the Authority’s satisfaction and be 100% complete. |
| TS-01 Requirement #4.2.7-20 | The Installation-Ready Design Review Submittal shall include the System Design Requirements document (see section 5.2 below). It shall address all comments from the 100% Design Review to the Authority’s satisfaction; address all issues discovered by the Contractor subsequent to the 100% Design Review; and remain 100% complete. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.7-21</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.7-22</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.7-23</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.7-24</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.7-25</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.7-26</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.7-27</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.7-28</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 4.2.8. System Installation

Installation requirements are detailed in Tolling Specification #03. The following only describes the work sequence requirements for installation related to other Contract activities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.8-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.8-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TS-01 Requirement #4.2.8-3 | Prior to successful completion of System Installation Milestone, the Contractor shall provide copies of the completed field use installation checklists addressing System Integration items that include but are not limited to:  
  a) A complete listing of all Toll System switch settings  
  b) A complete listing of any other hardware configuration parameters  
  c) A complete listing of software configuration parameters  
  d) Software installation, configuration and initialization instructions |
| TS-01 Requirement #4.2.8-4 | Prior to successful completion of the System Installation Milestone, the Contractor shall provide copies of the completed field use installation checklists derived from the Infrastructure Documentation. |

### 4.2.9. Revenue Service Acceptance Test Milestone

This milestone occurs at the successful completion of Revenue Service Acceptance Test, as solely determined by the Authority. Successful completion of this milestone affirms that revenue collection is being performed correctly by the Toll System at the Authority’s facilities and related services.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.9-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.9-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.9-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.9-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.9-5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.9-6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.9-7</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.9-8</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.9-9</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.9-10</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requirements specific to conducting Revenue Service Acceptance Test are detailed in section 7 below.

Requirements for the management of Revenue Service Acceptance Test activities are detailed in section 4.3.8 below.
4.2.10. Project Acceptance Test Milestone

This milestone occurs at the successful completion of Project Acceptance Test, as solely determined by the Authority. Successful completion of this milestone further affirms that the Toll System is meeting the Authority’s requirements and that related services are being provided appropriately.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.10-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.10-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.10-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.10-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.10-5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.10-6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.10-7</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requirements specific to conducting Project Acceptance Test are detailed in section 7 below.

Requirements for the management of Project Acceptance Test activities are detailed in section 4.3.8 below.
## 4.2.11. As-Built Review Milestone

This milestone is pre-requisite to project acceptance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.11-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.11-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.11-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.11-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.11-5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.11-6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.11-7</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.11-8</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.11-9</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.11-10</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Engineer Of Record shall sign and emboss the cover sheet of all such paper copies with their seal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.11-11</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.11-12</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Engineer Of Record shall sign and emboss the cover sheet of all such paper copies with their seal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.11-13</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.11-14</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.11-15</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TS-01 Requirement #4.2.11-16 | a) One (1) bound paper copy printed double-sided, on quality paper  
  b) One (1) unbound paper copy printed single-sided, on quality paper and easily reproducible within the Authority |
| The Engineer Of Record shall sign and emboss the cover sheet of all such paper copies with their seal. |
| TS-01 Requirement #4.2.11-17 | The As-Built Review Submittal shall include copies of the 100% complete field use installation checklists addressing System Integration items with updates that reflect the then-current condition of the Toll System including but are not limited to: |
| | a) A complete listing of all Toll System switch settings  
  b) A complete listing of any other hardware configuration parameters  
  c) A complete listing of software configuration parameters  
  d) Software installation, configuration and initialization instructions |
| TS-01 Requirement #4.2.11-18 | The As-Built Review Submittal shall include 100% complete field use installation checklists derived from the Infrastructure Documentation and updated to reflect the then-current condition of the Toll System. |
| TS-01 Requirement #4.2.11-19 | The As-Built Review Submittal shall include the System Design Requirements document (see section 5.2 below) that is 100% complete, updated such that it addresses all Authority comments from the Installation-Ready Design Review and reflects the then-current condition of the Toll System. |
| TS-01 Requirement #4.2.11-20 | The As-Built Review Submittal shall include the System Detailed Design document (see section 5.3 below) that is 100% complete, updated such that it addresses all Authority comments from the Installation-Ready Design Review and reflects the then-current condition of the Toll System. |
| TS-01 Requirement #4.2.11-21 | The As-Built Review Submittal shall include the Detailed Test Procedures document (see section 5.4 below) updated to reflect any changes in test procedures and any additional test procedures performed to validate changes in the hardware or software since Installation-Ready Design Review was completed including but not limited to: |
| | a) The Factory Acceptance Test procedures  
  b) The Revenue Service Acceptance Test procedures  
  c) The Project Acceptance Test procedures |
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| TS-01 Requirement #4.2.11-22 | The As-Built Review Submittal shall include System Manuals (see sections 5.5.1 through 5.5.4 below) updated such that they address all comments from the Installation-Ready Design Review; they address all issues discovered through testing or use subsequent to the Installation-Ready Design Review; and they are 100% complete including the:  
  a) System Administrator Manual  
  b) Plaza Supervisor Manual  
  c) Toll Collection Attendant Manual  
  d) System Maintenance Manual |
| TS-01 Requirement #4.2.11-23 | The As-Built Review Submittal shall include Training Materials (see sections 5.6.1 through 5.6.3 below) updated such that they address all comments from the Installation-Ready Design Review; they address all issues discovered through testing or use subsequent to the Installation-Ready Design Review; and they are 100% complete including the:  
  a) Instructor guides for the four (4) courses in section 8 below  
  b) Training aids for the four (4) courses in section 8 below  
  c) Student workbooks for the four (4) courses in section 8 below |
| TS-01 Requirement #4.2.11-24 | The Contractor shall revise the documents and drawings above as necessary for the Authority to declare each document or drawing above as “approved-in-principle”. |
| TS-01 Requirement #4.2.11-25 | The Contractor shall provide all of the documents above in two (2) electronic versions, where one version reflects changes from the previous submittal as markups (“red lines”) and the other version is in clean form. |

### 4.2.12. Capital Project Close-out Milestone

This is the final milestone in the capital project.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.12-1</td>
<td>The Contractor shall successfully complete eighteen (18) months of Toll System operations and maintenance work after the As-Built Review Milestone (see section 4.2.11 above) prior to close-out of the capital project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.12-2</td>
<td>The Contractor shall complete and provide receipts to the Authority for the required escrow of software (see section 4.10 below) just prior to successful completion of the Capital Project Close-Out Milestone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.2.12-3</td>
<td>The Contractor shall obtain the bonding required after close-out of the capital project (see Contract terms and conditions) and provide documentation of such bonding to the Authority in a form the Authority deems acceptable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 4.3. Management Plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposal Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror shall include in their proposal a summary of no more than one page-side, describing their approach to developing and updating management documentation and how this approach will address the requirements below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror shall state in their proposal whether separate documents will be maintained for each of the requirements in this section 4.3 of TS-01; shall reflect all document approval and control procedures; and shall address the review cycles and related schedule dependencies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror shall include in their proposal a Progress Schedule, as directed by the RFP, in Gantt Chart format and showing the Critical Path(s) identified during the Offeror’s initial analysis.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Contractor shall develop and furnish a comprehensive Management Plan as described below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3-5</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.3.1. Management Approach
The following details the aspects of the management approach that the Management Plan must address.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.1-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.1-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.1-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.1-7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.3.2. Progress Schedule
The following details the aspects of the schedule that the Management Plan must address.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.2-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Task Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.2-2</strong></td>
<td>Such plan section shall contain a Progress Schedule depicting how the Contractor will manage and coordinate all of its work and deliverables specified in this TS-01 document and all of the other Tolling Specifications (TS) documents so as to successfully mitigate risk and achieve the milestone dates specified by the Authority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.2-3</strong></td>
<td>The Progress Schedule shall be created and maintained using Microsoft Project 2010 or a newer version of Microsoft Project as approved by the Authority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.2-4</strong></td>
<td>The Progress Schedule shall show all resources and their availability and loading.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **TS-01 Requirement #4.3.2-5** | The Progress Schedule shall clearly show the sequence of all work under this Contract, including but not limited to:  
  a) Toll System requirements, design, development and documentation tasks  
  b) Toll System infrastructure design and construction tasks, including Engineer Of Record tasks  
  c) Toll System training classes  
  d) Toll System installation tasks  
  e) Toll System testing tasks |
| **TS-01 Requirement #4.3.2-6** | The Progress Schedule shall clearly show the sequence of all Submittals, Milestone Reviews, Testing and Installation for each part of this Contract. |
| **TS-01 Requirement #4.3.2-7** | The first draft of the Progress Schedule approved by the Authority after execution or amendment of the Contract shall be the baseline schedule. |
| **TS-01 Requirement #4.3.2-8** | The Contractor shall prepare and submit an updated Progress Schedule to the Authority at every progress meeting (see section 4.4.2 below) and as part of the management plan in accordance with the milestone requirements (see section 4.2 above). Each such updated Progress Schedule shall:  
  a) Show the baseline schedule dates for each milestone as originally approved by the Authority  
  b) Reflect updated resource availability and loading  
  c) Provide a complete outline of all tasks and activities required for the successful execution of each project under this Contract and resulting milestone dates  
  d) Clearly show all critical path tasks and activities and be accompanied by a written report by the Project Manager detailing their analysis of the critical schedule paths and their assessment of available mitigation plans. |
4.3.3. **Quality**

The following details the aspects of quality that the Management Plan must address.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.3-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.3-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.3-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.3-3</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.3.4. **Security**

The following details the aspects of security that the Management Plan must address.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.4-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.4-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.4-3</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| TS-01 Requirement #4.3.4-4 | Such plan section shall detail the Contractor’s approach to data security under this Contract. Such detail shall describe which of the following items are fully automated, which require manual oversight and intervention, the degree of manual oversight and intervention required after the Toll System is installed at the Authority’s facilities and each party responsible for such oversight and intervention:  
  - Firewalls  
  - Virtual private networks  
  - Intrusion detection and prevention  
  - Unauthorized access detection and prevention  
  - Virus protection  
  - Spam protection  
  - Denial-of-service attack protection |
| TS-01 Requirement #4.3.4-5 | Such plan section shall detail how the Contractor will remotely access, analyze, perform manual data entry and load software onto the Toll System and all measures that the Contractor shall take to:  
  a) Maintain network security such that no virus or malware is introduced to the Toll System  
  b) Prevent any copies or other unauthorized use of Toll System data |
| TS-01 Requirement #4.3.4-6 | Such plan section shall identify the individuals employed by the Contractor to perform each data security procedure and any additional training they will require. |
| TS-01 Requirement #4.3.4-7 | Such plan section shall identify the individuals employed by the Contractor to oversee the data security aspects of the security program and any additional training they will require. |
| TS-01 Requirement #4.3.4-8 | Such plan section shall identify the individuals employed by the Contractor to perform ad hoc and scheduled audits of each data security procedure and any additional training they will require. |
| TS-01 Requirement #4.3.4-9 | Such plan section shall detail and show the party responsible for all activities necessary to comply with the Commonwealth of Virginia security requirements that are available at:  
  Such activities shall include, at a minimum  
  a. An initial information security risk assessment of the Toll System solution  
  b. Backup of the Toll System  
  c. Recovery of the Toll System  
  d. Other contingency plans related to the Toll System and supporting services |
Additional security requirements include but are not limited to those specified in section 4.8 below; in sections 5.1.2 and 5.1.3 below; and in the TS-02 document.

4.3.5. Configuration & Change Management
The following details the aspects of configuration and change management that the Management Plan must address.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.5-1</strong> The Management Plan shall contain a section labeled “Configuration and Change Management”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.5-2</strong> The Contractor shall employ a comprehensive configuration and change management program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.5-3</strong> Such plan section shall detail the Contractor’s approach to configuration and change management under this Contract. Such plan section shall describe the Contractor’s process for effectively tracking and managing all software corrections, engineering changes, COTS software release levels, COTS software patches and other changes subsequent to the design baseline being established as described above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.5-4</strong> Such plan section shall detail the processes and procedures that the Contractor will use to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Establish a baseline design of the Toll System prior to Factory Acceptance Test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Notify the Authority of any proposed design change to the Toll System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Test each proposed design change to the Toll System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Obtain Authority approval of any proposed design change to the Toll System and for changes that are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o Approved in writing by the Authority, ensure that the Factory Acceptance Test installation and/or installations of the Toll System at the Authority’s facilities are changed in accordance with the Authority’s approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o Not approved in writing by the Authority, ensure the Factory Acceptance Test installation and any installation of the Toll System at the Authority’s facilities remain unchanged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Update all affected documentation and the software escrow to reflect any design change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.5-5</strong> Such plan section shall detail the procedure and roles of the various Contractor staff members in the review of the System Design Document and the Contractor’s method of conveying the results of this review when they notify the Authority of any proposed change.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.6-1</th>
<th>The Management Plan shall contain a section labeled “Software Development”.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.6-2</td>
<td>Such plan section shall describe the Contractor’s overall technical approach and the framework used for software development including but not limited to application architecture, behavior, business processes, security measures and data structures.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.6-3</th>
<th>Such plan section shall describe the Contractor’s software lifecycle approach to managing the necessary interfaces between various System development disciplines including but not limited to software developers; system engineers; test engineers; Quality Assurance personnel; configuration and change management administrator; documentation specialists; project management staff; third parties for interfaces with external systems; and software maintenance personnel.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.6-4</td>
<td>Such plan section shall describe the Contractor’s problem reporting and tracking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.6-5</td>
<td>Such plan section shall describe the Contractor’s process for preliminary testing by development staff including but not limited to regression, function, performance and recovery testing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TS-01 Requirement #4.3.6-6 | Such plan section shall describe the Contractor’s:  
   a) Software development standards  
   b) Security standards  
   c) Software development methodology such as use cases, modeling and other development tools  
   d) Software development language strategy, platforms and technologies related to both development and software maintenance  
   e) Approach to segregation of environments (development, testing and deployment) and the number of environments  
   f) Maintenance of standard and baseline code bases and management of major releases  
   g) Gap analysis of baseline code  
   h) Code reviews and code development standards  
   i) Source code control  
   j) Regression testing and security and vulnerability testing  
   k) Development and integration approach for the major functional modules  
   l) Software quality control processes  
   m) Software end-user documentation usability review  
   n) Development documentation  
   o) Technical software code documentation for all code  
   p) Software configuration and change management approach  
   q) Samples of detailed software documentation for both external and in-line documentation  
   r) Detailed documentation of the development environment, including enough information that the environment could be completely replicated |
| TS-01 Requirement #4.3.6-7 | Such plan section shall describe the Contractor’s software release process including but not limited to source code, compilers and the process for loading and verifying machine code. |
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 #4.3.6-8</td>
<td>Such plan section shall describe the Contractor’s other activities pertinent to delivering Toll System software.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional software submittal requirements are specified in section 5.1.1 below.

#### 4.3.7. Data Migration

The following details the aspects of data migration that the Management Plan must address.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 #4.3.7-1</td>
<td>The Management Plan shall contain a section labeled “Data Migration”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 #4.3.7-2</td>
<td>Such plan section shall describe an approach to migrating data and operations to the Toll System and related Contract work that it is seamless to customers and has minimal impact on existing operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 #4.3.7-3</td>
<td>Such plan section shall provide a detailed description of all tools and training necessary to map, check, clean, copy and migrate historic data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 #4.3.7-4</td>
<td>Such plan section shall contain a detailed mapping of tables and fields used in the Toll System. This mapping shall identify exceptions and anomalies in the data structure of the existing toll system; clearly describe how such exceptions/anomalies are addressed; clearly define any data transformations that are required, any data summarizations that are required; and any other data manipulations that are required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 #4.3.7-5</td>
<td>Such plan section shall clearly define all existing toll system information the Contractor will need for development and testing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 #4.3.7-6</td>
<td>Such plan section shall identify each type of existing toll system data the Contractor will load on the Toll System, whether each type involves a copy of the data or data migration, how it is checked and cleaned and transformed, where it is loaded, how it is loaded, when it is loaded, approximately how long each step of this process will take and if more than one repetition of a process part is anticipated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 #4.3.7-7</td>
<td>Such plan section shall clearly define the sequence of any data migration (i.e. which tables must be migrated in which order to ensure data integrity) by providing a detailed timeline showing each step in the migration process, responsible parties, expected durations, data validation points, etc. Such plan section shall similarly define the sequence and timeline of rollback activities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 #4.3.7-7</td>
<td>Such plan section shall clearly define the method that the Contractor will use to test and validate data migration prior to actual cutover.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Criteria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.7-8</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Such plan section shall contain detailed migration validation procedures, queries,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reports and any other tools necessary to demonstrate that the migration was</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>completed successfully. The plan shall:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Describe how these validation tools clearly highlight unexpected results and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exceptions and the steps required to mitigate same</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Outline testing and the eventual Detailed Test Procedures that will be</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>performed as part of Revenue Service Acceptance Test and Project Acceptance Test</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to verify that data was properly migrated from the toll system currently installed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.7-9</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Such plan section shall provide a detailed data migration schedule that identifies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>all tasks required of the Authority, the Contractor and all involved parties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>starting from the development of the plan to execution and successful completion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of the Revenue Service Acceptance Test milestone.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.7-10</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Such plan section shall provide data migration team organizational structure,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>organizational chart, and job descriptions and responsibilities.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.7-11</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Such plan section shall provide risks and contingency planning that is broken into</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manageable options such that at critical phases the progress can be evaluated.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.7-12</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Such plan section shall include but is not limited to:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Comprehensive analysis of existing toll system data</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Identification of functionality and data to be migrated and any functionality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and data that will not be migrated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Identification of any data migration shortcomings and deficiencies including</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proposed solutions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Detailed data mapping between the existing toll system and the Toll System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>database(s)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Identification of any cleansing and pre-processing that need to be performed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on the data prior to its migration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Validation and verification process for the migrated data at critical phases of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the migration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Detailed data migration checklist, responsible person, and decision process</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for prior to and during live traffic testing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.7-13</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Such plan section shall also include all of the trial migrations to be conducted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>where the entire migration and validation process is exercised.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.7-14</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Such plan section shall also include all of the trial migrations to be conducted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>where the entire migration and validation process is exercised.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**The Contractor shall modify the data migration processes in such plan section</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and repeat any associated pre-migration testing until the required parameters are</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>met. For example, if testing shows that allowable system downtime is exceeded, the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contractor shall revise, re-submit and re-test the plan at the Contractor’s expense</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>such that the plan meets all criteria. Pre-migration testing shall be performed as</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>many times as necessary to ensure that actual migration is completed without</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incident.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 4.3.8. Testing

The following details the aspects of testing that the Management Plan must address.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.8-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Such plan section shall contain a section labeled “Testing”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.8-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Such plan section shall describe the Test Manager’s responsibilities and authority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.8-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Such plan section shall describe the Quality Manager’s role in each test phase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.8-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Such plan section shall describe the Contractor’s approach to testing under this Contract, all Toll System testing and the sequence and pre-requisites of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Factory Acceptance Test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Revenue Service Acceptance Test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Project Acceptance Test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.8-5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Such plan section shall describe the length, width and approximate locations of roadway, shoulders and gantries that the Contractor will use for Factory Acceptance Test.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.8-6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Such plan section shall describe which lanes and shoulders at the Factory Acceptance Test installation will be equipped the same as when the Toll System is installed at the Authority’s facilities and which will be different.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.8-7</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Factory Acceptance Test, such plan section shall describe the types of vehicles that the Contractor will provide and operate, and the number of each.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.8-8</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Factory Acceptance Test, such plan section shall describe the license plate issuing jurisdiction and license plate type of each such vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.8-9</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Factory Acceptance Test, such plan section shall describe the types of E-ZPass transponders (e.g. interior standard, Flex, exterior) that the Contractor will provide and use, and the number of each.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.8-10</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Factory Acceptance Test, such plan section shall describe where each such E-ZPass transponder will be mounted (e.g. windshield, front license plate, bus roof, etc.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.8-11</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Factory Acceptance Test, such plan section shall describe the documentation provided by the Contractor to the Authority showing details of the testing and results.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.8-12</strong></td>
<td>For Factory Acceptance Test, such plan section shall detail the method by which test results will be assessed and the associated pass/fail criteria.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.8-13</strong></td>
<td>Such plan section shall specifically require that all Factory Acceptance Test procedures be repeated in their entirety each time that software, software patches, hardware, equipment firmware or configurable Toll System parameters change prior to successful completion of Factory Acceptance Test.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.8-14</strong></td>
<td>For Revenue Service Acceptance Test, such plan section shall specify sample sizes; the types and configurations of vehicles that the Contractor will provide and operate; the number of each; and the use of test vehicles vs. “live traffic”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.8-15</strong></td>
<td>For Revenue Service Acceptance Test, such plan section shall describe the types and configurations of vehicles that the Contractor will provide and operate, and the number of each.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.8-16</strong></td>
<td>For Revenue Service Acceptance Test, such plan section shall describe the issuing state and license plate type of each such vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.8-17</strong></td>
<td>For Revenue Service Acceptance Test, such plan section shall describe the types of E-ZPass transponders (e.g. interior standard, Flex, exterior) that the Contractor will provide and use, and the number of each.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.8-18</strong></td>
<td>For Revenue Service Acceptance Test, such plan section shall describe where each such E-ZPass transponder will be mounted (e.g. windshield, front license plate, bus roof, etc.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.8-19</strong></td>
<td>For Revenue Service Acceptance Test, such plan section shall describe the documentation provided by the Contractor to the Authority showing details of the testing and results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.8-20</strong></td>
<td>For Revenue Service Acceptance Test, such plan section shall detail the method by which test results will be assessed and the associated pass/fail criteria.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.8-21</strong></td>
<td>Such plan section shall specifically require that all Revenue Service Acceptance Test procedures be repeated in their entirety each time that software, software patches, hardware, equipment firmware or configurable Toll System parameters change prior to successful completion of Revenue Service Acceptance Test.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.8-22</strong></td>
<td>For Project Acceptance Test, such plan section shall describe the types and configurations of vehicles that the Contractor will provide and operate; the number of each; and the use of test vehicles vs. “live traffic”. Test vehicle transponder types and programming; transponder mounting locations; and license plates shall be part of this description.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.8-23</strong></td>
<td>For Project Acceptance Test, such plan section shall describe the various levels of observation that the Contractor will perform; the observed parameters in each; and the sequence and hours of each.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Detailed test procedures are a separate deliverable as specified in section 5.4 below. Additional testing requirements are specified in section 7 below.

### 4.3.9. Training

The following details the aspects of training that the Management Plan must address.

**Contract Criteria**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.9-1</td>
<td>The Management Plan shall contain a section labeled “Training Plan”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.9-2</td>
<td>Such plan section shall contain an overall description of the training program including but not limited to the: a) Names and descriptions of each training class b) Duration of each training class (hours/days) c) Purpose of each training class d) Intended student of each training class e) Minimum qualifications for personnel attending each training class f) Qualifications requirements for the trainer of each training class g) Training materials, including manuals, guides and other supporting items, and techniques to be used h) Required equipment i) Facility requirements</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional training requirements are specified in section 8 below and in the TS-02 document.

### 4.3.10. Installation

The following details the aspects of installation that the Management Plan must address.

**Contract Criteria**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.10-1</td>
<td>The Management Plan shall contain a section labeled “Installation Management”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.10-2</td>
<td>Such plan section shall describe the Installation Manager’s responsibilities and authority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.10-3</td>
<td>Such plan section shall describe the Test Manager’s responsibilities at each installation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.10-4</td>
<td>Such plan section shall describe the Quality Manager’s responsibilities at each installation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.10-5</td>
<td>Such plan section shall describe the Engineer Of Record’s responsibilities at each installation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.10-6</td>
<td>Such plan section shall detail the work sequence of Toll System installation and associated quality assurance tasks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.10-7</td>
<td>Such plan section shall identify each party authorizing, performing, overseeing and observing each task in this work sequence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.10-8</td>
<td>Such plan section shall fully describe the relationship between all construction, installation, testing, training, and transition tasks for any and all elements of the Toll System in this work sequence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.10-9</td>
<td>Such plan section shall call out all VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center pre-requisites and dependencies in this work sequence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.10-10</td>
<td>Such plan section shall call out all infrastructure construction and other 3rd party pre-requisites and dependencies in this work sequence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.10-11</td>
<td>Such plan section shall detail how the Contractor shall set up the various worksites, storage areas, sanitary and other facilities as required by local or state law, or by regulation, and the subsequent demobilization and removal from the site of said equipment, hardware, appurtenances and the like upon completion of the work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.10-12</td>
<td>Such plan section shall contain checklists for all work on-site. These checklists shall detail those items required for the installation crew to complete the Toll System installation and become a part of all work processes during this work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.10-13</td>
<td>Such plan section shall detail how the Contractor shall authorize and accept responsibility for application of power to equipment, run all initial diagnostics and System generation programs necessary to provide a complete working Toll System, and authorize and accept responsibility for the Authority’s use of the Toll System to collect toll revenue and process toll violations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional installation requirements are specified in section 6 below.
4.3.11. Operations And Maintenance

The following details the aspects of operations and maintenance that the Management Plan must address.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.11-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.11-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.11-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.11-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.11-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.11-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.11-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.11-9</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.11-10</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.11-11</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.11-12</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.11-13</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.11-14</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.11-15</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.11-16</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.11-17</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Such plan section shall identify the section(s) of the System Manuals (further detailed in section 5.5 below) that describe how to access and use the Toll System functions that track and record the performance of the work above.

Additional requirements for operations and maintenance services are specified in section 9 below and in the TS-02 document.

### 4.3.12. Bill Of Materials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.12-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.3.12-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TS-01 Requirement #4.3.12-3 | The Bill Of Materials shall detail the following for each field replaceable unit and each equipment element that the Contractor will use in bench repair:  
  a) A primary source listing the manufacturer; manufacturer address and telephone number; manufacturer make, model number, part number and version; manufacturer serial numbers that are on-site at the Authority’s facilities and the identifiers of all engineering changes that were applied to each (subsequent to their original manufacture)  
  b) A secondary source listing the manufacturer; manufacturer address and telephone number; manufacturer make, model number, part number and version; manufacturer serial numbers that are on-site at the Authority’s facilities and the identifiers of all engineering changes that were applied to each (subsequent to their original manufacture)  
  c) The quantity currently installed and planned for installation at the Authority’s facilities for this project  
  d) The recommended quantity of spares to be maintained at the Authority’s facilities for this project  
  e) The quantity currently in stock as spares or otherwise available but not installed at the Authority’s facilities for this project  
  f) Any support agreement or other agreements related to maintenance of such field replaceable unit, or its sub-assemblies, with original equipment manufacturers and other firms |
| TS-01 Requirement #4.3.12-4 | The Bill Of Materials shall reflect the current design with confirmed quantities and prices. |
### Contract Criteria

| TS-01 Requirement #4.3.12-5 | The Bill Of Materials shall include a section listing recommended spare quantities of each field replaceable units; recommended quantities of each equipment element that the Contractor will use in bench repair; and the current lead time required for receiving additional quantities of each. |
| TS-01 Requirement #4.3.12-6 | The Bill Of Materials shall reflect and track any changes since its submission as part of the Contractor’s proposal. |

## 4.4. Meetings

The Contractor shall employ effective techniques, methodologies and tools to develop system requirements, business rules and other aspects of the project necessary to successfully complete all work under the Contract. Meetings are a vital aspect of these techniques and methodologies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.4-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.4-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.4-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.4-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.4-5</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4.4.1. Post Award Meeting

A post award meeting will be scheduled by the Authority. Before the meeting, the Authority will distribute a notice of the meeting along with an agenda of the subjects to be addressed.

At this meeting, the Authority will:

- Review the required milestone sequence detailed in section 4.2 above
- Discuss procedures for meetings, project correspondence, and points of contacts for administrative and technical communications
- Discuss procedures for Submittals (see section 4.6 below)
- Discuss procedures for processing change notices and change orders
- Discuss monthly progress reporting
- Discuss progress and final payments

### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.4.1-1</td>
<td>The Contractor’s Project Manager, Quality Manager and Test Manager shall attend the post award meeting in person.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.4.1-2</td>
<td>A representative from each of the Contractor’s subcontractors shall attend the post award meeting in person.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.4.1-3</td>
<td>At the post award meeting, the Contractor shall introduce the Contractor’s key personnel; provide and briefly describe an organization chart identifying managers of all departments, lead engineers, quality control staff and subcontractors; introduce the subcontractors’ representatives and their scope of work; discuss the schedule and the sequencing of this entire Contract.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4.4.2. Progress Meetings

The Authority will distribute notices of progress meetings to the Contractor. The Authority will provide such notices at least:

- Fourteen (14) calendar days before each monthly progress meeting
- Five (5) calendar days before each weekly progress meeting

The Authority will prepare the agenda in coordination with the Contractor. The Authority will distribute the agenda for each progress meeting at least 48 hours prior to the meeting.

### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.4.2-1</td>
<td>The Contractor shall participate in one progress meeting each month during the period prior to successful completion of the Midpoint Design Review.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.4.2-2</td>
<td>The Contractor shall participate in one progress meeting each week during the period after successful completion of the Midpoint Design Review and prior to Project Acceptance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TS-01 Requirement #4.4.2-3 | The Contractor shall forward all progress meeting information to all of their subcontractors including but not limited to:
  a) Notices of meetings
  b) Meeting agendas
  c) Meeting minutes and all action items pertaining to the subcontractor |
<p>| TS-01 Requirement #4.4.2-4 | One (1) working day prior to each progress meeting, the Contractor shall provide the Authority with updates to the baseline Progress Schedule that show all activities started, all activities completed to date, all ongoing activities and all activities scheduled for the next month. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #4.4.2-5</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **TS-01 Requirement #4.4.2-6** | At each progress meeting, the Contractor shall present the following:  
   a) Introduction of new attendees and areas of responsibility  
   b) Review of minutes of previous meetings, amendment of minutes if necessary, and acceptance of minutes  
   c) Analysis of work accomplished since previous meeting, design issues, procurement, fabrication, product delivery, schedule changes, problems arising from proposed changes, and other circumstances which might affect progress of work  
   d) Sequence of work and Progress Schedule wherein the Contractor shall report on all activities which are forecast to be completed beyond the approved schedule date(s) and shall identify means of maintaining the approved schedule  
   e) Work quality observations, problems, and employee work standards as they pertain to successful completion of the Contract  
   f) Changed conditions, time extensions, and other relevant subjects as they affect the progress of the work  
   g) Corrective measures to maintain Progress Schedule when necessary  
   h) Upcoming month’s work |
| **TS-01 Requirement #4.4.2-7** | The Contractor shall develop and maintain an action item list which will indicate items to be resolved, person assigned to follow or resolve and anticipated date for resolution. Said action item list shall include a running list of action items that have been closed and any updates thereof shall be subject to Authority approval. |
| **TS-01 Requirement #4.4.2-8** | Inquiries, requests for information, and requests for solutions to problems presented during such meetings shall be answered, when possible, during the meeting. Answers provided orally at the meetings shall be recorded in the minutes.  
   Those not answered during the meeting shall be resolved, documented, and delivered in writing or electronically to the Authority within fourteen (14) calendar days of the close of the meeting.  
   Those problems that require more than fourteen (14) calendar days to resolve need to be clearly identified during the meeting and an alternative schedule agreed upon. |
### 4.4.3. Working Meetings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.4.3-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TS-01 Requirement #4.4.3-2 | The purpose of working meeting shall include but is not limited to:  
    a) Track the status of the work activities  
    b) Review comments on submitted documentation  
    c) Review the Contractor’s performance to the contracted service level metrics  
    d) Review Contractor’s invoices for services provided  
    e) Report or communicate on all availability of services and the environment directly impacting the Authority’s services  
    f) Resolve disputes |
| TS-01 Requirement #4.4.3-3 | The Contractor shall produce and deliver to the Authority at least 48 hours prior to each working meeting:  
    a) A meeting agenda identifying potential problems, issues and concerns to be resolved at the working meeting  
    b) Documentation regarding or related to such problems, issues and concerns |
| TS-01 Requirement #4.4.3-4 | The Contractor shall have a representative of each subcontractor participate in each working meeting. Such participation may be in-person, telephonically or waived altogether at the sole discretion of the Authority. |
| TS-01 Requirement #4.4.3-5 | Working meetings shall include the participation of those Authority employees and consultants as the Authority may identify from time to time. Working meetings shall include the participation of the Authority’s customer service center operator at the Authority’s sole discretion. |
| TS-01 Requirement #4.4.3-6 | Working meetings shall be held at a site selected by the Authority. Teleconferences may be substituted at the Authority’s sole discretion. Working meetings requiring demonstration of equipment and major hardware shall be held at the Authority’s facilities or at the Contractor’s facilities or its subcontractor’s facilities, as determined by the Authority. |

### 4.5. Reports

#### 4.5.1. Monthly Progress Reports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.5-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Contract Criteria**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TS-01 Requirement #4.5-2</th>
<th>The Monthly Progress Report shall include but is not limited to:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a) The Progress Schedule (see section 4.3.2 above), a forecast describing those activities that are likely to be completed beyond the approved schedule date(s) and a narrative of all means the Contractor is using to maintain the approved schedule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b) The Contractor’s complete organization chart for this project and any proposed changes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c) Work quality observations, problems, and employee work standards as they pertain to successful completion of the Contract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d) Changed conditions, time extensions, and other relevant subjects as they affect the progress of the work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e) The upcoming month’s work</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| TS-01 Requirement #4.5-3 | The Monthly Progress Report shall identify the current version of each Submittal document or drawing provided to the Authority. |

| TS-01 Requirement #4.5-4 | The Monthly Progress Report shall identify all hardware that the Contractor has ordered per the Authority’s authorization and the delivery status of each item. |

**4.5.2. Test Reports**

Requirements for additional reports during Factory Acceptance Test, Revenue Service Acceptance Test and Project Acceptance Test are detailed in section 7 below.

**4.6. Submittals**

**Proposal Criteria**

The Offeror shall include in their proposal a summary of no more than one page-side, describing their document management system and internal review process for Contract deliverables.

**Contract Criteria**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TS-01 Requirement #4.6-1</th>
<th>The Contractor shall coordinate the various disciplines on its team to develop all Toll System documents and drawings (hereafter a Submittal). Such documents and drawings include but are not limited to the:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Management Plan (section 4.3 above)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• System Integration documents (section 5 below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Infrastructure Documentation (section 11.3 below)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| TS-01 Requirement #4.6-2 | The Contractor shall place the Authority’s contract name and contract number on all documents and drawings provided as part of a Submittal. |
### 4.6.1. Submittal Document Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.6.1-1</td>
<td>The Contractor shall maintain a secure on-line document management system containing all documentation submitted by the Contractor to the Authority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.6.1-2</td>
<td>The Contractor’s administration of this secure on-line document management system shall provide for all persons identified by the Authority to efficiently access and download all documentation stored there via any Internet connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.6.1-3</td>
<td>The Authority may from time to time provide the Contractor with an updated list of persons authorized to use the secure online document management system and the Contractor shall make the associated changes effective within two (2) business days of receiving each updated list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.6.1-4</td>
<td>The Contractor shall maintain the document management system so as to ensure that everyone is working from the same revision of any Submittal document or drawing at all times during the Contract.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.6.1-5</td>
<td>The Contractor shall maintain the document management system such that the Contractor immediately notifies all parties, including the Authority, when a Submittal document or drawing has been changed and will clearly detail the new configuration numbering or lettering of the document to be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.6.1-6</td>
<td>The Contractor shall sequentially number each revision of documents and drawings in a Submittal and all such numbering shall be recorded in the document management system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.6.1-7</td>
<td>The Contractor shall maintain the document management system such that the Contractor provides to the Authority as a monthly report showing the current version and date delivered for each Submittal document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.6.1-8</td>
<td>The Contractor shall maintain the document management system such that the Authority may immediately retrieve current and previous versions of all Submittal documents and drawings with minimal effort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.6.1-9</td>
<td>The Contractor shall provide additional copies of said Submittal documents and drawings to the Authority within seven (7) calendar days of any such request.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4.6.2. Submittal Review & Revision

The Authority will review and comment on each Submittal provided by the Contractor. The Authority requires a minimum of twenty-one (21) calendar days to review each document and drawing or re-vision of same made by the Contractor. The Contractor is encouraged to make partial deliveries of each Submittal much earlier than the twenty-one (21) day deadline described above to avoid creating a backlog in the Authority’s review and comment process and corresponding delays.
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 #4.6.2-1</td>
<td>The Contractor shall develop and maintain during the life of the Contract, a comment and response tracking log to facilitate monitoring the progress of reviewing and revising all Submittal documents and drawings. The tracking log shall take the form of a spreadsheet or database and clearly delineate the comment and response process of all documents and drawings until successful completion of Project Acceptance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 #4.6.2-2</td>
<td>The Contractor shall incorporate all Authority comments received on all Submittal documents and drawings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 #4.6.2-3</td>
<td>The Contractor shall provide each such revised Submittal document or drawing as described above for as many iterations as necessary for the Authority to declare each Submittal document or drawing as “approved-in-principle” for the degree of completeness associated with the Submittal.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4.7. Quality Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposal Criteria</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror shall include in their proposal a summary of no more than one page-side, detailing their defect tracking, configuration management and software release management including products used and specifically addressing the quality assurance of the entire development, verification and release process.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror shall include in their proposal a summary of no more than two page-sides, describing how a similar quality plan was implemented as a quality program on one of their previous relevant projects and provide both a quantitative assessment of the results achieved through same and several specific relevant examples within the project.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Contractor’s quality program shall produce sufficient quality throughout all areas of performance in the Contract including, design, development, procurement, fabrication, processing, removal, construction, assembly, inspection, site preparation, installation, packaging, shipping, storage, testing, and maintenance to satisfy the Authority’s requirements.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contract Criteria

| TS-01 Requirement #4.7-1 | The Contractor shall employ a quality program and it shall:  
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
|                         | a) Provide for the prevention and ready detection of discrepancies and for timely and positive corrective action  
|                         | b) Ensure that the Contractor’s understanding of all Authority requirements is thorough and accurate and thoroughly documented and validated through all phases of the project such that the Toll System fully satisfies all Authority requirements  
|                         | c) Control all processes and functions within the Contractor  
|                         | d) Provide for effective control of all purchased materials and subcontracted work  
|                         | e) Include comprehensive inspection and verification for in-process, final assembly, unit tests and all other testing of the Toll System |

| TS-01 Requirement #4.7-2 | The Contractor shall immediately establish and conduct the quality program described by the quality section(s) of the Management Plan (see section 4.3.3 above). |

| TS-01 Requirement #4.7-3 | All work under this Contract shall be controlled completely by the Contractor according to the quality section(s) of the Management Plan (see section 4.3.3 above). Such work includes but is not limited to procurement, manufacturing, fabrication, assembly, development, integration, test, installation and maintenance. |

| TS-01 Requirement #4.7-4 | The Contractor shall control all supplies and services, whether manufactured or performed within the Contractor's plant or at any other source, at all points necessary to ensure conformance to the technical specifications of the Contract. |

| TS-01 Requirement #4.7-5 | The Contractor shall make objective evidence of quality conformance readily available to the Authority upon request. |

#### 4.8. Security

The Authority will issue identification credentials to Contractor employees and subcontractor personnel working at Authority facilities. Said credentials will be issued at no charge.

| TS-01 Requirement #4.8-1 | The Contractor shall ensure that all security requirements specified elsewhere in the Contract are adhered to by all people on the Contractor’s team. |

| TS-01 Requirement #4.8-2 | The Contractor shall immediately establish and conduct the security program described in the Management Plan (see section 4.3.4 above). |
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.8-3</td>
<td>All work under this Contract shall be controlled completely by the Contractor according to the security program described in the Management Plan (see section 4.3.4 above). Such work includes but is not limited to manufacturing, fabrication, assembly, development, integration, testing, installation and maintenance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.8-4</td>
<td>The Contractor shall conduct comprehensive background checks on all employees and subcontractor personnel working on the Contract.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.8-5</td>
<td>Authority-issued identification credentials shall be worn by the respective individual in an appropriate, visible location at all times while at Authority facilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.8-6</td>
<td>The Contractor shall secure and safeguard all of its tools at the Authority’s facilities at all times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.8-7</td>
<td>The Contractor shall secure and safeguard all Toll System equipment and materials at the Authority’s facilities until they are completely installed in full accordance with the Design Drawings and Design Specifications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.8-8</td>
<td>The Contractor shall provide and manage the security required under this Contract.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.8-9</td>
<td>The Contractor shall ensure that all confidentiality requirements specified elsewhere in the Contract are adhered to by all people on the Contractor’s team.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.8-10</td>
<td>The Project Manager shall notify the Authority of all security incidents, concerns and issues within two (2) hours of their occurrence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.8-11</td>
<td>The Project Manager shall provide a draft report to the Authority analyzing all security incidents, concerns and issues within two (2) calendar days of their occurrence. The Project Manager shall update said report every week until the underlying issue is corrected and the Authority waives further updates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.8-12</td>
<td>The Contractor shall perform all security related tasks as described in the Management Plan (see sections 4.3 and 4.3.4 above).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.8-13</td>
<td>The Contractor shall conduct comprehensive security audits on both a scheduled and ad hoc basis as detailed in the Security section of the Management Plan.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As detailed in the TS-02 document, the Contractor shall complete an audit of the Statement on Standards for Attestation Engagements (SSAE) No. 16 and the International Standards for Assurance Engagements (ISAE) No. 3402 annually.
As detailed in the Contract, the Authority reserves the right to:

- Have any Contractor employee or subcontractor personnel removed from working on the Contract at any time and for any reason

- Conduct additional background checks on any Contractor employee and subcontractor personnel at any time at the Authority’s own expense

- Conduct additional security audits at any time at the Authority’s own expense.

4.9. Configuration & Change Management

The Authority is aware that versions of Commercial Off The Shelf (COTS) equipment and software might change after Notice To Proceed.

The requirements for the Contractor to document its processes for managing such changes are described in section 4.3.5 above and Contractor’s obligations for furnishing and installing such changes are detailed in the TS-02 document.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.9-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.9-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.10. Escrow for Custom Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.10-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The set of source code referenced above is fully defined by the Contract.

4.11. Permits and Licenses
The Authority will obtain all FCC licenses for the E-ZPass AVI function described in the TS-05 and TS-06 document.

The Contractor shall obtain all other necessary permits and licenses, and pay all associated fees, as described elsewhere in the Contract.

4.12. Record Keeping

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.12-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #4.12-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5. SYSTEM INTEGRATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposal Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror shall include in their proposal a summary of no more than three (3) page-sides, describing their approach to system integration and how this approach will address the requirements below. This description shall include all document approval and control procedures and shall address the review cycles and impact on schedule.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Offeror shall include in their proposal a summary of no more than three (3) page-sides, describing their approach to documenting system design and integration. This summary shall address all Contractor document approval and control procedures as well as Submittals to the Authority and associated review cycles.

5.1. General Requirements

5.1.1. Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.1.1-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.1.1-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.1.1-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.1.1-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.1.1-5</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.1.2. System Security

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.1.2-1</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor shall fully define user access security in the System Detailed Design document (see section 5.3 below) and such user access security shall be subject to the Authority’s approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.1.2-2</strong></td>
<td>The Toll System shall limit access to all information on the Toll System to authorized Authority personnel and Contractor personnel only and all such access shall be controlled by multi-factor authentication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.1.2-3</strong></td>
<td>The Toll System shall provide user role based security, where all users in the same category have the same system privileges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.1.2-4</strong></td>
<td>The Toll System shall provide user access security including sign-on facilities, permission control and different levels of access for all files, directories and application software.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.1.2-5</strong></td>
<td>The Toll System shall provide tools and all other functions necessary for the system administrator to view and update access levels via a graphical and easy to read table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.1.2-6</strong></td>
<td>The Toll System shall provide for additions, changes to the access levels and removals of personnel in a secure manner and comprehensively log all such actions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.1.2-7</strong></td>
<td>The Toll System shall comply with the Commonwealth of Virginia security requirements that are available at: <a href="http://www.vita.virginia.gov/library/default.aspx?id=537#securityPSGs">http://www.vita.virginia.gov/library/default.aspx?id=537#securityPSGs</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.1.2-8</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor shall not circumvent any Toll System security approved by the Authority.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional system security requirements, if any, are described in the Tolling Specification for each subsystem.

5.1.3. Network Security

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.1.3-1</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor shall implement the Toll System using commercially reasonable best practices for securing all interfaces and communications between Toll System elements including but not limited to multi-factor authentication, virtual private networks, strong passwords, encryption and intrusion detection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.1.3-2</strong></td>
<td>The Toll System shall comprehensively log all successful log-ins and all unsuccessful log-in attempts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Early Draft
January 12, 2017

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.1.3-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.1.3-4</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional security requirements, if any, are described in the Tolling Specification for each subsystem.

5.1.4. Hardware

Hardware requirements are detailed in the TS-03 document and in the Tolling Specification document (TS-04, TS-05 and TS-06) of the respective Toll System element.

5.1.5. Reliability (MTBF)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposal Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>As part of their proposal, the Offeror shall provide the manufacturer’s specification of Mean Time Between Failure (MTBF) for all individual field replaceable units or higher level assemblies as part of their Bill Of Materials.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.1.6. Availability

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.1.6-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.1.6-2</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[
\text{Availability} = 100\% - \left( \frac{\text{# Hours Downtime} + \text{# Hours Degraded Operation}}{\text{# Hours In Time Period}} \right)
\]
For purposes of calculating the Availability of a Toll System element, non-chargeable failures shall only consist of:

- The response and repair time allowed (per the TS-02 document) for clearing debris from, and making related repairs to, an automatic coin machine
- Vandalism other than ACM debris
- Failure of a test facility or test instrumentation
- System component failures caused by externally applied stress conditions outside of the specified requirements
- Scheduled preventive maintenance activities that have a specific work scope, duration and frequency clearly specified in the Maintenance Plan
- Failures that are patron or user induced

For purposes of calculating the Availability of the Toll System, chargeable failures shall include any and all other failures including, but not limited to:

- A malfunction which prevents the Toll System (hardware or software) from performing its designated function, when used and operated under its intended operational and environmental conditions as detailed in this document
- A malfunction that poses a threat to the safety of the Toll System components or the Authority’s customers, employees or others
- A failure of equipment or software that causes or allows:
  - Revenue loss to occur
  - Incorrect processing, storage, transmission or reporting of required transaction data
  - Incorrect financial reconciliation of the Toll System or prevents such reconciliation from being performed
- Software anomalies and bugs that affect the performance and operation of the Toll System
- Shutdown or unavailability of a Toll System function unless specifically directed by the Authority

The Availability requirement for each Toll System element is specified in the Tolling Specification document (TS-04, TS-05 and TS-06) of the respective element.

### 5.1.7. Data Migration

The Contractor shall migrate three (3) years of summary traffic and revenue data from existing host A (serving the Powhite Parkway ORT zones) to the Host Subsystem such that the Host Subsystem uses this summary data to provide comparisons of transactions generated by the Toll System with traffic and revenue over said period.
The Contractor shall migrate three (3) years of summary traffic and revenue data from existing host B (serving the traditional lanes and DTE ORT zone) to the Host Subsystem such that the Host Subsystem uses this summary data to provide comparisons of transactions generated by the Toll System with traffic and revenue over said period.

The Contractor shall perform all data migration tasks as described in the data migration section of the Management Plan.

### 5.2. System Design Requirements (SDR) Document

The Contractor shall develop and furnish a System Detailed Requirements (SDR) document as follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.2-1</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **TS-01 Requirement #5.2-2** | The Contractor shall develop and furnish a SDR document that:  
  a) Identifies all Toll System requirements stated in the Tolling Specification documents (TS-01 through TS-06) and all derivative requirements  
  b) Identifies and documents all System requirements gathered through the workshops, reviews and focus meetings described above including but not limited to those Toll System requirements related to authority business rules and operational requirements |
| **TS-01 Requirement #5.2-3** | The SDR document shall include a requirements traceability matrix showing each Contract requirement, where that requirement is addressed by the design described by the System Detailed Design document (see section 5.3 below) and which part(s) of the Contractor’s testing plan (see section 4.3.8 above) is intended to validate such design. |
| **TS-01 Requirement #5.2-4** | The Contractor shall furnish the SDR document to the Authority in electronic form consisting of source files in .DOCX (compatible with Microsoft Word 2010), .XLSX (compatible with Microsoft Excel 2010), or .PPTX (compatible with Microsoft Powerpoint 2010). |
| **TS-01 Requirement #5.2-5** | The Contractor shall furnish the SDR document to the Authority in electronic form consisting of each source file above after conversion to .PDF format for printing on 8.5” by 11” paper. |
| **TS-01 Requirement #5.2-6** | The SDR document shall detail the Contractor’s understanding of the Authority’s requirements and shall clearly identify those areas in which these understandings may deviate from the requirements stated in the TS-02, TS-04, TS-05 and TS-06 documents. |
5.3. System Detailed Design (SDD) Document
The Contractor shall develop and furnish a System Detailed Design (SDD) document as follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3-5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3-6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3-7</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3-8</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.3-9</td>
<td>The system architecture section of the SDD document shall contain a data loading analysis that identifies the type, the amount, and the frequency of data transmission which originated from physical devices and logical processes, and traces the data flow through all communications paths from the origin of the data to its destination, including all intermediate processes or equipment. The section shall contain an analysis of the bandwidth required to support the aggregated data that is likely to traverse each of the communications paths in the Toll System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.3-10</td>
<td>The SDD document shall contain system processing narratives detailing each major processing activity performed by the Toll System. Each narrative shall describe how all people, equipment and software interact to satisfy the functional requirements of the Toll System and provide a clear and comprehensive explanation of how each of the Authority’s functional requirements is supported by the Toll System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.3-11</td>
<td>The SDD document shall contain a security section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.3-12</td>
<td>The security section of the SDD document shall detail all security features, computer controlled and physical, designed into the Toll System to control and monitor access to the Toll System and its components (e.g., hardware, software and data).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.3-13</td>
<td>The security section of the SDD document shall describe all features, components and equipment which protect the Toll System components from physical hazards such as temperature, humidity, tampering, electrical power surges, brown-outs, and black-outs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.3-14</td>
<td>The SDD document shall include an updated requirements traceability matrix showing each Contract requirement, identifying where that requirement is addressed by the SDD document and detailing the test activity in the Contractor’s testing plan (see section 4.3.8 above) that should prove the requirement is satisfactorily addressed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5.3.1. System Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.1-1</td>
<td>The SDD document shall contain a software section(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.1-2</td>
<td>The software section(s) of the SDD document shall demonstrate compliance with all data requirements specified in the SDR document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Criteria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.1-3</strong></td>
<td>The software section(s) of the SDD document shall describe the software architecture and contain system-level illustrations, such as flowcharts and block diagrams, illustrating the overall structure of the Toll System software. These diagrams shall include the major processing functions performed by each subsystem or major module, their interaction with each other and with various Toll System users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.1-4</strong></td>
<td>The software section(s) of the SDD document shall describe the major program modules. This section shall include block diagrams, flow charts, and/or other software design documentation that describe the design of the Toll System software by major subsystem. This information shall include the details of main processing functions performed by each program or module, including inputs and outputs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.1-5</strong></td>
<td>The software section(s) of the SDD document shall describe the software configuration, including the configuration of the operating system, application, database/data management, utility, graphical user interface, device drivers and any other software used in the Toll System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.1-6</strong></td>
<td>The software section(s) of the SDD document shall identify which software is to be custom developed and which is Commercial Off The Shelf (COTS) software.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.1-7</strong></td>
<td>The software section(s) of the SDD document shall explain the functions to be performed by COTS software and identify the manufacturer, version, and release to be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.1-8</strong></td>
<td>For all COTS software, the software section(s) of the SDD document shall contain all technical specifications and literature produced or customarily provided by the software manufacturer including but not limited to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a) User documentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b) System administrator documentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c) Reference manuals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d) Copies of software development licenses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The documentation shall include sufficient information to enable the Authority to fully operate and perform System administration duties for the COTS software product for each type of computer processor furnished as part of the Contract.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.1-9</strong></td>
<td>The software section(s) of the SDD document shall identify the languages, compilers, and utilities to be used (including version and release number) in development, compiling and operation of custom developed software.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.1-10</strong></td>
<td>The software section(s) of the SDD document shall identify the languages, compilers, and utilities to be used (including version and release number) in compiling, configuring and operation of COTS software.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.1-11</strong></td>
<td>The software section(s) of the SDD document shall describe the database; data management structure and overall organization of all files and/or databases used by the Toll System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Criteria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.1-12</strong></td>
<td>The software section(s) of the SDD document shall fully describe all COTS database products used by the Toll System including version, release, functional characteristics, operational requirements, and any other relevant characteristics of the product.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.1-13</strong></td>
<td>The software section(s) of the SDD document shall identify all data elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.1-14</strong></td>
<td>The software section(s) of the SDD document shall provide a description of all data input to the Toll System and all data output by the Toll System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.1-15</strong></td>
<td>The software section(s) of the SDD document shall provide a data dictionary listing all System data elements and describing the size, definition, validation rules and other information pertaining to each. If a COTS data dictionary is to be used, the software section(s) of the SDD document shall identify the manufacturer, version, and release.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.1-16</strong></td>
<td>Such data dictionary shall be sufficient for a programmer with average skills or better to understand the database structure, all data elements and all relationships between data elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.1-17</strong></td>
<td>The software section(s) of the SDD document shall provide an entity-relationship diagram illustrating the interactions between the various entities for which data is collected in the Toll System that depicts the relationships between the entities and their associated data. This description shall identify all significant Toll System entities (person, object, place, events, etc.) and show the nature of all significant interactions from the data’s inception to storage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.1-18</strong></td>
<td>The software section(s) of the SDD document shall describe the overall organization of the files and tables to be used in the Toll System. This description shall include an identification of all data files, tables, and fields; fully describe the relationships between fields and tables; and demonstrate compliance with the data requirements specified herein.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.1-19</strong></td>
<td>The software section(s) of the SDD document shall contain a data storage analysis and describe the techniques employed to ensure that the Toll System can meet the storage requirements for on-line and historical data, and expansion capabilities. The analysis shall include identification of all files (e.g., system, message, report files), databases, and their retention cycles. The analysis shall include a description of whether the information will be available for on-line retrieval or archived in off-line storage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.1-20</strong></td>
<td>The software section(s) of the SDD document shall provide an Interface Control Document detailing all interfaces between the Host Subsystem and the ORT Zone Subsystem including but not limited to data and control for modes of operation, transponder status, toll rates, authority users, ID cards, transactions, image files, MOMS and DVAS.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.1-21</th>
<th>The software section(s) of the SDD document shall provide an Interface Control Document detailing all interfaces between the Host Subsystem and the Traditional Lane Subsystem including but not limited to data and control for modes of operation, transponder status, toll rates, authority users, ID cards, transactions, image files, MOMS and DVAS.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.1-22</td>
<td>The software section(s) of the SDD document shall detail all Toll System data and control supporting the interface(s) between the Toll System and the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.1-23</td>
<td>The software section(s) of the SDD document shall detail all Toll System data and control supporting the interface(s) between the Toll System and workstations on the Authority’s wide area network.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TS-01 Requirement #5.3.1-24 | The software section(s) of the SDD document shall fully describe all communications protocols such that a third party systems integrator could write a software driver to fully implement the Interface Control Documents described above and fully access all features of the Toll System required by the Tolling Specification (TS-xx) documents. This section shall include, but not be limited to the following:  
  a) List of all supported objects and what functions they invoke  
  b) A traceability matrix that identifies the objects used to support the specific functional requirements of the contract |
| TS-01 Requirement #5.3.1-25 | The software section(s) of the SDD document shall describe all Toll System human interfaces including user tools and techniques employed to ensure an easy to use, consistent, and efficient interface between the operator and the Toll System. Examples of such techniques include:  
  a) The use of a graphical user interface  
  b) Standardization in the formatting of screens and reports  
  c) Consistent use of program function keys  
  d) Color coded alarm notification  
  e) Drop down and pop-up menus |

#### 5.3.2. System Hardware

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
<th>The SDD document shall contain a hardware section(s).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contract Criteria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.2-2</strong></td>
<td>The hardware section(s) of the SDD document shall contain drawings that clearly and completely indicate the function of each System hardware component. The drawings shall indicate termination points of devices, and interconnections required for System operation, interconnection between modules and devices, spacing of components, and location, mounting and positioning details. These component drawings are not a substitute for the Detailed Design Drawings required elsewhere in the Tolling Specification (TS-xx) documents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.2-3</strong></td>
<td>The hardware section(s) of the SDD document shall contain a system-level diagram of the communications network and specifications for each major component and identify how the component functions in the network. Network diagrams shall include System communications diagrams detailing the wiring and interconnections between the Toll System and other devices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.2-4</strong></td>
<td>The hardware section(s) of the SDD document shall contain detailed diagrams and full technical specifications of communications network components, hardware and software, and communications protocols and network topologies used in the Toll System architecture. These detailed diagrams are not to substitute the required Detail Contract Drawings elsewhere in the Tolling Specification (TS-xx) documents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.2-5</strong></td>
<td>The hardware section(s) of the SDD document shall describe the techniques employed to ensure that the network can meet the volume of transaction traffic to be supported and is capable of meeting performance and expansion requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.2-6</strong></td>
<td>The hardware section(s) of the SDD document shall describe the quality, function, and capability of each piece of Toll System equipment. Where applicable, this section shall also depict rack and/or enclosure equipment layouts, including dimensions of rack and components.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **TS-01 Requirement #5.3.2-7** | The hardware section(s) of the SDD document shall provide descriptive material (i.e., catalog cut sheets, software interface documents, installation manuals, maintenance manuals, drawings, brochures, etc.) for each proposed type of Toll System equipment that:  
  a) Clearly demonstrates the equipment will meet the functional objectives of the Toll System  
  b) Provides sufficient technical data for complete evaluation of the equipment and Toll System by the Authority |
| **TS-01 Requirement #5.3.2-8** | The hardware section(s) of the SDD document shall contain complete specifications (e.g., make, model, part number, version number, optional feature set installed, expansion slots, communications ports, etc.) for each Toll System equipment item. |
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| TS-01 Requirement #5.3.2-9 | The hardware section(s) of the SDD document shall contain:  
  a) Sufficient information for the Authority to fully operate and maintain each Toll System equipment item including schematic wiring, interconnection diagrams, and complete instructions for proper installation including equipment outlines, mounting, a complete parts list, and a list of recommended spares  
  b) Text that describes all functional capabilities of each Toll System equipment item, and explains all adjustments including how they are performed and their effect on equipment operation  
  c) Flow charts that describe troubleshooting procedures in a logical manner  
  d) Descriptions of required test equipment  
  e) Instructions for using the test equipment to maintain and repair Toll System equipment items  
  f) Information necessary for the proper installation, start-up, initialization, and operation of the Toll System equipment item  
  g) Environmental and operational specifications of each Toll System equipment item including but not limited to operating temperature range and other operating environment limitations, power requirements, electromagnetic energy limitations, equipment weight, special handling considerations, equipment power dissipation rates, and cooling requirements |

### 5.3.3. Design Analysis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.3-1</td>
<td>The SDD document shall contain a design analysis section.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TS-01 Requirement #5.3.3-2 | The design analysis section of the SDD document shall contain a requirements matrix identifying  
  a) Each design requirement and approved design change  
  b) The logical processes and physical system/subsystem components of the Toll System where such requirement will be implemented |
| TS-01 Requirement #5.3.3-3 | This requirements matrix shall further:  
  a) State the specific section of the System Detailed Design document that details the Toll System design addressing each such requirement  
  b) Identify the testing phase where (e.g. Factory Acceptance Test) the implementation of each such requirement will be tested to prove that Toll System satisfies the requirement |
<p>| TS-01 Requirement #5.3.3-4 | The SDD document shall contain a system reliability section. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.3-5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.3-6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.3-7</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.3-8</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.3-9</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.3-10</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.3-11</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.3-12</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.3.3-13</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 5.3.4. Other

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **TS-01 Requirement #5.3.4-1** | The SDD document shall include but not be limited to descriptions of the following:  
- a) Toll System architecture, including overall system design concept  
- b) Toll System logic diagrams  
- c) All user interfaces (including reports and screen formats)  
- d) All interfaces between the Toll System and other systems  
- e) Detailed data management design and processes, including summarization, archiving and purging |
| **TS-01 Requirement #5.3.4-2** | The SDD document shall detail:  
- a) All equipment by location  
- b) All peripheral device interfaces and control  
- c) Server design, including sizing and processing calculations  
- d) Storage system design, including sizing and processing calculations  
- e) Network sizing and design details including Internet Protocol scheme and space requirements  
- f) Data backup systems design, including sizing and processing calculations |
| **TS-01 Requirement #5.3.4-3** | The SDD document shall detail:  
- a) All peripheral device interfaces and control  
- b) Signal and communications cabling diagrams  
- c) Rack and all other enclosure layouts  
- d) Power requirements  
- e) Power cabling diagrams  
- f) UPS sizing information detailing all equipment on the UPS(s) and their total power requirements |
| **TS-01 Requirement #5.3.4-4** | The SDD document shall detail:  
- a) All fault tolerant aspects of the Toll System design including servers, storage, network, database and application  
- b) Degraded mode of operations and their related impact on system operations  
- c) All disaster recovery aspects of the Toll System design including servers, storage, network, database, data resiliency and application |
## Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| TS-01 Requirement #5.3.4-5 | The SDD document shall:  
  a) Provide all COTS operating system and COTS middleware configurations and integration details  
  b) Describe all custom developed software  
  c) Provide a detailed list of all other COTS software  
  d) Contain data flow diagrams, state diagrams and data queues  
  e) Detail all interfaces, including MOMS function and Digital Video Audit function, between the Host Subsystem, ORT Zone Subsystem and Traditional Lane Subsystem in a comprehensive Interface Control Document form  
  f) Provide comprehensive data dictionaries for all databases and all other data storage constructs  
  g) Contain detailed database design, schema and entity relationship modeling, including sizing and processing calculations |
| TS-01 Requirement #5.3.4-6 | The SDD document shall detail:  
  a) Lane logic and vehicle framing design and rules with illustrations  
  b) Transaction processing design, including sizing and processing calculations  
  c) Transaction audit design |
| TS-01 Requirement #5.3.4-7 | The SDD document shall detail:  
  a) All MOMs monitoring design  
  b) All Toll System access control and other security measures |
| TS-01 Requirement #5.3.4-8 | The SDD document shall detail all Toll System automated processes and data the Contractor will use to satisfy the Operations And Maintenance Services requirements in the TS-02 document. |

### 5.4. Detailed Test Procedures

The Contractor shall develop and furnish a Detailed Test Procedures document as follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.4-1</td>
<td>The Contractor shall furnish the Detailed Test Procedures in electronic form consisting of source files in .DOCX (compatible with Microsoft Word 2010), .XLSX (compatible with Microsoft Excel 2010), or .PPTX (compatible with Microsoft Powerpoint 2010).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.4-2</td>
<td>The Contractor shall furnish the Detailed Test Procedures in electronic form consisting of each source file above after conversion to .PDF format for printing on 8.5” by 11” paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.4-3</td>
<td>The Detailed Test Procedures document shall describe all test related activities including but not limited to those activities required to prepare for, conduct, measure and assess all of the testing required by section 7 below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Criteria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.4-4</strong></td>
<td>The Detailed Test Procedures document shall include an updated requirements traceability matrix showing each Contract requirement, identifying where that requirement is addressed by the SDD document and identifying which test procedure(s) should prove that the requirement is satisfactorily addressed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.4-5</strong></td>
<td>The Detailed Test Procedures document shall detail all procedures for Factory Acceptance Test, where all such testing occurs at a Contractor facility.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.4-6</strong></td>
<td>These Factory Acceptance Test procedures shall demonstrate all Toll System functions required by the Tolling Specification document (TS-04, TS-05 or TS-06) of the respective Toll System element.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.4-7</strong></td>
<td>These Factory Acceptance Test procedures shall detail all ORT zones and traditional lanes, vehicles by type and the quantity of each, transponders by type and the quantity of each and license plates by issuing state and type that will be used in each test case; and the associated data collection methodology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.4-8</strong></td>
<td>While they may not statistically prove Toll System performance with a high confidence level; these Factory Acceptance Test procedures shall provide a reasonable indication that the Toll System is capable of meeting all stated performance requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.4-9</strong></td>
<td>The Detailed Test Procedures document shall detail all procedures for Revenue Service Acceptance Test, where all such testing occurs at the Authority’s facilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.4-10</strong></td>
<td>These Revenue Service Acceptance Test procedures shall demonstrate all Toll System functions required by the Tolling Specification document (TS-04, TS-05 or TS-06) of the respective Toll System element.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.4-11</strong></td>
<td>These Revenue Service Acceptance Test procedures shall detail all ORT zones and traditional lanes, vehicles by type and the quantity of each, transponders by type and the quantity of each and license plates by issuing state and type that will be used in each test case; and the associated data collection methodology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.4-12</strong></td>
<td>These Revenue Service Acceptance Test procedures shall prove all Host Subsystem, ORT Zone Subsystem and Traditional Lane Subsystem function.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **TS-01 Requirement #5.4-13** | These Revenue Service Acceptance Test procedures shall:  
  - Be sufficient to provide all Key Performance Indicators (KPIs, as detailed in the TS-02 document) of the Toll System with a statistical confidence level of 80% or better  
  - Specify the pass/fail criteria  
  - Specify the number of allowable failures for achieving this confidence level |
| **TS-01 Requirement #5.4-14** | The Detailed Test Procedures document shall detail all procedures for Project Acceptance Test, where all such testing occurs at the Authority’s facilities. |


**Contract Criteria**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TS-01 Requirement #5.4-15</th>
<th>These Project Acceptance Test procedures shall:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Be sufficient to provide all KPIs of the Toll System with a statistical confidence level of 80% or better</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Specify the pass/fail criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Specify the number of allowable failures for achieving this confidence level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.5. System Manuals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.5-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.5-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.5.1. System Administrator Manual

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.5.1-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.5.1-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contract Criteria

| TS-01 Requirement #5.5.1-3 | This manual shall address all aspects of Toll System administration including but not limited to the following:  
|                           |  
|                           | a) Backup and recovery features and procedures  
|                           | b) Performance analysis  
|                           | c) Scheduled maintenance  
|                           | d) Patch management procedures  
|                           | e) Audit and control procedures  
|                           | f) Contingency plans  
|                           | g) Configuration control/change management  
|                           | h) System diagnostics  
|                           | i) Database/data integrity safeguards and procedures  
|                           | j) Inventory listings of equipment and software  
|                           | k) Special requests  
|                           | l) A list of all expendable supplies and sources |

| TS-01 Requirement #5.5.1-4 | This manual shall contain a section(s) describing the administration of all software applications and all configuration functions including, but not limited to, the following items:  
|                           |  
|                           | a) Detailed instructions and procedures for the installation and configuration of the software  
|                           | b) Detailed description and procedures for configuration of user access privileges and access levels to use of all application functions  
|                           | c) Detailed description and procedures for the configuration and management of the application and its databases  
|                           | d) Detailed description and procedures for installing, backing up and restoring the application software  
|                           | e) Detailed procedures for System generation  
|                           | f) Detailed description and procedures for event logs maintenance activities including downloading, sorting, printing and clearing  
|                           | g) Detailed description and procedures for conducting System health checks to ensure the operational health and vitality of the Toll System  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.5.1-5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #5.5.1-6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TS-01 Requirement #5.5.1-7</th>
<th>The System Administration Manual shall contain:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a) The database design and all database maintenance procedures recommended or required to keep the Toll System operational, including a recommended schedule for each such procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b) All detailed procedures for backup, archiving and purging data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c) All detailed schedule for all preventative maintenance procedures and activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d) Technical contact lists for all hardware and software providers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e) Details and copies of all third-party system support agreements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>f) Ad-hoc reporting tools and detailed procedures for using such tools to generate ad-hoc reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>g) Details of monitoring tools supplied by the Contractor including but not limited to those associated with the Host Subsystem, ORT Zone Subsystem and Traditional Lane Subsystem</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| TS-01 Requirement #5.5.1-8 | This System Administration Manual shall include computer generated listings of all Toll System programs as an addendum under separate cover. |

## 5.5.2. Plaza Supervisor Manual

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.5.2-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.5.2-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 5.5.3. Toll Collection Attendant Manual

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.5.3-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.5.3-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.5.3-3</td>
<td>The Toll Collection Attendant Manual shall have a section for problems and/or exception conditions so the operator can resolve common operating problems (e.g., troubleshoot network problems, restart the Toll System in the event of a component failure, etc.) and perform normal maintenance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TS-01 Requirement #5.5.3-4 | The Toll Collection Attendant Manual shall include but is not limited to:  
   a) Screen images detailing the step-by-step activities needed to fulfill a specific functionality  
   b) Flowcharts to provide Authority staff a clear understanding of the workflow  
   c) All screens, reports and data fields, clearly explained using sample formats applicable to the System  
   d) Samples of all reports, included either in the manual or as an attachment to the manual, with any specific instructions that may apply to a given report |
| TS-01 Requirement #5.5.3-5 | The Toll Collection Attendant Manual shall be written for instructional, study, and refresher use and shall explain all the features and functions of the Toll System for day-to-day operation (e.g., log-on, monitors, daily reports). |

### 5.5.4. System Maintenance Manual

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.5.4-1</td>
<td>The Contractor shall develop, furnish and update a System Maintenance Manual as part of the System Manuals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.5.4-2</td>
<td>The System Maintenance Manual shall contain detailed descriptions and appropriate graphs of maintenance activities and procedures for all elements of the Toll System.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TS-01 Requirement #5.5.4-3 | The System Maintenance Manual shall include but is not limited to:  
   a) General description of the Toll System and theory of operations  
   b) System block diagrams  
   c) Component diagrams/schematics  
   d) Wiring diagrams  
   e) Detailed electrical/electronic logic circuit analysis  
   f) Fault monitoring processes/procedures  
   g) Remote diagnostic processes/procedures  
   h) Preventive maintenance schedules  
   i) Installation, test, preventive maintenance, troubleshooting and corrective maintenance procedures  
   j) A list of all tools and other equipment required for each such procedure |
5.6. Training Materials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.6-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.6-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.6.1. Instructor Guide

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.6.1-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.6.1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.6.1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.6.1-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.6.2. Training Aids

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.6.2-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.6.2-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.6.2-3</td>
<td>The Contractor shall develop and furnish a manual lane terminal simulator suitable for training toll collection attendants.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 5.6.3. Student Workbooks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.6.3-1</td>
<td>The Contractor shall develop and furnish student workbooks for each course in section 8 below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.6.3-2</td>
<td>Student workbooks shall include but not be limited to course agenda, course objectives, schedule of sessions, copies of all electronic presentations and other visuals and lesson outlines and summaries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.6.3-3</td>
<td>Materials such as System Manuals (see section 5.5 above) may be used to supplement the material provided in the student workbook. If such material is used, appropriate cross-references shall be included in the student workbook so as to identify the complete set of training materials provided to the student.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.6.3-4</td>
<td>The Contractor shall provide student workbooks in electronic form consisting of source files in .DOCX (compatible with Microsoft Word 2010), .XLSX (compatible with Microsoft Excel 2010), or .PPTX (compatible with Microsoft Powerpoint 2010).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #5.6.3-5</td>
<td>The Contractor shall provide student workbooks in electronic form consisting of each source file above after conversion to .PDF format for printing on 8.5” by 11” paper.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6. SYSTEM INSTALLATION

Requirements for Contractor installation of the Toll System are described in the TS-03 document.
7. **SYSTEM TESTING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposal Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror shall include in their proposal a summary of no more than two page-sides, describing the testing concept that they are proposing to effectively test the Toll System and specifically describing the process the Contractor will use to ensure timely delivery of a quality product that minimizes risk to the Authority.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7-5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7-6</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional testing requirements applicable to a specific Toll System element are detailed in the respective Tolling Specification document (TS-04, TS-05 and TS-06).

Additional requirements specific to a phase of testing are detailed below.
7.1. Factory Acceptance Testing
Prerequisites to Factory Acceptance Testing are detailed in section 4.2.6 above.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7.1-1</strong></td>
<td>The Authority’s only role in Factory Acceptance Test shall be to observe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7.1-2</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor shall conduct a Factory Acceptance Test as described in the testing section of the Management Plan (see section 4.3.8 above) and the Detailed Test Procedures (see section 5.4 above) for the Authority to assess:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a) The Contractor’s design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b) Overall readiness for the commencement of installation activities at the Authority’s facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7.1-3</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor shall provide all test vehicles, E-ZPass transponders, license plates, vehicle drivers and data recording personnel for Factory Acceptance Test.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7.1-4</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor shall keep a detailed record of all Factory Acceptance Test testing and test results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7.1-5</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor shall develop and provide a weekly report to the Authority from the start of Factory Acceptance Test until Factory Acceptance Test is successfully completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7.1-6</strong></td>
<td>These reports shall document the results each time a test procedure is attempted in Factory Acceptance Test, the associated test data, any anomalies identified and the proposed corrective action. These reports shall also identify testing not yet attempted. The proposed corrective action shall be subject to written Authority approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7.1-7</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor shall provide and operate a complete Host Subsystem throughout Factory Acceptance Test that is equipped identically and configured the same as the planned installation at the Authority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7.1-8</strong></td>
<td>The Toll System shall operate using the complete interface with the VDOT’s E-ZPass Customer Service Center during Factory Acceptance Test and the Contractor shall demonstrate full validation of such interface prior to successful completion of the Factory Acceptance Test Milestone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7.1-9</strong></td>
<td>Such validation shall include but is not limited to all testing necessary to prove that the interface between the Toll System and the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center meets all stated requirements including but not limited to those specified in the Tolling Specification document for the Host Subsystem (TS-04) and the SDR document (see section 5.2 above).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7.1-10</strong></td>
<td>Such validation shall include but is not limited to all testing necessary to prove all manual data on-load and off-load operations at the Host Subsystem, ORT Zone Subsystem and Traditional Lane Subsystem.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Contract Criteria**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #7.1-11</td>
<td>The Contractor shall provide and operate the Toll System’s complete DVAS function throughout Factory Acceptance Test. Such DVAS function shall be equipped identically and configured the same as the installation planned for the DTE ORT zone and the traditional lanes at the Powhite Parkway northbound mainline plaza.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #7.1-12</td>
<td>The Contractor shall provide and operate the Toll System’s complete MOMS function throughout Factory Acceptance Test. Such DVAS function shall be equipped identically and configured the same as the installation planned for the DTE ORT zone and the traditional lanes at the Powhite Parkway northbound mainline plaza.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #7.1-13</td>
<td>The Contractor shall conduct Factory Acceptance Testing so as to demonstrate that the Toll System will be compatible with other E-ZPass members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #7.1-14</td>
<td>The Contractor shall conduct all reasonable ad hoc testing requested by the Authority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #7.1-15</td>
<td>Authority approval of any aspect of testing shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to meet all requirements of the Toll System.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subsystem-specific Factory Acceptance Test requirements are detailed in the subsystem’s respective Tolling Specification (e.g. TS-04, TS-05 or TS-06) document.

**7.2. Revenue Service Acceptance Testing**
Prerequisites to Revenue Service Acceptance Testing are detailed in section 4.2.9 above.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #7.2-1</td>
<td>The Authority’s only role in Revenue Service Acceptance Test shall be to observe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Criteria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7.2-2</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor shall conduct Revenue Service Acceptance Test as described in the testing section of the Management Plan (see section 4.3.8 above) and the Detailed Test Procedures (see section 5.4 above) for the Authority to assess the ability of the Toll System, System Operation services (see section 9 below) and System Maintenance services (see section 10 below) to meet all Contract requirements including but not limited to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a) Effectively processing, storing and forwarding all records to VDOT’s E-ZPass Customer Service Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b) Effectively receiving, storing and processing all associated reconciliation files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c) Appropriately accounting for and reporting these transactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d) Supporting the audit of these transactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e) Supporting the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center’s resolution of motorist disputes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7.2-3</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor shall conduct Revenue Service Acceptance Test as described in the testing section of the Management Plan (see section 4.3.8 above) and the Detailed Test Procedures (see section 5.4 above) for the Authority to assess the operation of the Host Subsystem, the ORT Zone Subsystem and the Traditional Lane Subsystem and to evaluate their ability to operate fully and continuously during all tolling hours with minimal manual intervention.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7.2-4</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor shall provide all test vehicles, E-ZPass transponders, license plates, vehicle drivers and data recording personnel for Revenue Service Acceptance Test.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7.2-5</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor shall provide all signage and other materials, equipment and personnel for maintenance of traffic during Revenue Service Acceptance Test where controlled test environments are required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7.2-6</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor shall conduct Maintenance of Traffic in accordance with the current Virginia Work Area Protection Manual and ensure that all Contractor personnel on-site for Revenue Service Acceptance Test and related activities are appropriately trained and certified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7.2-7</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor shall have the Engineer Of Record oversee all set up, operation and removal of signage and other materials, equipment and personnel for Maintenance of Traffic during Revenue Service Acceptance Test.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7.2-8</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor shall keep a detailed record of all Revenue Service Acceptance Test testing and test results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7.2-9</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor shall develop and provide a weekly report to the Authority from the start of Revenue Service Acceptance Test until Revenue Service Acceptance Test is successfully completed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7.2-10</strong></td>
<td>These reports shall document the results each time a test procedure is attempted in Revenue Service Acceptance Test, the associated test data, any anomalies identified and the proposed corrective action. These reports shall also identify testing not yet attempted. The proposed corrective action shall be subject to written Authority approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7.2-11</strong></td>
<td>As part of Revenue Service Acceptance Test, the Contractor shall perform all testing necessary to prove that the interface between the Toll System and the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center meets all requirements including but not limited to those specified in the Tolling Specification document for the Host Subsystem (TS-04) and the SDR document (see section 5.2 above) and complies with the System Detailed Design Document (see section 5.3 above).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **TS-01 Requirement #7.2-12** | As part of Revenue Service Acceptance Test, the Contractor shall conduct comprehensive testing of all Host Subsystem functions described in the TS-04 document and the System Detailed Design document (see section 5.3 above) as part of the Revenue Service Acceptance Test. These functions include, but are not limited to, those related to:  
  a) ORT Zone Subsystem functions  
  b) Traditional Lane Subsystem functions  
  c) The E-ZPass Customer Service Center interface  
  d) Armored car |
| **TS-01 Requirement #7.2-13** | As part of Revenue Service Acceptance Test, the Contractor shall conduct comprehensive testing of all ORT Zone Subsystem function. |
| **TS-01 Requirement #7.2-14** | As part of Revenue Service Acceptance Test, the Contractor shall conduct comprehensive testing of all Traditional Lane Subsystem function. |
| **TS-01 Requirement #7.2-15** | As part of Revenue Service Acceptance Test, the Contractor shall conduct comprehensive testing of all MOMS functions described in the TS-04, TS-05 and TS-06 documents and the System Detailed Design document (see section 5.3 above) as part of the Revenue Service Acceptance Test. |
| **TS-01 Requirement #7.2-16** | As part of Revenue Service Acceptance Test, the Contractor shall conduct comprehensive testing of all Toll System DVAS functions described in the TS-04, TS-05 and TS-06 documents and the System Detailed Design document (see section 5.3 above) as part of the Revenue Service Acceptance Test. |
| **TS-01 Requirement #7.2-17** | The Contractor shall perform all testing necessary to prove the Toll System is compatible with and acceptable to all other E-ZPass members. |
| **TS-01 Requirement #7.2-18** | Authority approval of any aspect of testing shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to meet all requirements of the Toll System. |
### 7.3. Project Acceptance Testing

The Project Acceptance Test is intended to confirm that the Toll System is sized and configured correctly and data is processed without interruption.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7.3-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7.3-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7.3-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7.3-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7.3-5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7.3-6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7.3-7</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7.3-8</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7.3-9</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #7.3-10</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #7.3-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #7.3-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #7.3-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #7.3-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #7.3-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #7.3-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #7.3-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #7.3-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #7.3-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #7.3-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #7.3-21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8. SYSTEM TRAINING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposal Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror shall include in their proposal a summary of no more than two (2) page-sides, describing the training concept and approach that they are proposing to meet the following requirements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where practical and useful, all instruction provided by the Contractor shall be hands on and use actual Toll System logic flows, screens and other actual Toll System elements.

### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #8-1</td>
<td>The Contractor shall train and provide all instructional personnel for the following courses.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 8.1. System Operation Overview Course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #8.1-1</td>
<td>The Contractor shall develop a course titled “System Operation Overview”.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TS-01 Requirement #8.1-2 | The Contractor shall develop and furnish Training Materials for this System Operation Overview course, where such materials include but are not limited to:  
  a) An Instructor Guide (see section 5.6.1 above)  
  b) Training Aids (see section 5.6.2 above) consisting of both classroom material and material for self-study refresher use  
  c) Student Workbooks (see section 5.6.3 above)  
  d) System Manuals (section 5.5 above) |
| TS-01 Requirement #8.1-3 | The Contractor shall deliver two (2) sessions of this System Operation Overview course at the Authority’s facilities with a class size per session of up to five (5) people. |
| TS-01 Requirement #8.1-4 | This System Operation Overview course shall provide training that results in a general understanding of all aspects of the operation of the Toll System. |
| TS-01 Requirement #8.1-5 | This System Operation Overview course shall consist of a minimum of sixteen (16) hours of training per session. |
| TS-01 Requirement #8.1-6 | This System Operation Overview course’s intended audience includes senior management and other Authority personnel with procurement, information technology, marketing and public information responsibilities. |
8.2. System Audit Course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| TS-01 Requirement #8.2-1 | The Contractor shall develop a course titled “System Audit”.
| TS-01 Requirement #8.2-2 | The Contractor shall develop and furnish Training Materials for the System Audit course, where such materials include but are not limited to:
  a) An Instructor Guide (see section 5.6.1 above)
  b) Training Aids (see section 5.6.2 above) consisting of both classroom material and material for self-study refresher use
  c) Student Workbooks (see section 5.6.3 above)
  d) System Manuals (section 5.5 above)
| TS-01 Requirement #8.2-3 | The Contractor shall deliver two (2) sessions of this System Audit course at the Authority’s facilities with a class size per session of up to five (5) people.
| TS-01 Requirement #8.2-4 | This System Audit course shall provide training in all aspects of the Toll System audit functions and tools, particularly those related to financial accounting, reconciliation and management.
| TS-01 Requirement #8.2-5 | This System Audit course shall consist of a minimum of twenty-four (24) hours of training per session and at least eight (8) hours of each such session shall be taught by the manufacturer of the COTS ad hoc reporting software described in the TS-04 document.
| TS-01 Requirement #8.2-6 | This System Audit course’s intended audience includes the Authority’s financial management and auditing staff.

8.3. Toll Collection Attendant Course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| TS-01 Requirement #8.3-1 | The Contractor shall develop a course titled “Toll Collection Attendant Course”.
| TS-01 Requirement #8.3-2 | The Contractor shall furnish and furnish Training Materials for this Toll Collection Attendant Course, where such materials include but are not limited to:
  a) An Instructor Guide (see section 5.6.1 above)
  b) Training Aids (see section 5.6.2 above) consisting of both classroom material and material for self-study refresher use
  c) Student Workbooks (see section 5.6.3 above)
  d) System Manuals (section 5.5 above)
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TS-01 Requirement #8.3-3</th>
<th>The Contractor shall deliver four (4) sessions of this Toll Collection Attendant Course at the Authority’s facilities with a class size per session of up to ten (10) people to directly train toll collection attendants.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #8.3-4</td>
<td>The Contractor shall deliver one (1) session of this Toll Collection Attendant Course at the Authority’s facilities with a class size per session of up to ten (10) people in a “teach the teacher” format.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TS-01 Requirement #8.3-5 | This Toll Collection Attendant Course shall provide detailed training in how to use the Toll System to:  
  a) Monitor the Toll System’s operation  
  b) Access information and reports from the system on items such as status, alarms, performance, transactions and revenue  
  c) Monitor the Toll System processes for assembling, storing and forwarding transactions and violations to VDOT’s E-ZPass Customer Service Center  
  d) Supporting the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center in resolving customer disputes |
| TS-01 Requirement #8.3-6 | This Toll Collection Attendant Course shall address both typical Toll System operation and operation of the Toll System in degraded mode; operation of the Toll System in atypical traffic scenarios including traffic related incidents; and operation of the Toll System in atypical weather conditions. |
| TS-01 Requirement #8.3-7 | This Toll Collection Attendant Course shall consist of a minimum of twenty-four (24) hours of training per session. |
| TS-01 Requirement #8.3-8 | This Toll Collection Attendant Course’s intended audience includes the Authority’s project management and information technology personnel. |

### 8.4. System Administrator Course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
<th>The Contractor shall develop a course titled “System Administrator”.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| TS-01 Requirement #8.4-1 | The Contractor shall develop and furnish Training Materials for this System Administrator course, where such materials include but are not limited to:  
  a) An Instructor Guide (see section 5.6.1 above)  
  b) Training Aids (see section 5.6.2 above) consisting of both classroom material and material for self-study refresher use  
  c) Student Workbooks (see section 5.6.3 above)  
  d) System Manuals (section 5.5 above) |
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TS-01 Requirement #8.4-3</th>
<th>The Contractor shall deliver two (2) of this System Administrator course at the Authority’s facilities with a class size per session of up to five (5) people.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #8.4-4</td>
<td>This System Administrator course shall provide detailed training in the monitoring, management, troubleshooting and administration of the software, database, applications, configurations and other software aspects of the Toll System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #8.4-5</td>
<td>This System Administrator course shall consist of a minimum of sixteen (16) hours of training per session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #8.4-6</td>
<td>This System Administrator course’s intended audience includes the Authority’s staff who will oversee the Contractor in the monitoring and management of the Toll System operations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 8.5. System Maintenance Course
A Toll System maintenance course is not required.

### 9. SYSTEM OPERATIONS
Requirements for Contractor operation of the Toll System are described in the TS-02 document.

### 10. SYSTEM MAINTENANCE
Requirements for Contractor maintenance of the Toll System are described in the TS-02 document.

### 11. ENGINEER OF RECORD

#### Proposal Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>As part of their proposal, the Offeror shall identify the individual(s) proposed as Engineer Of Record.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror shall provide a resume or similar background document in their proposal describing the structural, electrical and other applicable engineering education, experience and credentials for each such individual.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror shall provide a copy of the Professional Engineering license issued by the Commonwealth of Virginia for each such individual as part of their proposal.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Contract Criteria

| TS-01 Requirement #11-1 | The Contractor shall provide and be responsible for a Professional Engineer(s) authorized to practice engineering in accordance with the laws of the Commonwealth Of Virginia and having discipline-specific expertise in electrical, environmental, structural and traffic engineering. |
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| TS-01 Requirement #11-2 | Said Professional Engineer(s) shall be the Engineer of Record (EOR) for all engineering work under this Contract including but not limited to:  
  a) All electrical power assessment, design and field oversight work  
  b) All communications assessment, design and field oversight work  
  c) All equipment mounting assessment, design and field oversight work  
  d) All assessment, design and field oversight work related to Maintenance of Traffic during installation and testing of any element of the Toll System  
  e) All assessment, abatement design and field oversight work related to hazardous materials in the work areas |
| TS-01 Requirement #11-3 | Any change of such Engineer Of Record shall be subject to the Authority’s approval. |

### 11.1. Health and Safety Plan

The Engineer Of Record shall develop and provide a comprehensive Health and Safety Plan document.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #11.1-1</td>
<td>The Health and Safety Plan shall be prepared by the Engineer Of Record; shall fully describe all Contractor procedures for ensuring personal safety; and shall index to all applicable OSHA, NEC, NFPA, Commonwealth of Virginia standards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #11.1-2</td>
<td>The Contractor shall provide all health and safety training of the Contractor’s employees and subcontractors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #11.1-3</td>
<td>The Engineer Of Record shall oversee all health and safety training of the Contractor’s employees and subcontractors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #11.1-4</td>
<td>The Engineer Of Record shall notify the Authority immediately when conditions affecting the Health and Safety Plan document change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #11.1-5</td>
<td>The Engineer Of Record shall provide an updated Health and Safety Plan document within two (2) weeks of such change in conditions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
11.2. Field Surveys

**Contract Criteria**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 #11.2-1</td>
<td>The Contractor shall request authorization from the Authority for each field survey and said authorization will not be unreasonably withheld.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 #11.2-2</td>
<td>Upon receiving authorization for a field survey, the Contractor shall have the Engineer Of Record shall oversee each field survey.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11.3. Infrastructure Documentation

**Proposal Criteria**

The Offeror shall include in their proposal a summary of no more than one page-side, describing their approach to developing and updating infrastructure documentation and how this approach will address the requirements below. This description shall include all document approval and control procedures and shall address the review cycles and impact on schedule.

11.3.1. Detailed Design Calculations

**Contract Criteria**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 #11.3.1-1</td>
<td>The Contractor shall have the Engineer Of Record prepare and approve all calculations required to assess the installation of the Toll System (hereafter Detailed Design Calculations).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TS-01 #11.3.1-2 | The Engineer Of Record shall prepare and update Detailed Design Calculations including but not limited to analysis:  
  - Proving that all Toll System elements mounted to the gantry: 
    - Do not exceed the safe design limits of the gantry  
    - Remain sufficiently secured  
    - Accommodate the dynamic response characteristics of the gantry design when mounted according to the Detailed Design Drawings  
  - Proving that all Toll System elements comply with their manufacturer’s storage and operating climate specifications when installed in their respective Enclosure  
  - Of Conduit ratings, applications and fill percentages  
  - Of Cabling ratings and application |
| TS-01 #11.3.1-3 | The Contractor shall furnish all Detailed Design Calculations in electronic form consisting of source files in .DOCX (compatible with Microsoft Word 2010) or .XLSX (compatible with Microsoft Excel 2010). |
The Contractor shall furnish all Detailed Design Calculations in electronic form consisting of a copy of each source file above after conversion to .PDF format for printing on 8.5” by 11” paper.

Requirements for the Engineer Of Record to sign and emboss copies of the Detailed Design Calculations are described in sections 4.2.7 and 4.2.11 above.

Additional requirements for Detailed Design Calculations are specified in the TS-03 document and in the Tolling Specifications document specific to a subsystem (e.g. TS-04, TS-05 or TS-06).

### 11.3.2. Detailed Design Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #11.3.2-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #11.3.2-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #11.3.2-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #11.3.2-4</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requirements for the Engineer Of Record to sign and emboss copies of the Detailed Design Specifications are described in sections 4.2.7 and 4.2.11 above.

Additional requirements for Detailed Design Specifications are specified in the TS-03 document and in the Tolling Specifications document specific to a subsystem (e.g. TS-04, TS-05 or TS-06).

### 11.3.3. Detailed Design Drawings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #11.3.3-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #11.3.3-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Engineer Of Record shall prepare and update Detailed Design Drawings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>including but not limited to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Plans showing the locations of all Toll System elements (furnished by the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contractor), element layout, physical dimensions and tolerances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Demarcation points and adjoining items furnished by others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• One line diagrams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• System block diagrams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• All Panel Board hardware and installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Panel Board schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Equipment, installation and mounting details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Enclosures, installation and mounting details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Interior layouts of Enclosures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• All Conduit routings, pull box, junction box, other Enclosure, Mounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardware and elevations showing details of installation work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Cabling types and sizes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Point to point field wiring diagrams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Schematics of circuits and interconnect wiring diagrams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Other drawings as may be required by the Contractor’s design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #11.3.3-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Detailed Design Drawings shall catalog and cross-reference the entire Toll</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System to the exact location of the element, assembly, subassembly or part in the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toll System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #11.3.3-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Detailed Design Drawings shall call for the Contractor to purchase new,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>furnish and install all Toll System elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #11.3.3-5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Detailed Design Drawings shall identify element designations, part numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and two (2) sources of supply for all field replaceable elements of the Toll</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #11.3.3-6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Engineer Of Record shall provide the following with all Detailed Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawings showing any equipment that is not readily available to the Authority as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a Commercial Off The Shelf item or not readily available to the Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>independently from a second source:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Detailed narratives of the manufacturing, assembly, test and troubleshooting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>processes and all supporting drawings for said item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• A perpetual royalty free license for the Authority to use, copy, modify and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copy said modifications of said narratives and drawings and have others do the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>same for the Authority’s benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• A perpetual royalty free license for the Authority to repair, construct,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modify and use each said item or to have others do the same for the Authority’s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>benefit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #11.3.3-7</td>
<td>All Detailed Design Drawings and all Shop Drawings shall call out and describe the positive mechanical means of preventing slippage or other movement of all Toll System elements and said means shall be subject to the Authority's approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #11.3.3-8</td>
<td>The Detailed Design Drawings shall identify all items furnished by the Contractor, all existing items to be removed by the Contractor and all existing items to be re-used by the Contractor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #11.3.3-9</td>
<td>The Detailed Design Drawings shall describe and specify all temporary lighting used for on-site installation, tuning, testing and maintenance of the Toll System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #11.3.3-10</td>
<td>The Detailed Design Drawings shall describe and specify all Maintenance Of Traffic equipment, personnel, equipment, supplies and other materials used during on-site installation, tuning, testing and maintenance of the Toll System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #11.3.3-11</td>
<td>Contractor shall have the Engineer Of Record prepare and approve specifications and drawings such that they do not contain conflicting information. In the event conflicting information is found, the requirements shown on Detailed Design Drawings shall supersede the requirements contained in the Detailed Design Specifications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #11.3.3-12</td>
<td>The Contractor shall furnish all Detailed Design Drawings in electronic form consisting of source files in .DGN format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #11.3.3-13</td>
<td>The Contractor shall furnish all Detailed Design Drawings in electronic form consisting of a copy of each source file above after conversion to .PDF format for printing on 34” by 44” paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #11.3.3-14</td>
<td>The Contractor shall furnish all Detailed Design Drawings in electronic form consisting of a copy of each source file above after conversion to .PDF format for printing on 11” x 17” paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #11.3.3-15</td>
<td>The Contractor shall provide the following in electronic format with each submittal of Detailed Design Drawings:  &lt;br&gt;a) A list that cross-references the CAD file names to the actual drawing numbers  &lt;br&gt;b) A list mapping the various colors used to their corresponding plotted line-weights and line-types</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requirements for the Engineer Of Record to sign and emboss copies of the Detailed Design Drawings are described in sections 4.2.7 and 4.2.11 above. Additional requirements for Detailed Design Drawings are specified in the TS-03 document and in the Tolling Specifications document specific to a subsystem (e.g. TS-04, TS-05 or TS-06).
## 11.3.4. Shop Drawings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-01 Requirement #11.3.4-1</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **TS-01 Requirement #11.3.4-2** | The Shop Drawings shall describe and detail all:  
- System elements  
- Electrical interfaces  
- Communications Cabling  
- Communications interface devices  
- Communications protocols, connectors and ports  
- UPS subsystem  
- Batteries  
- Power supplies  
- Transformers  
- Power Cabling  
- Conduit  
- Enclosures and boxes  
- Manholes and hand holes  
- Panel boards and circuit breakers  
- Outlets  
- Switches, pushbuttons and relays  
- Indicators and signaling devices  
- Terminal blocks  
- Equipment mountings, brackets and fasteners |
| **TS-01 Requirement #11.3.4-3** | The Shop Drawings shall include but are not limited to:  
- Exterior and interior layouts of all equipment cabinets, including a complete list of all items contained therein  
- Wiring diagrams for all equipment, including point-to-point wiring diagrams indicating the wiring to be performed at the factory and in the field  
- Equipment interconnection diagrams |
| **TS-01 Requirement #11.3.4-4** | All Shop Drawings shall call out and describe the positive mechanical means of preventing slippage or other movement of all Toll System elements and said means shall be approved by the Engineer Of Record prior to any installation work. |
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #11.3.4-5</td>
<td>Shop Drawings which are inconsistent with the requirements of the accepted Detailed Design Drawings or Detailed Design Specifications shall not be deemed to waive or change such requirements or to relieve the Contractor of his obligations to perform to such requirements unless the Authority expressly and specifically states that the Authority is waiving or changing such requirements. Such statement shall be effective only if in a writing separate from the approval and identifying the specific requirements to be waived or changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #11.3.4-6</td>
<td>The Contractor assumes the risk that if such Shop Drawing is not equivalent to that shown or specified in the Detailed Design Drawings and Detailed Design Specifications and if at any time any Shop Drawing shall not appear to be so equal, the Contractor shall replace work installed under such Shop Drawing at the Contractor’s own expense and reimburse the Authority for any loss occurring on account of the work failing to be so equal, notwithstanding that the Shop Drawing had been previously approved for use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #11.3.4-7</td>
<td>Contractor shall have the Engineer Of Record prepare and approve drawings such that they do not contain conflicting information. In the event conflicting information is found, the requirements shown on Detailed Design Drawings or contained in Detailed Design Specifications shall supersede the requirements shown on Shop Drawings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #11.3.4-8</td>
<td>The Contractor shall submit all Shop Drawings in electronic form in .PDF format and the Contractor may adopt a sheet of any size which best suits the Contractor’s needs and is acceptable to the Authority, but having adopted such size acceptable to the Authority, all sheets of a similar nature shall be the same size.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requirements for the Engineer Of Record to sign and emboss copies of the Shop Drawings are described in sections 4.2.7 and 4.2.11 above. Additional requirements for Shop Drawings are specified in the TS-03 document and in the Tolling Specifications document specific to a subsystem (e.g. TS-04, TS-05 and TS-06).

### 11.4. Maintenance Of Traffic

Requirements for the Engineer Of Record to prepare drawings for maintenance of traffic (as part of the Detailed Design Drawings) are detailed in section 11.3.3 above. Requirements for the Engineer Of Record to sign and emboss copies of these drawings are described in section 4.2.7 and 4.2.11 above.

Additional Maintenance Of Traffic requirements are detailed for:
- Systems installation in section 11.3.3 above and in the TS-03 document
- Systems testing in sections 7 and 11.3.3 above
- Systems maintenance in section 11.3.3 above and in the TS-02 document
12. EXTRA WORK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-01 Requirement #12-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Extra Work is defined in the Contract and further described in Tolling Specification #02.
TS-02

Tolling Specification #02: Operations & Maintenance Work
# TOLLING SPECIFICATION #02:
# OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE WORK

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. ACRONYMS & KEY TERMS ............................................................................................... 3
2. OVERVIEW ............................................................................................................................ 3
3. SINGLE POINT OF CONTACT ............................................................................................ 3
4. ON-SITE STAFFING ............................................................................................................. 3
5. OPERATIONS WORK ........................................................................................................... 4
   5.1. Management .................................................................................................................... 4
       5.1.1. Quality ..................................................................................................................... 5
       5.1.2. Meetings .................................................................................................................. 5
       5.1.3. Record Keeping ....................................................................................................... 6
       5.1.4. Reporting ................................................................................................................. 7
       5.1.5. Security .................................................................................................................... 9
   5.2. Monitoring ..................................................................................................................... 10
   5.3. Toll System Tuning and Certification ........................................................................... 10
   5.4. Software Escrow ............................................................................................................ 11
   5.5. Documentation Updates ................................................................................................ 11
   5.6. Training .......................................................................................................................... 12
   5.7. Maintenance Of Traffic ................................................................................................. 13
6. MAINTENANCE WORK ..................................................................................................... 13
   6.1. System Availability ....................................................................................................... 14
   6.2. ACM Debris Cleanout ................................................................................................... 15
   6.3. Preventive Maintenance ............................................................................................... 16
   6.4. Toll System Licenses ..................................................................................................... 16
   6.5. Toll System Updates ..................................................................................................... 16
   6.6. Pervasive Defect Resolution .......................................................................................... 17
7. EXTENDED PARTS & LABOR WARRANTY .................................................................. 18
8. ADDITIONAL PARTS INVENTORIES ............................................................................... 19
9. EXTRA WORK ....................................................................................................................  19
10. KPI SCORING ....................................................................................................................  20

KPIs AND NON-COMPLIANCE POINTS ............................................................................ APENDIX A

LANE/ZONE CLOSURES (POST-REVENUE) ........................................................................ APENDIX B
1. **ACRONYMS & KEY TERMS**

Acronyms and key terms are defined in Tolling Specification #01.

2. **OVERVIEW**

This Tolling Specification document (TS-02) describes the Contractor’s operations and maintenance responsibilities.

3. **SINGLE POINT OF CONTACT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-02 Requirement #3-1</td>
<td>The Operations &amp; Maintenance Manager (O&amp;M Manager) shall coordinate and oversee the delivery of all services specified in this Tolling Specification #02 document after Revenue Service Acceptance Test commences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-02 Requirement #3-2</td>
<td>The O&amp;M Manager shall serve as the Authority’s point of contact for all communications between the Authority and the Contractor after the Authority fully releases the Performance Bond.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. **ON-SITE STAFFING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| TS-02 Requirement #4-1 | At a minimum the Contractor shall provide one (1) maintenance person on-site at each of the following locations at the times prescribed below:  
  - The Authority’s Downtown Expressway plaza from:  
    - 6:00 a.m. to 9:30 a.m. on weekdays  
    - 3:00 p.m. to 7:00 p.m. on weekdays  
  - The Authority’s Powhite Parkway plazas from:  
    - 6:00 a.m. to 9:30 a.m. on weekdays  
    - 3:00 p.m. to 7:00 p.m. on weekdays  
  Wherever one of the six core Authority holidays falls on a weekday, the Contractor may reduce that day’s coverage to one maintenance person in total during the hours prescribed above. |
| TS-02 Requirement #4-2 | In all cases, each maintenance person described above shall be a reasonably skilled technician in the field of electrical/electronic maintenance; be properly trained to comprehensively monitor Toll System status and alarms; and be properly trained to provide any and all maintenance of the Toll System including but not limited to preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, corrective maintenance, adjustment and validation. |

The dedicated on-site personnel described above will rapidly respond to and resolve all Toll System failures and degradation, including but not limited to those caused by debris being placed in the ACMs, to achieve the Key Performance Indicators in Appendix A of this TS-02 document.
5. OPERATIONS WORK

The following requirements may be met through any combination of direct on-site work hours, on-call availability and remote access that the Contractor deems most suitable.

---

### Proposal Criteria

The Offeror shall include in their proposal a detailed description of their understanding of the Contractor’s operations related work including but not limited to:

- Work described in sections 5.1 through 5.7 below
- Completeness and delivery times for the described work
- Management activities, levels and locations of staffing, facilities and automation anticipated to achieve the described work completeness and delivery times
- Key Performance Indicators and price adjustments related to work completeness and delivery times

### 5.1. Management

As part of the Management Plan (see Tolling Specification #01), the Contractor detailed their methodology for managing operations and maintenance of the Toll System as a mission-critical system.

---

### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TS-02 Requirement #5.1-1</th>
<th>The Contractor shall manage all Operations and Maintenance Work (O&amp;M Work) in accordance with the Management Plan. Applicable sections of the Management Plan include but are not limited to:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Quality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Configuration and Change Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Software Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Operations and Maintenance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Bill Of Materials</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TS-02 Requirement #5.1-2</th>
<th>After Revenue Service Acceptance Test is successfully completed in a traditional lane or ORT zone, the Contractor shall obtain the express written approval of the Authority for such lane or zone before:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Performing any adjustment or tuning or testing task that is not described in the Maintenance Plan as a regularly scheduled task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Substituting any equipment with another make, model or feature set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Upgrading or otherwise changing any software, middleware, or firmware on Toll System equipment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

TS-02-4
### 5.1.1. Quality

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.1.1-1</strong></td>
<td>Any procurement, manufacturing, fabrication, assembly, development, integration, and test work associated with these activities shall be controlled completely by the Contractor according to the Quality section of the Management Plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.1.1-2</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor shall make objective evidence of quality conformance readily available to the Authority upon request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.1.1-3</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor shall provide tools, resources and other items necessary to assist the Authority’s periodic and ad hoc audits of Toll System performance, Contractor work and reported revenue.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5.1.2. Meetings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.1.2-1</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor shall schedule and conduct regular meetings electronically via telephone conference calls or in-person at an Authority selected site no less frequently than on a weekly basis. The purpose of these meetings shall include but is not limited to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Track the status of the Contractor’s O&amp;M Work activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Review all issues identified, tickets created, their severity, their prioritization and the schedule for each issue’s correction, validation and release to production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Review the Contractor’s performance using the Key Performance Indicators (see section 10 below) and other metrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Review the Contractor’s invoices for services provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Report or communicate on availability of all toll collection services and the environment directly impacting these services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Resolve disputes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At the sole discretion of the Authority, the Authority may attend these meetings and adjust the frequency of these meetings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.1.2-2</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor shall participate in all other meetings scheduled by the Authority as necessary for resolution of tolling operations issues and concerns.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 5.1.3. Record Keeping

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.1.3-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Contractor shall keep a searchable electronic log of all O&amp;M Work related activities performed by the Contractor and such log shall be accessible by the Authority at all times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Authority prefers (but does not require) that this electronic log be part of the Toll System’s MOMS function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.1.3-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Contractor shall record the stop and start times of all Toll System field maintenance activities in said electronic log within five (5) minutes of when each occurs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.1.3-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Contractor shall record all other work activities in said electronic log within twenty-four (24) hours of their occurrence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.1.3-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Contractor shall maintain an inventory of all COTS software in said electronic log including but not limited to the following information:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- The type and status of license for each COTS software element including but not limited to license expiration date (if any) and the dates when manufacturer support will change or end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- All patches or other changes to each COTS software element released by its respective manufacturer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- The date where each such patch or change was applied to the Toll System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Contractor responsibilities related to software licensing, patches and changes are described in section 6 below and its subsections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.1.3-5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Contractor shall maintain an inventory of Toll System documentation (as detailed in Tolling Specification #01) in said electronic log. This inventory shall detail the current version and publication date of the:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Bill of Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- System Design Document (SDD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Detailed Test Procedures document</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- System Administrator Manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Supervisor Manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- User Manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- System Maintenance Manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Contractor responsibilities related to these various documents are detailed in section 5.5 below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.1.3-6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Contractor shall retain all information and findings from scheduled and ad hoc security audits of the Toll System (see section 5.1.5 below) in said electronic log and furnish copies of same to the Authority upon request.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 5.1.4. Reporting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.1.4-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.1.4-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.1.4-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.1.4-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.1.4-5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.1.4-6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TS-02 Requirement #5.1.4-7 | The Contractor shall prepare and submit an updated maintenance report to the Authority weekly. Each such updated report shall provide a complete outline of all tasks and activities required for the successful maintenance of the Toll System. At a minimum, said report shall:  
  - Provide a complete statement of the Toll System’s status through performance measure reporting  
  - Indicate progress made on operational, project or task issues or activities during the reporting period including but not limited to progress made on work to correct deficiencies, the status of activities to be undertaken in the next reporting period, activities/tasks behind schedule and identification of problems/concerns related to the services, statistics on problems encountered/resolved in the reporting period and year-to-date  
  - Provide statistics on performance, diagnostics, reliability, availability and serviceability of each element of the Toll System and compare these to the Authority’s requirements for these attributes as stated in each said element’s respective Tolling Specification document. |
| TS-02 Requirement #5.1.4-8 | The Contractor shall prepare and submit an updated Key Performance Indicator report to the Authority with each monthly invoice for O&M Work. The summaries of each such report shall only include data from period coinciding with the invoiced services. |
| TS-02 Requirement #5.1.4-9 | The Contractor shall prepare and submit a COTS software report to the Authority no less frequently than once every ninety (90) days. This report shall detail:  
  - The type and status of license for each COTS software element including but not limited to license expiration date (if any) and the dates when manufacturer support will change or end  
  - All patches or other changes to each COTS software element released by its respective manufacturer.  
  - The date where each such patch or change was applied to the Toll System |
| TS-02 Requirement #5.1.4-10 | The Contractor shall prepare and submit a Toll System documentation report to the Authority no less frequently than once every ninety (90) days. This report shall detail the current version and publication date of the:  
  - Bill of Materials  
  - System Design Document (SDD)  
  - Detailed Test Procedures document  
  - System Administrator Manual  
  - Supervisor Manual  
  - User Manual  
  - System Maintenance Manual |
| TS-02 Requirement #5.1.4-11 | The Contractor shall prepare and submit a Toll System security audit report to the Authority no less frequently than once every ninety (90) days. This report shall list the security audits required by section 5.1.5 below and provide the status of each. |
5.1.5. Security

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.1.5-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.1.5-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.1.5-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.1.5-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.1.5-5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.1.5-6</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As detailed in the Contract, the Authority reserves the right to:

- Have any Contractor employee or subcontractor personnel removed from working on the Contract at any time and for any reason

- Conduct additional background checks on any Contractor employee and subcontractor personnel at any time at the Authority’s own expense

- Conduct additional security audits at any time at the Authority’s own expense
5.2. Monitoring

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-02 Requirement #5.2-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-02 Requirement #5.2-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-02 Requirement #5.2-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-02 Requirement #5.2-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TS-02 Requirement #5.2-5 | For each fault or failure, the earliest of the following events shall be used for calculating Availability (described in section 7.2 below):
  - The time at which any associated anomaly, status change or alarm is first logged by the Toll System
  - The time of the Authority’s first phone call to the Contractor regarding such fault or failure
  - The time at which the Contractor’s systems first store the Authority’s e-mail notification of such fault or failure |

5.3. Toll System Tuning and Certification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-02 Requirement #5.3-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-02 Requirement #5.3-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-02 Requirement #5.3-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Key Performance Indicators related to this work are detailed in Appendix A of this TS-02 document.

## 5.4. Software Escrow

The Contractor shall be responsible for software escrow as described in the Contract terms and conditions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.4-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.4-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.4-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.4-4</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 5.5. Documentation Updates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **TS-02 Requirement #5.5-1** | The Contractor shall update all of the following Toll System plan documents no less frequently than once every twelve (12) months:  
  - Quality Plan  
  - Security Plan  
  - Configuration & Change Management Plan  
  - Test Plan  
  - Training Plan |
| **TS-02 Requirement #5.5-2** | The Contractor shall update all of the following Toll System training materials no less frequently than once every twelve (12) months:  
  - Instructor Guide  
  - Training Aids  
  - Student Workbook  
  - Other training materials |
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **TS-02 Requirement #5.5-3** | The Contractor shall update all of the following Toll System design documents no less frequently than once every twelve (12) months:  
- Bill Of Materials  
- System Design Document (SDD)  
- Detailed Test Procedures document |
| **TS-02 Requirement #5.5-4** | The Contractor shall update all of the following Toll System manuals no less frequently than once every twelve (12) months:  
- System Administrator Manual  
- Supervisor Manual  
- User Manual  
- System Maintenance Manual |
| **TS-02 Requirement #5.5-5** | All updates of the documents above shall meet the requirements stated in Tolling Specification #01 and be no less comprehensive than the version approved by the Authority for successful completion of the 100% Design Review Milestone. |
| **TS-02 Requirement #5.5-6** | The Contractor shall furnish all updates of the documents above in the electronic format and media prescribed by Tolling Specification #01. The Authority will review and comment on each document update provided by the Contractor. The Authority requires a minimum of twenty-one (21) calendar days to review each such updated document. |
| **TS-02 Requirement #5.5-7** | The Contractor shall maintain a delivery, comment and response tracking log to facilitate monitoring the progress of all document updates. Such tracking log shall take the form of a spreadsheet or database and clearly delineate the changed content and status thereof for all documents. |
| **TS-02 Requirement #5.5-8** | The Contractor shall incorporate all Authority comments received on updated documents. The Contractor shall provide as many iterations as are necessary for the Authority to declare each updated document as “approved-in-principle”. |

Tolling Specification #01 details the required content for the documents above. Key Performance Indicators related to this work are detailed in Appendix A of this TS-02 document.

### 5.6. Training

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.6-1</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor shall provide all training for the Contractor’s employees, suppliers and subcontractors at no additional charge to the Authority.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Contractor shall provide additional sessions of the training courses for Authority personnel (described in the TS-01 document) at any time after successful completion of the Project Acceptance Test milestone. The Authority will request all such additional sessions in writing and all such additional sessions are considered Extra Work (see section 9 below).
### 5.7. Maintenance Of Traffic

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.7-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.7-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.7-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.7-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.7-5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.7-6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #5.7-7</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6. MAINTENANCE WORK

The following requirements may be met through any combination of direct on-site work hours, on-call availability and remote access that the Contractor deems most suitable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposal Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror shall include in their proposal a summary of no more than three (3) page-sides detailing their Toll System maintenance methodology. This summary shall address how this methodology will be implemented within the Offeror’s firm and all subcontractors, suppliers, and/or other firms involved in this project and include a table identifying those reference projects where this same methodology was implemented and used by the Offeror and their associated subcontractors and suppliers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Offeror shall detail their planned staffing levels for all maintenance work described here in section 6 and all its subsections by providing job titles, number of full-time equivalent positions in each job title, normal working hours of each job title and the anticipated split of their work on-site at the Authority’s facilities and remotely. Anticipated job titles include but are not limited to:

- Operations & Maintenance Manager
- Monitoring personnel (as described in section 5.2 above)
- Software maintenance personnel
- Field work personnel

The Offeror shall describe the anticipated frequency and duration of:

- All traditional lane, partial ORT Zone and full ORT Zone closures required each month to perform scheduled maintenance activities
- All Host Subsystem outages required each year to perform scheduled maintenance activities

### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-02 Requirement #6-1</td>
<td>The Contractor shall maintain the Toll System on a 24/7 basis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-02 Requirement #6-2</td>
<td>The Contractor shall conduct Maintenance of Traffic in accordance with the current Virginia Work Area Protection Manual and ensure that all Contractor personnel on-site for operations and maintenance work activities are appropriately trained and certified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-02 Requirement #6-3</td>
<td>The Contractor shall perform all work necessary to correct Toll System anomalies, faults and failures affecting Toll System function, performance and availability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-02 Requirement #6-4</td>
<td>The Contractor shall log and store the time and form of notification; the time and form of acknowledgement; and the response and repair times for all such work using the Toll System’s MOMS function.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6.1. System Availability

System availability is the percentage of time that all functions of the respective subsystem are operating without any degradation in performance. For purposes of calculating this percentage:

- The time spent performing scheduled maintenance activities (as described in the Management Plan) is excluded from all parts of this calculation. For the remaining calculation period:
  - The time at which an anomaly, fault or failure occurs is described in section 5.2 above and this shall be considered the start time of the Toll System outage or performance degradation
Extended repair times caused by Maintenance Of Traffic restrictions (see section 5.7 above) shall count as an extended Toll System outage or performance degradation.

Restoration occurs when all Toll System elements (affected by the anomaly, fault or failure) return to operation with all function and without any degradation in performance.

### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #6.1-1</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor shall provide all corrective, preventive and predictive maintenance necessary to provide Availability of 99.9% or better for the Host Subsystem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #6.1-2</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor shall provide all corrective, preventive and predictive maintenance necessary to provide Availability of 99.95% or better for each travel lane at each ORT Zone Subsystem location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #6.1-3</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor shall provide all corrective, preventive and predictive maintenance necessary to provide Availability of 99.9% or better for all elements of each toll lane at each Traditional Lane Subsystem location. Response and repair time for any outage caused by a 3rd party placing debris in an automatic coin machine, up to the corresponding limit in section 6.2 below, will be omitted from this Availability calculation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key Performance Indicators related to availability are detailed in Appendix A of this TS-02 document.

### 6.2. ACM Debris Cleanout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #6.2-1</strong></td>
<td>For any fault or failure resulting from a 3rd party feeding debris into the ACM at the Forest Hill ramps, Powhite Plaza and DTE Plaza; the Contractor shall respond and restore the respective lane to full performance within two (2) hours when the fault or failure first occurs between 5:00 a.m. and 7:00 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #6.2-2</strong></td>
<td>For any fault or failure resulting from a 3rd party feeding debris into the ACM at the Douglasdale ramps, 2nd Street ramps, 11th Street ramps and the Boulevard Bridge; the Contractor shall respond and restore the respective lane to full performance within four (4) hours when the fault or failure first occurs between 5:00 a.m. and 7:00 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #6.2-3</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor shall respond and restore the respective lane to full performance within six (6) hours at all other times.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key Performance Indicators for ACM debris clean out response and repair time are detailed in Appendix A of this TS-02 document.
6.3. Preventive Maintenance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-02 Requirement #6.3-1</td>
<td>The Contractor shall periodically inspect all Toll System elements including but not limited to fans, equipment racks, cabinets, enclosures, alignments, environmental control units, filters and batteries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-02 Requirement #6.3-2</td>
<td>The Contractor shall periodically inspect all Enclosures and ensure that cable access holes, and other required openings remain properly sealed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-02 Requirement #6.3-3</td>
<td>The Contractor shall perform preventive maintenance on the Toll System hardware, data processing units and software. The Contractor shall make such repairs, adjustments and replacements of elements as may be necessary to maintain the Toll System in normal operating condition and achieve availability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-02 Requirement #6.3-4</td>
<td>The Contractor shall check computers and other data processing elements periodically in accordance with the Maintenance section of the Management Plan to verify that storage space is not reaching limits, disk are not fragmented or damaged, software being used is of latest version and patch level and data is being processed and transferred in an appropriate manner.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.4. Toll System Licenses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-02 Requirement #6.4-1</td>
<td>The Contractor shall furnish and apply all COTS software license renewals necessary to allow normal operation of the Toll System.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key Performance Indicators related to this work are detailed in Appendix A of this TS-02 document.

6.5. Toll System Updates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-02 Requirement #6.5-1</td>
<td>The Contractor shall provide all Toll System changes necessary to maintain secure and reliable operation of the Toll System. Such changes include but are not limited to parameter changes, software upgrades, software replacement, equipment rework and equipment replacement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-02 Requirement #6.5-2</td>
<td>The Contractor shall furnish and apply all COTS software patches and updates to the Toll System within thirty (30) calendar days of release by the software’s manufacturer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-02 Requirement #6.5-3</td>
<td>The Contractor shall furnish and apply all COTS equipment firmware patches and updates to the Toll System within thirty (30) calendar days of release by the manufacturer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Contract Criteria

| TS-02 Requirement #6.5-4 | In the event that patches or updates for any operating system, network, database, middleware or other COTS software are no longer available from the software’s manufacturer, the Contractor shall immediately:
| | · Furnish and install replacement COTS software having similar functional capabilities, capacity and quality in the Authority’s sole determination
| | · Furnish and install any equipment and other software related to the replacement COTS software
| | · Update all documentation to reflect the replacement COTS software
| | · Conduct all testing necessary to test the replacement COTS software and other Toll System changes, if any, to the Authority’s satisfaction

| TS-02 Requirement #6.5-5 | The Contractor shall immediately design and test changes to the Toll System in accordance with the Detailed Test Procedures document (described in Tolling Specification #01) whenever any Toll System Equipment item is no longer manufactured. The resulting alternate Equipment and software shall be equal to or better than that proposed by the Contractor, at the sole determination of the Authority.

| TS-02 Requirement #6.5-6 | The Contractor shall immediately design and test changes to the Toll System in accordance with the Detailed Test Procedures document (described in Tolling Specification #01) whenever any Toll System Equipment item is no longer sold by an authorized distributor of the manufacturer for use at the Authority’s facilities. The resulting alternate Equipment and software shall be equal to or better than that proposed by the Contractor, at the sole determination of the Authority.

| TS-02 Requirement #6.5-7 | The Contractor shall provide all Toll System changes necessary to maintain Toll System function and performance.

Key Performance Indicators related to this work are detailed in Appendix A of this TS-02 document.

6.6. Pervasive Defect Resolution

Contract Criteria

| TS-02 Requirement #6.6-1 | If any problem is determined by the Authority to be a pervasive defect, the Contractor shall replace and repair the problem equipment or software at no additional charge to the Authority.

TS-02-17
7. EXTENDED PARTS & LABOR WARRANTY
As described in the Contract terms and conditions:

- A full parts and labor warranty remains in force through successful completion of the Project Acceptance Test and is part of the (fixed lump sum) Capital Project amount.

- This full parts and labor warranty extends and remains in force throughout the Operations and Maintenance Contract initial period and all of its renewals. This “extended warranty” is part of the (fixed monthly) O&M Work amounts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #7-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Contractor shall procure, ship, stock, secure, furnish and install all Toll System elements used to repair Toll System performance degradation and failures caused by manufacturing defect; installation method; and the age of the component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #7-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Contractor shall procure, ship, stock, secure, furnish and install all Toll System elements used to repair Toll System performance degradation and failures caused by normal wear including but not limited to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Debris fed into the Automatic Coin Machines by motorists and others, both accidentally and intentionally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Power surges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Other power defects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #7-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Contractor shall procure, ship, stock, secure, furnish and install all Toll System elements used to repair Toll System performance degradation and failures resulting from the Contractor’s gross negligence including but not limited to failure to secure the toll equipment cabinet door and shipping parts in inappropriate packaging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #7-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Contractor shall procure, ship, stock, secure, furnish and install all Toll System elements used to repair Toll System performance degradation and failures resulting from any environmental event including but not limited to damage due to sunlight, temperature, precipitation, wind and lightning. All such repairs are considered normal monthly maintenance and do not qualify as Force Majeure under the Contract.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8. ADDITIONAL PARTS INVENTORIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #8-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Contractor shall procure, store, secure and manage a separate additional inventory of parts for Extra Work (see section 9 below).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #8-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Contractor shall replace any and all parts in such additional inventory that, due factors beyond the Authority’s control, become obsolete. Such factors include but are not limited to Contractor design changes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Authority will not reimburse the Contractor for any scrapping or rework of this additional inventory resulting from factors beyond the Authority’s control.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As detailed in the Contract terms and conditions:

- The Authority will purchase this additional inventory of parts for Extra Work
- The Authority will reimburse the Contractor for replacing this additional inventory when it is used for Extra Work

9. EXTRA WORK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-02 Requirement #9-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upon receiving a written authorization from the Authority for Extra Work, the Contractor shall immediately provide all parts and labor necessary to repair or replace any Toll System element damaged by the Authority or a 3rd party. Such damage may include:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| • Motor vehicle accidents  
| • Vandalism excluding the wear described in section 7 above |
| **TS-02 Requirement #9-2**                                                                         |
| All Extra Work involving Toll System equipment, conduit and cabling shall be performed in accordance with Tolling Specification #03. |
| **TS-02 Requirement #9-3**                                                                         |
| Upon receiving a written authorization from the Authority for Extra Work, the Contractor shall provide additional sessions of the training courses (described in Tolling Specification #01) for Authority personnel. |
| **TS-02 Requirement #9-4**                                                                         |
| Upon receiving a written authorization from the Authority for Extra Work, the Contractor shall assist the Authority in transitioning the operations & maintenance work described in this document to a new provider. |
10. KPI SCORING
The Contractor shall furnish and install the Toll System and provide services that meet all requirements specified in the Tolling Specification documents (i.e. TS-01 through TS-06). The Authority intends to use a scorecard approach to focus on a small set of Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) that are regularly tracked, monitored and reported to assess Contractor performance against the Authority’s O&M Work requirements. Calculation and reporting of KPIs, associated non-compliance points, scores and price adjustments are detailed in the Contract terms and conditions.

The Contractor shall use best efforts to minimize the impacts that result from failure to meet the KPIs, regardless of whether invoice adjustments are made. Furthermore, the Contractor shall take corrective action to immediately remedy any failures and provide a Corrective Action Plan (CAP) to the Authority documenting the corrective action taken to prevent future reoccurrence of the problem associated with the non-compliance.

A summary of the KPIs and their associated non-compliance points is provided in a scorecard format as Appendix A of this TS-02 document. Details on how these may reduce the amount invoiced by the Contractor for O&M Work are described in the Contract terms and conditions.
TS-02: APPENDIX A

KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS and NON-COMPLIANCE POINTS
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KPI #</th>
<th>Focus Area</th>
<th>Compliance Level</th>
<th>Non-compliance point formula (un-escalated)</th>
<th>Non-compliance points this month (un-escalated)</th>
<th>Consecutive months non-compliant (1, 2, 3 or &gt; 3)</th>
<th>Escalation multiplier (1, 2 or 4)</th>
<th>Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><strong>Operations:</strong> E-ZPass tuning</td>
<td>As specified in TS-02 Requirement #5.3-2 (every 2 years)</td>
<td>__ points for each lane not tuned</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td><strong>Operations:</strong> Repeat of PAT</td>
<td>As specified in TS-02 Requirement #5.3-3 (annually)</td>
<td>__ points for non-compliance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td><strong>Operations:</strong> Software licenses</td>
<td>As specified in TS-02 Requirement #6.4-1</td>
<td>__ points for non-compliance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td><strong>Operations:</strong> Updates</td>
<td>As specified in section 6.5 of the TS-02 document.</td>
<td>__ points for each day that each update is late</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5a</td>
<td><strong>Accuracy:</strong> Record creation</td>
<td>One and only one electronic record(^1) per vehicle is produced for 99.99% of all vehicles passing through a traditional lane.</td>
<td>__ points for each 0.01% or portion thereof below the compliance level for each lane</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) i.e. an ACM Transaction, a Manual ISF Transaction, an ID Card Transaction, a Non-Revenue Transaction, an E-ZPass Transaction; or an Image Transaction (as further described in the TS-04 document)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KPI #</th>
<th>Focus Area</th>
<th>Compliance Level</th>
<th>Non-compliance point formula (un-escalated)</th>
<th>Non-compliance points this month (un-escalated)</th>
<th>Consecutive months non-compliant (1, 2, 3 or &gt; 3)</th>
<th>Escalation multiplier (1, 2 or 4)</th>
<th>Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5b</td>
<td><strong>Accuracy:</strong> Record creation</td>
<td>One and only one electronic record(^1) per vehicle is produced for 99.99% of all vehicles passing through an ORT zone anywhere on the travel lanes or shoulders.</td>
<td>(__) points for each 0.01% or portion thereof below the compliance level for each zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td><strong>Accuracy:</strong> Record data</td>
<td>99.5% of all electronic records(^1) accurately and completely describe such vehicle, transponder (if any) and payment at the toll point.</td>
<td>(__) points for each 0.1% or portion thereof below the compliance level for each lane</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td><strong>Accuracy:</strong> Image quality</td>
<td>0.1% of images are rejected for reasons under the Contractor’s control.</td>
<td>(__) points for each 0.1% or portion thereof above the compliance level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8a</td>
<td><strong>Latency:</strong> Full replacement transponder status files from CSC</td>
<td>As specified in TS-04 Requirement ##3.1.1-1</td>
<td>(__) points for each non-compliant file</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KPI #</td>
<td>Focus Area</td>
<td>Compliance Level</td>
<td>Non-compliance points formula (un-escalated)</td>
<td>Non-compliance points this month (un-escalated)</td>
<td>Consecutive months non-compliant (1, 2, 3 or &gt; 3)</td>
<td>Escalation multiplier (1, 2 or 4)</td>
<td>Score</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8b</td>
<td>Latency: Incremental transponder status updates from CSC</td>
<td>As specified in TS-04 Requirement #3.1.1-2</td>
<td>__ points for each non-compliant update</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Latency: Transaction files to CSC</td>
<td>As specified in TS-04 Requirement #3.6.1-5</td>
<td>__ points for each 0.1% below the compliance level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Latency: Image files to CSC</td>
<td>As specified in TS-05 Requirement #3.3.3-1 and TS-06 Requirement #3.5.2-4</td>
<td>__ points for each 0.1% or portion thereof below the compliance level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Availability: Host Subsystem</td>
<td>As specified in TS-02 Requirement #6.1-1</td>
<td>__ points for each 0.1% or portion thereof below the compliance level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Availability: ORT Zone Subsystem</td>
<td>As specified in TS-02 Requirement #6.1-2</td>
<td>__ points for each 0.1% or portion thereof below the compliance level for each lane</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KPI #</td>
<td>Focus Area</td>
<td>Compliance Level</td>
<td>Non-compliance point formula (un-escalated)</td>
<td>Non-compliance points this month (un-escalated)</td>
<td>Consecutive months non-compliant (1, 2, 3 or &gt; 3)</td>
<td>Escalation multiplier (1, 2 or 4)</td>
<td>Score</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td><strong>Availability:</strong> Traditional Lane Subsystem</td>
<td>As specified in TS-02 Requirement #6.1-3</td>
<td>__ points for each 0.1% or portion thereof below the compliance level for each lane</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>__ additional points for every 5 minutes of lane closure occurring during peak hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td><strong>Availability:</strong> ACM debris at higher revenue locations</td>
<td>As specified in TS-02 Requirement #6.2-1 for the Forest Hill ramps, Powhite mainline Plaza and DTE mainline Plaza)</td>
<td>__ points for each hour or portion thereof above the compliance level for each incident</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td><strong>Availability:</strong> ACM debris at other locations</td>
<td>As specified in TS-02 Requirement #6.2-2 for the Douglasdale ramps, 2nd Street ramps, 11th Street ramps and the Boulevard Bridge)</td>
<td>__ points for each hour or portion thereof that the average time for all incidents exceeds the compliance level.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total non-compliance points (with escalation) from KPIs #1 through #15
TS-02: APPENDIX B
LANE/ZONE CLOSURES (POST-REVENUE)

Appendix B, Lane/Zone Closures (Post-Revenue), is not contained here; it will be included in the final release of the Request for Proposal.
TS-03

Tolling Specification #03: Hardware and Installation
# TOLLING SPECIFICATION #03: HARDWARE AND INSTALLATION

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>ACRONYMS &amp; KEY TERMS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>EXISTING CONDITIONS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.</td>
<td>Infrastructure</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.</td>
<td>Existing Toll System</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3.</td>
<td>Electromagnetic Profile</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>NETWORK</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>POWER</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1.</td>
<td>Host Subsystem Locations</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2.</td>
<td>ORT Zone Subsystem Locations</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3.</td>
<td>Traditional Lane Subsystem</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>EQUIPMENT</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1.</td>
<td>UPS</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2.</td>
<td>Enclosures</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>CONDUIT</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>CABLING</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>MOUNTING HARDWARE</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>INSTALLATION</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>INFRASTRUCTURE DOCUMENTATION</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- LANE/ZONE CLOSURES (PRE-REVENUE) APPENDIX A
- WAN DEMARCATION POINTS APPENDIX B
- REFERENCE DRAWINGS APPENDIX C
- TOLL GANTRY AND PAVEMENT DESIGN PARAMETERS APPENDIX D
- VDOT SPECIFICATIONS APPENDIX E
1. ACRONYMS & KEY TERMS
Acronyms and key terms are defined in the TS-01 document.

2. EXISTING CONDITIONS

2.1. Infrastructure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #2.1-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #2.1-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.2. Existing Toll System
The TS 04, TS-05 and TS-06 documents identify specified existing toll system elements whose re-use is allowable but not required.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #2.2-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #2.2-2</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.3. Electromagnetic Profile

There is and will continue to be active electrical equipment installed and operational throughout the Authority’s facilities. Such equipment includes but is not limited to the toll system currently installed at the Authority, police two-way radios, mobile telephones, security equipment, HVAC equipment and roadway lighting.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #2.3-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Toll System requirements for electromagnetic interference and electromagnetic susceptibility are detailed in section 5 below.

The Authority will remain responsible for all FCC license application renewal activities related to the Toll System.

3. NETWORK

The communications jacks that serve as network demarcation points between the Toll System elements at various locations and the Authority’s wide area network are detailed in Appendix B of this TS-03 document. The Authority will provision and operate the wide area network interconnecting these jacks.

Additional communications jacks will be provisioned to serve as network demarcation points between the Toll System and the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center as described in the TS-04, TS-05 and TS-06 documents. Others will provision and operate the links between these jacks and the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center.

Toll System requirements related to these networks are specified in the TS-04, TS-05 and TS-06 documents.
4. **POWER**

The existing power panels that will serve as the other Toll System power demarcation points are described in the TS-04, TS-05 and TS-06 documents. The Authority will operate the utility feeder system supplying power to these panels; however, the Authority makes no guarantees as to the availability, conditioning or other quality measure of such power.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposal Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>As part of their proposal, the Offeror shall detail and quantify the anticipated Toll System power requirements at each location where the Toll System will be installed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #4-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #4-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #4-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #4-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #4-5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #4-6</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Authority prefers hardware and software in the following categories from the manufacturers identified below:

- Network equipment: Cisco Systems
- Server hardware: No brand or model preference
- Operating System: No brand or product line preference
- Applications: All files shall be compatible with Microsoft Office 2007
- Anti-virus software: No brand or product line preference
- Database software: No brand or product line preference
- Ad hoc report software: As described in the TS-04 document

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #5-1</strong></td>
<td>All equipment and other materials furnished by the Contractor shall be new, be field proven and meet applicable ISO, IEEE and ANSI standards. The Contractor shall not furnish any item to the Authority that has been previously used for development work, a part of a previously purchased system or any items that have been salvaged or rebuilt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #5-2</strong></td>
<td>All equipment and other hardware furnished by the Contractor shall have a service life of at least five (5) years after successful completion of the respective Revenue Service Acceptance Test.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #5-3</strong></td>
<td>All equipment furnished by the Contractor shall have multiple sources readily available to the Authority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #5-4</strong></td>
<td>Other than COTS electronic assemblies, all steel hardware furnished by the Contractor shall be galvanized in accordance with the VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications (see Appendix E of this TS-03 document).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **TS-03 Requirement #5-5** | All elements of the Toll System installed and in operation shall remain undamaged and continue to provide full function, performance, reliability and availability when subjected to:  
  a) Shock of 5 g for 10 ±1 millisecond in any of three mutually perpendicular axes  
  b) Vibration of 1 g at 15 Hz in any of three mutually perpendicular axes |
<p>| <strong>TS-03 Requirement #5-6</strong> | All elements of the Toll System shall be designed for seismic forces (Fp) in accordance with the BOCA National Building Code section 1610. An effective &quot;Peak Velocity-related Acceleration Coefficient&quot; (Av) of 0.15 or greater shall be used in all calculations. |
| <strong>TS-03 Requirement #5-7</strong> | All Toll System elements shall be Federal Communication Commission (FCC) licensed and approved. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #5-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #5-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #5-10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #6-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.1. Host Subsystem Locations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #6.1-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.2. ORT Zone Subsystem Locations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **TS-03 Requirement #6.2-1** | All elements of the ORT Zone Subsystem shall meet all performance and reliability requirements when operated inside their locked/closed enclosures under the following conditions:  
  - **Temperature:** Ambient air temperature of minus 25 to 140 degrees Fahrenheit, with and without direct sunlight  
  - **Relative Humidity:** 5 to 100 percent  
  - **Salt Fog:** Salt atmosphere with 5 percent salinity |

6.3. Traditional Lane Subsystem

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **TS-03 Requirement #6.3-1** | Receipt Printers (described in the TS-06 document) shall meet all performance and reliability requirements when operated under the following ambient conditions:  
  - **Temperature:** 32 and 120 degrees Fahrenheit  
  - **Relative Humidity:** 5 to 95 percent  
  - **Salt Fog:** Salt atmosphere with 5 percent salinity |
| **TS-03 Requirement #6.3-2** | All other elements of the Traditional Lane Subsystem in all toll plaza booths, tunnels and canopies; all basement areas of the toll plaza buildings; and all exterior locations exposed to weather shall meet all performance and reliability requirements when operated inside their closed/locked enclosures under the following ambient conditions:  
  - **Temperature:** Ambient air temperature of minus 25 to 140 degrees Fahrenheit, with and without direct sunlight  
  - **Relative Humidity:** 5 to 100 percent  
  - **Salt Fog:** Salt atmosphere with 5 percent salinity |
| **TS-03 Requirement #6.3-3** | All elements of the Traditional Lane Subsystem in air conditioned areas of the toll plaza buildings other than toll plaza booths, tunnels, mezzanines and canopies shall meet all performance requirements specified when operated inside their closed/locked enclosures under the following ambient conditions:  
  - **Temperature:** Elements installed in:  
    o Heated areas shall meet performance requirements for temperatures between 32 and 120 degrees Fahrenheit  
    o Unheated areas shall meet performance requirements for temperatures between zero and 120 degrees Fahrenheit  
  - **Relative Humidity:** 5 to 95 percent, noncondensing |
7. EQUIPMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposal Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>As part of their proposal, the Offeror shall provide a detailed listing of any and all non-COTS equipment proposed and a statement on the purpose of each said equipment item.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #7-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All equipment shall be selected by the Contractor such that anyone can readily obtain a sufficient quantity of new equipment spare parts to replace damaged equipment and all end of-life equipment failures during the five (5) year period following successful completion of the Revenue Service Acceptance Test.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #7-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Toll System elements shall have a second source of manufacture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #7-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Toll System equipment shall consist of modular field replaceable units to allow for easy and quick maintenance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #7-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Toll System elements performing the same function shall all be interchangeable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #7-5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Toll System elements shall use ISO standard input/output interface modules in all serial, discrete and interface boards and in all computers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #7-6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Toll System elements shall have at minimum two spare slots to support the addition of elements at each location where slots are used for all computers furnished by the Contractor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #7-7</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Toll System equipment chassis, attachments and hardware shall be fabricated from corrosion and rust resistant materials.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #7-8</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Toll System equipment furnished by the Contractor shall have grounding pads or grounding lugs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #7-9</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other than sensors installed in pavement, all Toll System equipment shall be mounted in enclosures as defined in subsection 7.2 below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #7-10</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Toll System equipment shall have surge suppression on all external power and signal lines and the associated ground wire length shall not exceed four feet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #7-11</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Toll System equipment shall gracefully and automatically shut down whenever the climate inside of its enclosure exceeds the temperature, humidity or other environmental parameters specified by its respective manufacturer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7.1. UPS

Each Toll System uninterruptible power supply element (UPS) shall operate connected to panel boards that transfer power from the various electrical utility companies and substations servicing the Authority and the Authority’s own local generators. Switchover between these power sources is automatically controlled and provided by others upstream of each such panel board.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #7.1-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #7.1-2</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **TS-03 Requirement #7.1-3** | All Toll System UPSs shall provide the following features:  
  - Pure sine wave-power output, less than 5% Total Harmonic Distortion. The output voltage shall be regulated to 3% and meeting standards set by ANSI C84.1  
  - Brownout protection  
  - Lightning and surge protection, meeting ANSI/IEEE C62.41 Categories A and Temperature-compensated charger  
  - Automatic battery replacement warning, inverter check, runtime monitoring and shutdown  
  - Isolation of output neutral, meeting requirements for true, separately derived power source as defined by the National Electric Code Article 250-5d  
  - Rated for switch-mode power supplies |
| **TS-03 Requirement #7.1-4** | All Toll System UPSs shall provide and operate with appropriate filtering circuits to maintain the power quality levels described above during:  
  - Switch-over by others between various utilities and substations  
  - Emergency generator start up and switch-over by others and the period while the generator is coming up to speed  
  - Restoration of utility power and its being switched back in by others to supplant local generator power |
| **TS-03 Requirement #7.1-5** | Each Toll System UPS shall sustain, for a minimum of one (1) hour, without utility or generator power, the full load of all equipment connected to it at the time of Revenue Service Acceptance Test plus spare capacity for similar future loads equaling an additional 50% of said load amount. |
| **TS-03 Requirement #7.1-6** | The Toll System shall monitor each such UPS and transmit information to the Host Subsystem’s MOMS function including but not limited to:  
  - Condition of UPS batteries  
  - Power line conditions  
  - Alarm messages generated by the UPS |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **TS-03 Requirement #7.1-7** | The Toll System shall cause the Host Subsystem’s MOMS function to log and issue an alert when:  
- Any such UPS transitions to or from battery power  
- Any Toll System element has been automatically shut down based on UPS battery levels |
| **TS-03 Requirement #7.1-8** | No existing UPS elements shall be re-used as part of the Contract. |

### 7.2. Enclosures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposal Criteria</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>As part of their proposal, the Offeror shall provide a detailed listing of any and all non-COTS enclosures and associated hardware proposed and a statement on the purpose each.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #7.2-1</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor shall furnish and install enclosures for all Toll System equipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #7.2-2</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor shall furnish and install each Touch Screen Display, Receipt Printer, Magnetic Stripe Card Reader, Plaza Workstation, Plaza Workstation Printer, Host Workstation and Host Workstation Printer in the standard enclosure provided by its manufacturer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #7.2-3</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor shall furnish and install equipment enclosures with a NEMA 13 rating or better for all other Toll System equipment located in air conditioned areas of the toll plaza buildings other than toll plaza booths, tunnels, mezzanines and canopies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #7.2-4</strong></td>
<td>For all other Toll System equipment, the Contractor shall furnish and install equipment enclosures constructed using unpainted sheet stainless steel with a minimum thickness of 0.125 inch and compliant with the NEMA 3R standard or better.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #7.2-5</strong></td>
<td>All equipment enclosures furnished by the Contractor shall have a drain installed in the bottom of the box and said drain shall be of a type that maintains the rating of the enclosure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #7.2-6</strong></td>
<td>All equipment enclosures furnished by the Contractor shall have tamper switches and sensors integrated such that the Host Subsystem logs, stores and issues MOMS alerts for all access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #7.2-7</strong></td>
<td>All equipment enclosures furnished by the Contractor shall have temperature and humidity monitoring sensors integrated and calibrated such that the Host Subsystem logs, stores and issues a MOMS alert whenever any Toll System element exceeds the temperature or humidity limits specified by its manufacturer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Criteria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #7.2-8</strong></td>
<td>The Toll System shall provide screens and tools for temperature and humidity threshold values to be configured by an Authority user(s) for each enclosure housing different types or quantities of equipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #7.2-9</strong></td>
<td>All enclosures containing a Lane Controller or a Zone Controller shall cause the Host Subsystem MOMS function to generate, log and transmit an alert whenever the climate inside the enclosure reaches such temperature or humidity threshold value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #7.2-10</strong></td>
<td>All enclosures containing a Lane Controller or a Zone Controller shall contain a master “on/off” switch that shuts off all power within such enclosure for maintenance purposes. Said switch shall be clearly and permanently labeled with the “on” and “off” positions indicated. A circuit breaker may be utilized for such switch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #7.2-11</strong></td>
<td>All enclosures containing a Lane Controller or a Zone Controller shall contain at least one unused power outlet for use as a convenience outlet. For the purpose of power load calculations, the Engineer Of Record may assume that said outlet will not be used for a specific or dedicated load.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **TS-03 Requirement #7.2-12** | All equipment enclosures furnished by the Contractor shall have a locking cover to prevent unauthorized access. All said locks shall:  
  - Be removable and replaceable cylinder lock types or similar as approved by Authority  
  - Have different keys from any other enclosures furnished by the Contractor within a seventy-five (75) mile radius of Richmond, Virginia |
<p>| <strong>TS-03 Requirement #7.2-13</strong> | All equipment enclosures of the same type shall be furnished by the Contractor with identical enclosure locks that open with the same key number. The key for an enclosure of one equipment type shall not open the enclosure of a different equipment type. |
| <strong>TS-03 Requirement #7.2-14</strong> | All enclosures furnished by the Contractor shall have moisture tight hubs for all conduit entrances. |
| <strong>TS-03 Requirement #7.2-15</strong> | Conduit (see section 8 below) shall only enter an enclosure through the bottom or side of the enclosure. Top conduit entries shall not be used. |
| <strong>TS-03 Requirement #7.2-16</strong> | Conduit entering an enclosure from the side shall only enter the enclosure below the equipment mounted within. |
| <strong>TS-03 Requirement #7.2-17</strong> | All enclosures furnished by the Contractor shall have adequate space to add 25% more elements by volume in a future expansion of the Toll System. |
| <strong>TS-03 Requirement #7.2-18</strong> | All racks furnished by the Contractor shall have adequate space to add 25% more elements in a future expansion of the Toll System. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #7.2-19</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #7.2-20</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #7.2-21</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #7.2-22</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. **CONDUIT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #8-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #8-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #8-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #8-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #8-5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #8-6</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #8-7</td>
<td>All conduit elements for power connections shall be separate and distinct from conduit elements for signal/communications connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #8-8</td>
<td>The Contractor shall make all commercially reasonable accommodations for aesthetics wherever conduits are installed in finished interior spaces or next to roadways or other outdoor spaces visible to the public. The Authority reserves the right to require the Contractor to remove, re-design and re-install solely at its own expense any conduit installed by the Contractor that the Authority considers to be aesthetically unacceptable, provided such unacceptable attribute(s) is not shown on the Detailed Design Drawings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #8-9</td>
<td>Wherever possible, conduits shall be concealed or routed to have a minimal visual impact. All conduits shall be run concealed behind ceiling or wall finishes where such finishes exist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #8-10</td>
<td>The Contractor shall furnish and install pull string in all empty conduits furnished and installed by the Contractor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 9. CABLEING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #9-1</td>
<td>The Contractor shall furnish and install all cabling necessary for protection of personnel and the successful protection, operation and maintenance of the Toll System.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TS-03 Requirement #9-2 | All cabling shall conform to UL requirements and all power cabling for:  
  - Indoor locations shall be type "XHHW-IT' rated for 600V  
  - Outdoors and underground locations shall be type "RHH/RHW/USF" (triple rated) rated for 600V. |
| TS-03 Requirement #9-3 | Cabling for power circuits shall be made with conductors sized #12AWG or larger. The minimum sized ground shall be #12 AWG. |
| TS-03 Requirement #9-4 | The Contractor shall provide cable tags on both ends for all power cabling. |
| TS-03 Requirement #9-5 | Cabling for general-purpose control and instrumentation shall be:  
  - 'THWN' or better for indoor locations only  
  - ‘THHW’ or better for outdoor or wet locations |
| TS-03 Requirement #9-6 | All fiber optic cabling furnished and installed by the Contractor shall contain at least 50% additional good, unused fibers at the time of successful completion of the Revenue Service Acceptance Test. |
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #9-7</td>
<td>The Contractor shall provide cable tags on both ends for all general-purpose control and instrumentation cabling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #9-8</td>
<td>The Contractor shall run all cabling in conduit except where specified otherwise by the Authority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #9-9</td>
<td>All cabling and its connectors shall be labeled and strain relief shall be provided to protect the conductors or fiber optic fibers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #9-10</td>
<td>All field wiring shall be terminated on screw lugs or connectors. All connectors shall be keyed or polarized to prevent incorrect connections.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TS-03 Requirement #9-11 | The Contractor shall dress all equipment cables in a consistent manner and be neatly done to facilitate future maintenance activities including as a minimum:  
  - All cabling shall be enclosed in a cable raceway, conduit, enclosure or under a raised floor if the location has a raised floor  
  - Data cabling and power cabling shall be in a separate raceways or conduits (not combined in the same raceway)  
  - Cabling shall not obstruct any personnel pathways around installed equipment or create a trip hazard of any kind  
  - All cabling shall be installed in a neat and orderly fashion with service loops provided  
  - All cabling shall be properly, securely terminated and all cable connectors shall be of a type that will withstand the vibration levels generated by vehicle traffic passing through the toll facility |

### 10. MOUNTING HARDWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #10-1</td>
<td>All mounting hardware shall be fabricated from corrosion and rust resistant materials. Galvanizing shall be applied as described in section 5 above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #10-2</td>
<td>All right angle beam clamps applied to vertical beams and all straps applied to horizontal channel/unistrut shall only be installed with a positive mechanical means of preventing their slippage or other movement due to shock and vibration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #10-3</td>
<td>All fastening hardware shall have lock washers and elastic stop nuts in addition to regular nuts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #10-4</td>
<td>All mounting hardware shall comply with all requirements in this and other Tolling Specifications. All mounting hardware supporting Toll System equipment shall also comply with all requirements of the manufacturers of all Toll System equipment to which it is directly or indirectly attached.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 11. MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

The Engineer Of Record shall design all Maintenance Of Traffic (MOT) for all on-site installation, testing, tuning and maintenance of the Toll System as detailed in the TS-01 document.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #11-1</td>
<td>The Contractor shall not close any toll plaza lane or any ORT zone, in whole or in part, other than during those days and hours listed in Appendix A of this TS-03 document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #11-2</td>
<td>The Contractor shall conduct Maintenance of Traffic in accordance with the current Virginia Work Area Protection Manual and ensure that all Contractor personnel on-site for installation and related activities are appropriately trained and certified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #11-3</td>
<td>Prior to successful completion of the associated Revenue Service Acceptance Test, the Contractor shall request Authority permission for all traditional toll lane closures and all ORT zone closures at least seven (7) days prior to each respective closing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #11-4</td>
<td>The Contractor shall perform all lane closures, zone closures and other MOT work in accordance with the Detailed Design Drawings signed and sealed by the Engineer Of Record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #11-5</td>
<td>The Contractor shall provide all Maintenance Of Traffic (MOT) materials, equipment and personnel for installation, tuning and testing of the Toll System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #11-6</td>
<td>The Contractor shall have the Engineer Of Record oversee all set up, operation and removal of signage and other materials, equipment and personnel for MOT during Toll System installation, tuning and testing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12. INSTALLATION

Harris Electric served as the electrical contractor for the existing toll system in the traditional lanes and at the DTE ORT zone and they currently serve as the Authority’s on-call electrician.

Epitome Networks has worked on the Authority’s wide area network and currently serves as the Authority’s on-call network support staff.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposal Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror shall include copies of the electrician licenses in their proposal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As part of their proposal, the Offeror shall describe their lighting and power requirements during their on-site installation, tuning and testing work and how they plan to satisfy these requirements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #12-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #12-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #12-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #12-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #12-5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-03 Requirement #12-6</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TS-03-17
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **TS-03 Requirement #12-7** | The Contractor shall supply all personnel, tools, materials and equipment required to safely perform all work at the Authority’s facilities. This requirement extends to all materials and supplies required for the complete installation of each subsystem including but not limited to all:  
  - Equipment and vehicles required for overhead installation work on gantries  
  - Specialty equipment for preparation and saw-cutting of loops as required  
  - All testing resources, as further detailed in Tolling Specification #01 |
| **TS-03 Requirement #12-8** | All required devices and tools shall have adequate and up-to-date security software and be approved by the Authority before they are used on the Toll System network or the Authority’s wide area network. |
| **TS-03 Requirement #12-9** | All on-site work performed by the Contractor shall be sequenced as described in the installation section of the Management Plan (described in Tolling Specification #01) and the Detailed Design Drawings, Detailed Contract Specifications and Shop Drawings (described in Tolling Specification #01). |
| **TS-03 Requirement #12-10** | The Contractor shall immediately enter or update all details of each Toll System element into the MOMS function of the Host Subsystem after installing such element. |
| **TS-03 Requirement #12-11** | The Contractor shall make all ground connections to metallic cold water piping system at locations readily available for inspection. Where such piping is not available, the Contractor shall use other available electrodes or make electrodes as described in NEC sections 250-81 or 250-83. The Contractor shall install ground rods such that they are connected to grounding electrode conductors using exothermic welds. All ground rods shall be 3/4”, 10’ long copper and provide a maximum of twenty-five (25) ohms resistance to ground. No grounding conductor shall be smaller in size than 12 AWG unless it is a part of an acceptable cable assembly. |
| **TS-03 Requirement #12-12** | The Contractor shall validate all cabling terminations, whether furnished by the Contractor or re-used, via a test process to ensure that the cabling is connected to the correct location on each end and that the cabling is properly terminated. |
| **TS-03 Requirement #12-13** | The Contractor shall furnish all required grounding material and shall clean all ground connections immediately prior to connection. |
| **TS-03 Requirement #12-14** | The Contractor shall bond all metallic manhole frames, metallic junction boxes and other conductive items to the grounding system in conformance with the NEC. |
| **TS-03 Requirement #12-15** | The Contractor shall furnish and install a separate insulated ground conductor in all raceways that contain power conductors. Grounding conductor size shall be as required by all local and national codes. Minimum ground wire size shall be #12 AWG. Conduits or other raceways shall not be utilized as a ground conductor, even where permitted by local or national codes. |
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #12-16</td>
<td>The Engineer Of Record shall oversee all installation related work at the Authority’s facilities and the Contractor shall make all on-site work accessible to the Authority at any time in order to allow the Authority to review the work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #12-17</td>
<td>The Contractor shall provide all temporary lighting needed during on-site installation, tuning and testing of the Toll System in accordance with the Detailed Design Drawings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #12-18</td>
<td>The Engineer Of Record shall oversee the set-up, operation, temporary removal and permanent removal of all temporary lighting required during on-site installation, tuning and testing of the Toll System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #12-19</td>
<td>The Contractor shall perform cutting, drilling and core boring only where shown in the Detailed Design Drawings approved by the Authority when the installation of conduit requires penetration through structure walls, floors or slabs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #12-20</td>
<td>For all conduit penetrating walls and floors, the Contractor shall install a galvanized steel sleeve with wall or floor supports, as required. After installation, the Contractor shall seal and make all such penetrations fire, smoke and water tight around the sleeve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #12-21</td>
<td>The Contractor shall patch and restore all resulting openings to the original condition of the adjacent construction. The fire rating of all patched wall and floor penetrations shall match the original wall or floor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #12-22</td>
<td>Prior to connecting the Toll System to a network demarcation point, the Contractor shall apply to the COTS software all new versions, patches and fixes released by the respective manufacturer and identified in the Installation-Ready Design Review submittal (as approved in principle by the Authority).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #12-23</td>
<td>The Contractor shall provide the Authority with a copy of the completed installation checklist attested to by (Contractor’s) Project Manager immediately after installation is completed at each ORT zone and traditional lane.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 13. INFRASTRUCTURE DOCUMENTATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #13-1</td>
<td>The Detailed Design Drawings shall show and specifically call out each item of existing toll equipment, cabling, conduit and mounting hardware and describe whether it is to be removed or (where allowable) abandoned in place or re-used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #13-2</td>
<td>The Detailed Design Drawings shall show all Toll System elements furnished and installed by the Contractor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-03 Requirement #13-3</td>
<td>The Shop Drawings shall detail all enclosures, conduit, cabling and mounting hardware assembled off-site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Criteria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **TS-03 Requirement #13-4** | All Detailed Design Drawings, Detailed Design Specifications, Detailed Design Calculations and Shop Drawings (described in the TS-01 document); all other shop work; and all field work shall conform to the latest edition of all codes, standards and specifications listed below which would be applicable if the Authority were a private organization:  
  c) Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), including but not limited to 1926.62-Lead  
  d) Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), including but not limited to the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices |
| **TS-03 Requirement #13-5** | All Detailed Design Drawings, Detailed Design Specifications, Detailed Design Calculations and Shop Drawings; all other shop work; and all field work shall conform to the latest edition of the “Road and Bridge Specifications” of the Virginia Department Of Transportation (see Appendix E of the TS-03 document). |
| **TS-03 Requirement #13-6** | All Detailed Design Drawings, Detailed Design Specifications, Detailed Design Calculations and Shop Drawings; all other shop work; and all field work shall conform to the latest edition of all codes, standards and specifications listed below which would be applicable if the Authority were a private organization:  
  a) Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)  
     a) Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA), all requirements, including but not limited to the Lead in Construction Standard, 29 CFR 1926.62 and 29 CFR 1910.146 |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **TS-03 Requirement #13-7** | All Detailed Design Drawings, Detailed Design Specifications, Detailed Design Calculations and Shop Drawings; all other shop work; and all field work shall conform to the latest edition of all codes, standards and specifications listed below which would be applicable if the Authority were a private organization.  
  a) American National Standards Institute (ANSI)  
  b) Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)  
  c) National Electrical Safety Code (ANSI/IEEE C2)  
  d) National Fire Protection Association:  
      - NFPA-70, also known as the National Electrical Code or NEC®  
      - NFPA-780: Standard for Installation of Lightning Protection Systems  
  e) Building Officials and Code Administrators, Inc. (BOCA)  
  f) Electrical Testing Laboratories (ETL)  
  g) Illuminating Engineers Society (IES)  
  h) National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)  
  i) Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)  
  j) National Electrical Contractors Associations - National Electrical Installation Standards |
| **TS-03 Requirement #13-8** | The Detailed Design Drawings shall detail all items described in sections 7 through 11 above: |
TS-03 APPENDIX A: LANE/ZONE CLOSURES (PRE-REVENUE)

Appendix A, Lane/Zone Closures (Pre-Revenue), is not contained here; it will be included in the final release of the Request for Proposal.
TS-03 APPENDIX B: WAN DEMARCATION POINTS
Richmond Metropolitan Authority
WAN Topology

All speeds dictated in Mbps

Legend:
1000baseT
Serial MPLS
Circuit
DMVPN

Main Street
MPLS: 3U/3D

Douglasdale
Comcast: 100D/25U

Boulevard Bridge
MPLS: 3U/3D

11th Street
MPLS: 3U/3D

2nd Street
MPLS: 3U/3D

Cable (DMVPN)

I-Net

Comcast: 150D/25U

MPLS: Comcast: 150D/25U

Powhite
Comcast: 100D/25U

DTE
Comcast: 100D/25U

Richmond Metropolitan Authority

WAN Topology

All speeds dictated in Mbps

Legend:
1000baseT
Serial MPLS
Circuit
DMVPN

Main Street
MPLS: 3U/3D

Douglasdale
Comcast: 100D/25U

Boulevard Bridge
MPLS: 3U/3D

11th Street
MPLS: 3U/3D

2nd Street
MPLS: 3U/3D

Cable (DMVPN)

I-Net

Comcast: 150D/25U

MPLS: Comcast: 150D/25U

Powhite
Comcast: 100D/25U

DTE
Comcast: 100D/25U

Richmond Metropolitan Authority

WAN Topology

All speeds dictated in Mbps

Legend:
1000baseT
Serial MPLS
Circuit
DMVPN

Main Street
MPLS: 3U/3D

Douglasdale
Comcast: 100D/25U

Boulevard Bridge
MPLS: 3U/3D

11th Street
MPLS: 3U/3D

2nd Street
MPLS: 3U/3D

Cable (DMVPN)

I-Net

Comcast: 150D/25U

MPLS: Comcast: 150D/25U

Powhite
Comcast: 100D/25U

DTE
Comcast: 100D/25U

Richmond Metropolitan Authority

WAN Topology

All speeds dictated in Mbps

Legend:
1000baseT
Serial MPLS
Circuit
DMVPN

Main Street
MPLS: 3U/3D

Douglasdale
Comcast: 100D/25U

Boulevard Bridge
MPLS: 3U/3D

11th Street
MPLS: 3U/3D

2nd Street
MPLS: 3U/3D

Cable (DMVPN)

I-Net

Comcast: 150D/25U

MPLS: Comcast: 150D/25U

Powhite
Comcast: 100D/25U

DTE
Comcast: 100D/25U

Richmond Metropolitan Authority

WAN Topology

All speeds dictated in Mbps

Legend:
1000baseT
Serial MPLS
Circuit
DMVPN

Main Street
MPLS: 3U/3D

Douglasdale
Comcast: 100D/25U

Boulevard Bridge
MPLS: 3U/3D

11th Street
MPLS: 3U/3D

2nd Street
MPLS: 3U/3D

Cable (DMVPN)

I-Net

Comcast: 150D/25U

MPLS: Comcast: 150D/25U

Powhite
Comcast: 100D/25U

DTE
Comcast: 100D/25U

Richmond Metropolitan Authority

WAN Topology

All speeds dictated in Mbps

Legend:
1000baseT
Serial MPLS
Circuit
DMVPN

Main Street
MPLS: 3U/3D

Douglasdale
Comcast: 100D/25U

Boulevard Bridge
MPLS: 3U/3D

11th Street
MPLS: 3U/3D

2nd Street
MPLS: 3U/3D

Cable (DMVPN)

I-Net

Comcast: 150D/25U

MPLS: Comcast: 150D/25U

Powhite
Comcast: 100D/25U

DTE
Comcast: 100D/25U

Richmond Metropolitan Authority
Appendix C, Reference Drawings, is not contained here; it will be included in the final release of the Request for Proposal.
TS-03 APPENDIX D: TOLL GANTRY AND PAVEMENT PARAMETERS

Appendix D, Toll Gantry and Pavement Parameters, is not contained here; it will be included in the final release of the Request for Proposal.
TS-03 APPENDIX E: VDOT SPECIFICATIONS

Appendix E, VDOT Specifications, is not contained here; it will be included in the final release of the Request for Proposal.
TS-04

Tolling Specification #04: Host Subsystem
# TOLLING SPECIFICATION #04: HOST SUBSYSTEM

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. ACRONYMS & KEY TERMS ................................................................. 4
2. LOCATION ..................................................................................... 4
3. FUNCTION & PERFORMANCE .......................................................... 4
   3.1. Toll System Management .......................................................... 5
       3.1.1. Transponder Status Files .................................................... 6
       3.1.2. Toll Rate Schedule ............................................................ 7
       3.1.3. Authority User List ............................................................ 7
       3.1.4. ID Card List .................................................................... 8
   3.2. Transaction Processing .............................................................. 8
       3.2.1. E-ZPass Transactions ......................................................... 9
       3.2.2. Non-Revenue Transactions .............................................. 10
       3.2.3. Image Transactions .......................................................... 10
       3.2.4. ACM Transactions ............................................................ 11
       3.2.5. Manual ISF Transactions .................................................. 12
       3.2.6. ID Card Transactions ........................................................ 12
       3.2.7. Vault Coin Counts ............................................................. 13
   3.3. MOMS .................................................................................... 13
       3.3.1. Health Monitoring ............................................................. 14
       3.3.2. Dashboard ................................................................. 15
       3.3.3. Alerts ............................................................................. 15
       3.3.4. Work Orders ................................................................. 16
       3.3.5. Parts Tracking ................................................................. 17
       3.3.6. Software Asset Management ......................................... 18
       3.3.7. Enclosure Monitoring ...................................................... 19
       3.3.8. System Security .............................................................. 20
       3.3.9. Reports ......................................................................... 21
   3.4. Digital Video Audit .................................................................... 23
   3.5. Fault Tolerance ........................................................................ 25
   3.6. Network ................................................................................. 25
       3.6.1. VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center ....................... 25
       3.6.2. ORT Zone Subsystem ....................................................... 27
       3.6.3. Traditional Lane Subsystem ............................................. 27
   3.7. UPS ....................................................................................... 28
   3.8. Storage ................................................................................. 29
   3.9. Screens .................................................................................. 31
   3.10. Reports ................................................................................. 33
   3.11. Ad Hoc Report Tool .............................................................. 33
4. SYSTEM DESIGN DOCUMENTATION ................................................................. 34
5. HARDWARE AND INSTALLATION .............................................................. 36
6. INFRASTRUCTURE DOCUMENTATION .................................................... 37

VDOT E-ZPASS (BLACK BOX) INTERFACE .................................................. APPENDIX A
VDOT VIOLATION INTERFACE ................................................................. APPENDIX B
TOLL RATE SCHEDULE .............................................................................. APPENDIX C
PROJECTED TRAFFIC VOLUMES ............................................................... APPENDIX D
1. ACRONYMS & KEY TERMS
Acronyms and key terms are defined in Tolling Specification #01.

2. LOCATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #2-1</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A Software As A Service (SAAS) or otherwise outsourced or remotely hosted solution for the Host Subsystem is not acceptable to the Authority.

3. FUNCTION & PERFORMANCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3-5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3-6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3-7</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall log and report the receipt and processing of all data records and files described in sections 3.1 through 3.4 below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3-8</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall store all data records and files described in sections 3.1 through 3.4 below in a manner that makes it easy for an Authority user(s) to search for a record; locate it; display it; make a copy of it in .pdf file format; make a copy of it in .xlsx format; make a copy of it in .csv format; and email it in any of these formats.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3-9</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall actively monitor the processing of data records and files and log, store and send an alert (see section 3.3.3 below) in the event of any processing failures, errors or stoppages or any degradation in processing performance. Such active monitoring includes but is not limited to “heart beat” methods; file size and frequency methods; and methods based on transmission acknowledgement timing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.1. Toll System Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.1-1</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide single sign on, where an Authority user(s) can access any Toll System element or subsystem using one user name and one password common to all Toll System elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.1-2</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall control all such privileges and access rights through a single software application and by user group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.1-3</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide one of these user groups with administrator privileges over the entire Toll System and at least two Authority employees shall be initially assigned to this Toll System administrator user group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.1-4</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall log all user log-ins, all user log-outs and all user access to Toll System processes and data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.1-5</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall display and produce a standard report listing of all Toll System users where such report includes their username, their full name and the user group that each is assigned to. This report shall provide a key that describes and details all access rights and privileges afforded to each user group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.1-6</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide all tools and functions necessary for an Authority user(s) to change the mode of each zone of the ORT Zone Subsystem and each lane of the Traditional Lane Subsystem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.1-7</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall be integrated with a primary and secondary network time protocol (NTP) server and these shall be the same as for all other Toll System elements. Both NTP servers shall be certified NTP servers and subject to approval by the Authority.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.1-8</td>
<td>All Toll System elements shall synchronize with these same NTP servers at configurable intervals, no less than every five (5) minutes and all software used for time synchronization shall support monotonic changes to time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.1-9</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide all tools and functions necessary for an Authority user(s) to perform all system management and administration remotely via the most common Commercial Off The Shelf personal computers and browser applications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.1-10</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide for all Authority workstations connected to the Authority’s wide area network to login and access any Toll System menu or application without having to install Toll System software on said workstation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.1-11</td>
<td>The Toll System shall, based on user privileges and access rights, provide the appropriate menus and screens to an Authority user(s) from any workstation connected to the Authority’s wide area network.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where a parameter or other attribute of the Toll System is described below as configurable, it shall be configurable by both an Authority user(s) and Contractor personnel.

### 3.1.1. Transponder Status Files

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.1.1-1</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall process, send, load and activate 100% of the updated transponder status lists on each zone controller in the ORT Zone Subsystem and on each lane controller in the Traditional Lane Subsystem within thirty (30) minutes of successfully receiving a full replacement file from the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.1.1-2</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall process, send, load and activate 100% of individual E-ZPass transponder status updates on each zone controller in the ORT Zone Subsystem and on each lane controller in the Traditional Lane Subsystem within fifteen (15) minutes of successfully receiving the incremental status file update from the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.1.1-3</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem actively monitor such transmission, loading and activating and log, store and send an alert (see section 3.3.3 below) in the event of any processing failures, errors or stoppages or any degradation in performance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3.1.2. Toll Rate Schedule

**Contract Criteria**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.1.2-1</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide for an Authority user(s) to create new toll rate schedules; store such toll rate schedules on the Host Subsystem; specify the date and time at which such toll rate schedules will be transmitted to the ORT Zone Subsystem and Traditional Lane Subsystem; and specify the date and time at which such toll rate schedules will be placed into revenue service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.1.2-2</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide for an Authority user(s) to perform such toll rate schedule development and release activities from any workstation connected to the Authority’s wide area network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Contractor shall develop the process checks and balances, information system security and other aspects of these activities prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone, subject to the Authority’s approval.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.1.2-3</td>
<td>Each such toll rate schedule shall have one set of toll rates (based on vehicle class) when toll payments are made with coins and another corresponding set of toll rates when an E-ZPass transponder (with a status of “valid” or “low balance”) is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.1.2-4</td>
<td>Each such toll rate schedule shall provide for coin toll rates to be different from the E-ZPass toll rates at the same location.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.1.3. Authority User List

**Contract Criteria**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.1.3-1</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide screens and tools for any user in the Toll System administrator user group to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Manage every other user group’s access security including sign-on facilities, permission control and different levels of access for the files and directories</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Assign users to any user group and change that assignment from time to time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.1.3-2</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide strict controls of these system administrator functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.1.3-3</td>
<td>Upon any update of user rights or privileges, the Host Subsystem shall immediately transmit said update to the ORT Zone Subsystem and Traditional Lane Subsystem.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Early Draft**
January 12, 2017

### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.1.3-4</td>
<td>All Toll System elements shall load and use such updated rights or privileges without re-booting or otherwise impacting the performance of any element of the Toll System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.1.3-5</td>
<td>For each user, the Host Subsystem shall display all screens and reports available to them based on their assigned user group. On some screens, the Host Subsystem shall limit certain user groups to only viewing data and not entering data. On other screens, the Host Subsystem shall limit certain user groups from even viewing the data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.1.4. ID Card List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.1.4-1</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide screens and tools for an Authority user(s) to add, change and delete ID card user information and status on the ID card list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.1.4-2</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide an Authority user(s), through use of their ID card and password, to place any traditional lane into maintenance mode from the associated Manual Lane Terminal (described in the TS-06 document) or any other Manual Lane Terminal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.1.4-3</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide an Authority user(s), through use of their ID card and password, to place any ORT zone into maintenance mode from any Manual Lane Terminal.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.2. Transaction Processing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.2-1</td>
<td>The Host System shall provide for an Authority user(s) to manually close a Revenue Day and automatically store, log and provide an alert (see section 3.3.3 below) of such manual Revenue Day closure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.2-2</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide for an Authority user(s) to securely generate queries using screens based on date range; transponder data fields including but not limited to agency, serial number, programmed class and switch setting; transponder type; and transponder status (as declared by the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center) to obtain the related transaction records.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Proposal Criteria**

As part of their proposal, the Offeror shall detail their experience and familiarity with the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center interface specifications and operating procedures.
Early Draft  
January 12, 2017

### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.2-3</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall log all such searches, displays, copies made, and e-mails sent.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other requirements and the Key Performance Indicators for toll processing are detailed in Tolling Specification #02.

Each Revenue Day operates from 00:00 AM to 24:00 AM Eastern Time and compliant with standard time or daylight savings time. Other business rules related to each type of transaction record below will be determined during design and subject to the Authority’s approval.

#### 3.2.1. E-ZPass Transactions

The generation of E-ZPass Transaction records by the ORT Zone Subsystem is described in the TS-05 document. The generation of E-ZPass Transaction records by the Traditional Lane Subsystem is described in the TS-06 document.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.2.1-1</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall receive, process and store all E-ZPass Transaction records from all ORT Zone Subsystem locations and from all Traditional Lane Subsystem locations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.2.1-2</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall log and report the receipt and processing of all such E-ZPass Transaction records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.2.1-3</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall attribute each E-ZPass Transaction to the Revenue Day in which the vehicle actually passed through the toll lane or zone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.2.1-4</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide screens and reports showing the details of each E-ZPass Transaction record and comprehensive summaries of E-ZPass Transactions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requirements for transmitting these transaction records to the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center are described in section 3.6.1 below.
3.2.2. Non-Revenue Transactions

The generation of Non-Revenue Transaction records by the ORT Zone Subsystem is described in the TS-05 document. The generation of Non-Revenue Transaction records by the Traditional Lane Subsystem is described in the TS-06 document.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.2.2-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.2.2-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.2.2-3</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Transactions occurring via employee identification cards are described in section 3.2.6 below.

3.2.3. Image Transactions

The generation of Image Transaction records by the ORT Zone Subsystem is described in the TS-05 document. The generation of Image Transaction records by the Traditional Lane Subsystem is described in the TS-06 document.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.2.3-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.2.3-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.2.3-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.2.3-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.2.3-5</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.2.3-6</td>
<td>For each Image Transaction record generated by the Traditional Lane Subsystem, the Host Subsystem shall coordinate and log the transmission of one complete set, and only one complete set, of violation images to the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.2.3-7</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall log and report all such transmissions and attempted transmissions of violation image sets to the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.2.3-8</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide screens and reports showing the details of each Image Transaction record and comprehensive summaries of Image Transactions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requirements for transmitting these transaction records to the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center are described in section 3.6.1 below.

### 3.2.4. ACM Transactions

The generation of ACM Transaction records by the Traditional Lane Subsystem is described in the TS-06 document.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposal Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>As part of their proposal, the Offeror shall detail their proposed Host Subsystem’s financial reporting screens, reports and other audit functions related to ACM transactions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.2.4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.2.4-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.2.4-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.2.4-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.2.5. Manual ISF Transactions

The generation of Manual ISF Transaction records by the Traditional Lane Subsystem is described in the TS-06 document.

### Proposal Criteria

As part of their proposal, the Offeror shall detail their proposed Host Subsystem’s financial reporting screens, reports and other audit functions related to insufficient funds.

### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.2.5-1</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall receive, process and store all Manual ISF Transaction records from the Traditional Lane Subsystem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.2.5-2</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide an Authority user(s) with the tools and functions to record a payment subsequently received by the Authority and attribute this payment amount to the balance due for the corresponding Manual ISF Transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.2.5-3</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide comprehensive financial reporting screens, reports and other audit functions related to Manual ISF Transactions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.2.5-4</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide screens and reports showing the details of each Manual ISF Transaction record and comprehensive summaries of Manual ISF Transactions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.2.6. ID Card Transactions

The generation of ID Card Transaction records by the Traditional Lane Subsystem is described in the TS-06 document.

### Proposal Criteria

As part of their proposal, the Offeror shall detail their proposed Host Subsystem’s card management, financial reporting screens, reports and other audit functions related to ID cards issued to allow toll-free passage.

### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.2.6-1</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall receive, process and store all Manual ISF Transaction records from the Traditional Lane Subsystem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.2.6-2</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide screens and reports showing the details of each ID Card Transaction record and comprehensive summaries of ID Card Transactions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.2.7. Vault Coin Counts

Motorists must make all cash toll payments in coins, using exact change and processed by the Automatic Coin Machines. The Authority’s toll collection attendants only role in cash collection is to make change for motorists. There is no requirement for the Toll System to process records or other inputs related to the toll collection attendant cash drawers.

Counting room functions are outsourced to the Authority’s armored car firm, which provides electronic files to the Authority with the ACM vault count information in a comma separated value format.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.2.7-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.2.7-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.2.7-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.2.7-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.2.7-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There is no requirement for the Toll System to process records from the Authority’s bank.

3.3. MOMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposal Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>As part of their proposal, the Offeror shall detail the Maintenance On-Line Management Subsystem (MOMS) function and dashboard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As part of their proposal, the Offeror shall describe any MOMS functions that are additionally provided by a mobile application and the associated hosting arrangement, if any, provided at no additional cost to the Authority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As part of their proposal, the Offeror shall describe all installations in the last three years where the Offeror has provided MOMS function and describe the similarities and differences between the proposed Host Subsystem MOMS function and each of these previous installations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3.3.1. Health Monitoring

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.1-1</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide screens and other tools for an Authority user(s) and Contractor personnel to manually report or record reports of Toll System issues conveyed verbally or via e-mail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.1-2</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide health monitoring of all Toll System hardware and software elements; processes; process automation; interfaces; and data including but not limited to the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Low storage space for each subsystem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- CPU utilization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- CPU load</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- File system mounts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Disk inputs and outputs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Automatic job/workflow/queue exceptions for all data that is not processing correctly or otherwise “hung in the system”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.1-3</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall proactively monitor the health of the Host Subsystem, ORT Zone Subsystem, Traditional Lane Subsystem and any other Toll System elements at configurable intervals, no less often than every five (5) minutes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.1-4</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall monitor the health of all E-ZPass readers, whether furnished by the Contractor or otherwise installed, by tracking the percentage of transactions without an E-ZPass transponder against location-specific thresholds configurable by an Authority user(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.1-5</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall proactively monitor, log and report all communication between all Toll System elements at configurable intervals, no less often than every five (5) minutes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.1-6</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall proactively monitor, log and report all message queues and system processes at configurable intervals, no less often than every five (5) minutes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.1-7</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall monitor, log and report all communication between the Toll System and the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center including successful transmissions; periodic file transmissions that are overdue or occurring too often; serialized file transmissions with missing or out of sequence data; file contents indicating network communication or data generation issues; and other communications faults and anomalies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.1-8</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall monitor the quality of all (electric utility, Authority UPS and/or Authority generator) power supplied to all Toll System elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.1-9</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall consolidate, store, provide dashboard screens (see section 3.3.2 below), provide alerts (see section 3.3.3 below) and provide comprehensive reports (see section 3.3.9 below) for all Toll System health monitoring including but not limited to the monitoring described above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3.3.2. Dashboard

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.2-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.2-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.2-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.2-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.2-5</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.3.3. Alerts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.3-1</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.3-2</th>
<th>The Host Subsystem shall provide such alerts as an immediate e-mail, as an immediate text message and as reports initiated by the system.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.3-3</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall generate, store, send and log the transmission of each such alert.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.3-4</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide for an Authority user(s) to easily and automatically generate a corresponding work order for each alert, where such user action does not in any way relieve the Contractor from any Contract obligation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.3-4</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide for an Authority user(s) to easily comment on the alert and have that comment reflected in reports about the alert and reports of Toll System performance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.3-5</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide all of the screens and tools for an Authority user(s) to select any and all types of alerts they wish to be notified of, the associated notification method(s), the associated threshold that must be reached prior to each alert type being sent by each notification method and the maximum frequency with which each alert type will be sent by each notification method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.3-6</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall configure its operation for each user based on their selections and such configuration shall apply in all cases until such time as the Authority user initiates new selections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.3-7</td>
<td>Where the Toll System issues an alert to an Authority user(s), such alert shall also be issued to Contractor personnel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.3-8</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall similarly generate, store, send and log an alert notifying an Authority user(s) of each planned, started, on-going and completed system maintenance activity.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.3.4. Work Orders

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.4-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.4-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.4-4</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall log, store and send an alert (see section 3.3.3 above) each time a work order is assigned, updated or closed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3.3.5. Parts Tracking

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.5-1</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall track all Toll System elements including but not limited to each field replaceable unit and all associated spare parts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.5-2</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall import and store the version and serial number, the current location, all past locations, current condition and all repair history of all Toll System equipment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TS-04 Requirement #3.3.5-3 | The Host Subsystem shall:  
   a) Provide tracking of all maintenance and service agreements  
   b) Maintain a list of vendors from where products were procured  
   c) Associate the original purchase order number to the individual item  
   d) Associate the original vendor number to the individual item  
   e) Associate all warranty information to the individual item  
   f) Provide an alert prior to warranty expiration |
| TS-04 Requirement #3.3.5-4 | The Host Subsystem shall import and store all communications with vendors regarding all defective parts and all damaged parts. |
| TS-04 Requirement #3.3.5-5 | The Host Subsystem shall generate and store all requests for Returned Material Authorization requests based on warranty standing. |
| TS-04 Requirement #3.3.5-6 | The Host Subsystem shall import and store all Returned Material Authorization records provided by vendors. |
| TS-04 Requirement #3.3.5-7 | The Host Subsystem shall generate and store all shipping information for all parts sent to a vendor for repair or replacement. |
| TS-04 Requirement #3.3.5-8 | The Host Subsystem shall import and store all vendor disposition information, all vendor invoicing information and all vendor payment information for all parts sent to a vendor for repair or replacement. |
| TS-04 Requirement #3.3.5-9 | The Host Subsystem shall issue an alert when spare parts inventory is reduced to a configurable threshold quantity. |
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 #3.3.5-10</td>
<td>Each stored item above shall be stored in a manner that makes it easy for an infrequent Authority user(s) to search for it, locate it, display it, make a copy of it in .pdf file format, make a copy of it in .xlsx format, make a copy of it in .csv format, and email it in any of these formats.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3.3.6. Software Asset Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 #3.3.6-1</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall import, index and store the licenses of all Commercial Off The Shelf (COTS) software products installed on the Toll System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 #3.3.6-2</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide for the entry and storage of all dates on which support by the manufacturer of each Commercial Off The Shelf (COTS) software product will change or end.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 #3.3.6-3</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall log and store the date and time when all software patches, fixes and other changes available from the manufacturer of the Commercial Off The Shelf (COTS) software products were installed on the Toll System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 #3.3.6-4</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall log and store the date and time when all software patches, fixes and other changes to software other than COTS products were installed on the Toll System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 #3.3.6-5</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide for an Authority user(s) to record all testing conducted prior to installation and after installation of all software patches, fixes and other changes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 #3.3.6-6</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall log, store and send an alert (see section 3.3.3 above) each time a patch, fix or update becomes available from the manufacturer of the COTS software and each time such a change is installed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 #3.3.6-7</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall log, store and send an alert (see section 3.3.3 above) daily for each COTS software license that is due to lapse in the next sixty (60) days.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 #3.3.6-8</td>
<td>Each stored item above shall be stored in a manner that makes it easy for an infrequent Authority user(s) to search for it, locate it, display it, make a copy of it in .pdf file format, make a copy of it in .xlsx format, make a copy of it in .csv format, and email it in any of these formats.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3.3.7. Enclosure Monitoring

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.7-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.7-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.7-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.7-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.7-5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.7-6</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3.3.8. System Security

#### Proposal Criteria

The Offeror shall detail the original manufacturer, full product name, version number, license type and summary of license terms of all COTS software proposed for firewalls; intrusion detection and prevention; unauthorized access detection and prevention; virus protection; spam protection, denial-of-service attack protection, and all other system security measures. Such detail shall include a listing of all of the Toll System elements on which such software will be installed and a detailed description of the extent to which such installation provides the required safeguards.

#### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| TS-04 Requirement #3.3.8-1 | The Host Subsystem shall provide comprehensive firewall; intrusion detection and prevention; unauthorized access detection and prevention; virus protection; spam protection; denial-of-service attack protection; and all other system security measures that:  
  - Protect the Toll System from cyber-security risks created or propagated by Toll System users, adjoining systems and third parties  
  - Ensure continued operation of the Toll System in accordance with all contractual requirements and in a manner that does not adversely affect adjoining systems operated by others |
| TS-04 Requirement #3.3.8-2 | The Host Subsystem shall check for all updates for all such software from their original manufacturer according to the schedule in the Management Plan, developed during the design phase; log all updates found; include such logs in reports; and store, log and send an alert for each update found. Such schedule shall be configurable, with a maximum time between each such update check no greater than the recommendation of the original manufacturer of the respective software. |
| TS-04 Requirement #3.3.8-3 | The Host Subsystem shall provide for all such updates to be automatically downloaded and applied; however, the Host Subsystem shall be readily configurable by an Authority user(s) to turn off such automatic updates and instead automatically subject each such update to approval of an Authority user(s) prior to download or approval of an Authority user(s) prior to installation. Such configuration shall be on a product by product basis. |
| TS-04 Requirement #3.3.8-4 | This security function shall record and track user sign-on access and access failures, both local and remote, to any element of the Toll System for security audit proposes. |
| TS-04 Requirement #3.3.8-5 | The Host Subsystem shall log, store and send an alert (see section 3.3.3 above) each time there is a sign-on access failure. |
| TS-04 Requirement #3.3.8-6 | The Host Subsystem shall continuously monitor for unauthorized access and shall log, store and send an alert (see section 3.3.3 above) each time unauthorized access is attempted. |
### 3.3.9. Reports

#### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04</strong> Requirement #3.3.8-7</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall separately generate and send a report (see section 3.3.9 below) to the designated Authority user(s) within 24 hours of each such sign-on access failure and each such unauthorized access attempt.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>3.3.9.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Reports</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04</strong> Requirement #3.3.9-1</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide all screens and tools for an Authority user(s) to generate detailed reports of health monitoring (see section 3.3.1 above) using the criteria and report templates described in the System Detailed Design document (see Tolling Specification #01).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04</strong> Requirement #3.3.9-2</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide comprehensive reports of Toll System performance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04</strong> Requirement #3.3.9-3</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide all screens and tools for an Authority user(s) to generate reports for alerts (see section 3.3.3 above) using the criteria and report templates described in the System Detailed Design document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04</strong> Requirement #3.3.9-4</td>
<td>Such alert reports shall include the Contractor’s response including but not limited to time to acknowledge, time to respond, time to repair, troubleshooting activities conducted, field replaceable units removed and field replaceable units installed during the associated response(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04</strong> Requirement #3.3.9-5</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide all screens and tools for an Authority user(s) to generate reports for work orders (see section 3.3.4 above) using the criteria and report templates described in the System Detailed Design document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04</strong> Requirement #3.3.9-6</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide all screens and tools for an Authority user(s) to generate reports for parts tracking (see section 3.3.5 above) using the criteria and report templates described in the System Detailed Design document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04</strong> Requirement #3.3.9-7</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide all screens and tools for an Authority user(s) to generate reports for software asset management (see section 3.3.6 above) using the criteria and report templates described in the System Detailed Design document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04</strong> Requirement #3.3.9-8</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide all screens and tools for an Authority user(s) to generate reports for enclosure monitoring (see section 3.3.7 above) using the criteria and report templates described in the System Detailed Design document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04</strong> Requirement #3.3.9-9</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide all screens and tools for an Authority user(s) to generate reports for system security (see section 3.3.8 above) using the criteria and report templates described in the System Detailed Design document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Criteria</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide all screens and tools for an Authority user(s) to generate reports for other aspects of the Toll System including but not limited to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TS-04 Requirement #3.3.9-10 | a) Total system availability  
b) Performance reports detailing compliance to the performance requirements  
c) Equipment repair history, with a comprehensive status of removed parts, parts under repair and spare parts  
d) Trend analysis for repetitive failure  
e) An exceptions report summarizing all unusual occurrences during the period and associated lost revenue estimates |

The Contractor shall develop the exceptions report and the methodology for estimating lost revenue subject to the Authority’s approval and document all related design prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.9-11</th>
<th>Each report above shall be implemented in a manner that makes it easy for an infrequent Authority user(s) to initiate it, display it, make a copy of it in .pdf file format, make a copy of it in .xlsx format, make a copy of it in .csv format, and email it in any of these formats.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.3.9-12</td>
<td>Criteria, report templates and associated file types selected by Authority users (e.g. the “user settings”) shall apply in all cases until such time as the Authority user specifically revises the settings.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional MOMS requirements are specified in the TS-05 (ORT Zone Subsystem) and TS-06 (Traditional Lane Subsystem) documents.
3.4. Digital Video Audit

The generation of this video data by the ORT Zone Subsystem is described in the TS-05 document. The generation of this video data by the Traditional Lane Subsystem is described in the TS-06 document.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposal Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>As part of their proposal, the Offeror shall detail the Digital Video Audit function of the proposed Host Subsystem and provide images of its most commonly used screens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As part of their proposal, the Offeror shall describe how the Digital Video Audit function exports data to portable media and detail the types of media supported by the proposed Host Subsystem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As part of their proposal, the Offeror shall detail the file format saved by the Digital Video Audit function of the proposed Host Subsystem and all compatible Microsoft Windows, Apple IOS and Google Android video viewers available at no additional charge to the Authority and third parties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As part of their proposal, the Offeror shall identify the toll agency(ies) where Digital Video Audit function at or near the version proposed here is being used effectively and provide contact information of the employee of each such agency that is one of the most intensive users of function.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.4-1</strong> The Toll System shall provide a browser-based Graphical User Interface (GUI) application for authorized Authority users to access Digital Video Audit function from Authority workstations connected to the Authority’s wide area network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.4-2</strong> The Toll System shall provide Digital Video Audit function with all screens and tools necessary to monitor an overall video image of each ORT Zone Subsystem and Traditional Lane Subsystem location and each vehicle as it travels through these locations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.4-3</strong> Such screens and tools shall display the associated transaction data including but not limited to transaction record number, time, day, lane number, toll collection attendant employee number, Plaza Supervisor employee number, E-ZPass transponder number, vehicle class programmed into the E-ZPass transponder, vehicle class as determined by other Toll System sensors, toll amount due and toll amount paid in cash.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.4-4</strong> For all Traditional Lane Subsystem lanes, such screens and tools shall display all toll collection attendant button pushes and the status and information of all displays and signals connected to the Toll System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.4-5</strong> For all ORT Zone Subsystem lanes and all Traditional Lane Subsystem lanes equipped with violation enforcement cameras, such screens and tools shall display any potential violation images as they occur.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 #3.4-6</td>
<td>The Digital Video Audit function shall provide all screens and tools necessary for an Authority user(s) to search for and playback video images, associated transaction data and potential violation images by criteria including but not limited to transaction time range, lane number, lane/zone mode, transaction record number, violation record number, E-ZPass transponder number and toll collection attendant employee number, alarm condition, class mismatch condition, collector button presses and unusual occurrence type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 #3.4-7</td>
<td>The Digital Video Audit function shall provide for an Authority user(s) to quickly and easily save any screen in .pdf format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 #3.4-8</td>
<td>The Digital Video Audit function shall provide for an Authority user(s) to quickly and easily copy and store all video and overlay information to electronic files in MPEG-4 format and store these files on standard DVD-RW removable media, store these files on USB device removable media or directly send these files to others via e-mail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 #3.4-9</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide all function necessary to consolidate, track and report all user searches of Digital Video Audit information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 #3.4-10</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide all function necessary to consolidate, track and report all user exports of Digital Video Audit information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 #3.4-11</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide all function necessary to track, consolidate and report the details of each users’ viewing of Digital Video Audit information stored on the Toll System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 #3.4-12</td>
<td>All images and transaction data accessible by the Host Subsystem Digital Video Audit function shall be read-only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 #3.4-13</td>
<td>The Digital Video Audit function shall support four (4) concurrent Authority users with no degradation in performance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 #3.4-14</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall monitor the health of its Digital Video Audit function and notify the system administrator, maintenance personnel and other MOMS users of any failure or degradation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional Digital Video Audit requirements are specified in the TS-05 (ORT Zone Subsystem) and TS-06 (Traditional Lane Subsystem) documents.
3.5. Fault Tolerance

The Host Subsystem location is specified in section 2 above. The Authority does not require redundant Host Subsystem elements at two physically separate locations; however, the Contractor may (at the Contractor’s sole expense) furnish and install additional Host Subsystem elements at the DTE Plaza location.

### Proposal Criteria

As part of their proposal, the Offeror shall detail the fault tolerance of the proposed Host Subsystem.

### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.5-1</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall have fully redundant hot-swappable power supplies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.5-2</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall have RAID 1 or RAID 5 storage configured to automatically switch-over and continue operating without degradation in performance or loss of data in the event of a failure in any disk drive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.5-3</td>
<td>Such RAID storage shall allow failed drives to be replaced and rebuilt while the Host Subsystem is fully operational and processing transactions and reports with no degradation in performance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.6. Network

As described in Appendix B of the TS-03 document, the Authority will provide two (2) fully provisioned network demarcation points at the Powhite Parkway Plaza location. One is a single mode Lucent connector to the Authority’s wide area network. The other is a single mode Lucent connector to the wide area network for the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center. Both demarcation points will be located within 50’ of the Host Subsystem location.

### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.6-1</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide and include all hardware, software and cabling for connecting the Toll System to the networks described below and all such elements shall be part of the Toll System.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.6.1. VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center

The ORT Zone Subsystem is required to transmit violation image files directly to the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center as described in the TS-05 document. The Traditional Lane Subsystem is required to transmit violation image files directly to the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center as described in the TS-06 document.

As further described in these TS-05 and TS-06 documents, due to existing limitations of the Authority’s network, the Toll System is required to transmit violation image sets directly from the DTE Plaza and Boulevard Bridge locations to the VDOT Customer Service Center via a wide area network demarcation point located at the DTE Plaza.
The Authority will provide sufficient capacity on the Authority wide area network to move transaction and violation data (other than image files) between the DTE Plaza and the Powhite Parkway Plaza locations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposal Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>As part of their proposal, the Offeror shall detail and quantify the Toll System file sizes, weekday file quantities and anticipated network bandwidth between the Boulevard Bridge location and the DTE Plaza.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As part of their proposal, the Offeror shall detail and quantify the Toll System file sizes, weekday file quantities and anticipated network bandwidth between the DTE Plaza location and the Host Subsystem (at the Powhite Parkway Plaza).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As part of their proposal, the Offeror shall detail and quantify the Toll System file sizes, weekday file quantities and anticipated network bandwidth between the Host Subsystem and the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center location.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.6.1-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.6.1-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.6.1-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.6.1-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.6.1-5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.6.1-6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.6.1-7</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.6.1-8</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Early Draft
January 12, 2017

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.6.1-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The ORT Zone Subsystem and the Traditional Lane Subsystem will transmit violation image files directly to the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center as described in the TS-05 document and the TS-06 document.

3.6.2. ORT Zone Subsystem

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.6.2-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.6.2-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.6.2-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.6.2-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other aspects of Host Subsystem communications with the ORT Zone Subsystem are detailed in sections 3.1 through 3.4 above, their respective subsections and the TS-05 document.

3.6.3. Traditional Lane Subsystem

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.6.3-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TS-04 Requirement #3.6.3-2</th>
<th>All communications between the Host Subsystem and the Traditional Lane Subsystem shall be encrypted using a COTS software application and such application shall be part of the Toll System.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| TS-04 Requirement #3.6.3-3 | The Host Subsystem shall receive from the Traditional Lane Subsystem, process and store all:  
  - Supervisor logs  
  - Toll collection attendant logs  
  - Segment of duty, shift and tour of duty data  
  - Vault activity data  
  - Gate incidents |
| TS-04 Requirement #3.6.3-4 | The Host Subsystem shall contain all tools necessary for transponder status files to be automatically loaded onto portable media from the Host Subsystem, hand carried from the Host Subsystem location to each Traditional Lane Subsystem location; automatically loaded onto the Traditional Lane Subsystem and placed into revenue service in all lanes whenever the Authority’s wide area network is unavailable. |
| TS-04 Requirement #3.6.3-5 | The Host Subsystem shall contain all tools necessary for transaction records, violations records and violation image files to be automatically loaded from all lanes of the Traditional Lane Subsystem onto portable media, hand carried from the Traditional Lane Subsystem location(s) to the Host Subsystem location; automatically loaded onto the Host Subsystem; and processed by the Host Subsystem whenever the Authority’s wide area network is unavailable. |

Other requirements for communications with the Traditional Lane Subsystem are detailed in sections 3.1 through 3.4 above, their subsections and the TS-06 document.

### 3.7. UPS

The existing UPS in the Powhite Plaza South Administration Building is not considered part of the existing toll system. This existing UPS powers:

- The existing toll system host located in the same building
- The plaza elements of the existing toll system installed at the Powhite Parkway
- The traditional lane elements of one existing toll system installed there
- The ORT zone elements of the other existing toll system installed there.
- Other local Authority systems
- Other enterprise-level Authority systems
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.7-1</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor shall not disturb or otherwise affect the availability, operation or performance of this existing UPS, any other local Authority systems connected to it or any other enterprise-level Authority systems connected to it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.7-2</strong></td>
<td>Except for those specific lanes or ORT zones where the Authority has authorized the Contractor to begin removal of existing toll system elements, the Contractor shall not disturb or otherwise affect the availability, operation or performance of existing toll system elements connected to this existing UPS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.7-3</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor shall furnish and install an uninterruptible power supply (UPS) as part of the Host Subsystem such that it powers and protects all Host Subsystem elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.7-4</strong></td>
<td>The Host Subsystem’s MOMS function shall log and issue an alert when a threshold of the UPS battery power has been reached and such threshold shall be configurable by an Authority user(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.7-5</strong></td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall shut down gracefully when a threshold of the UPS battery power has been reached and such threshold shall be configurable by an Authority user(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.7-6</strong></td>
<td>After such shutdown, the Host Subsystem shall resume all operation without manual intervention when external power to the UPS is restored.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3.8. Storage

RAID storage requirements are described in section 3.5 above.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.8-1</strong></td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall automatically back up all of its data on a daily basis without manual intervention using disk libraries and the archival parameters shall be configurable by an Authority user(s) for each type for data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.8-2</strong></td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall log, store and send an alert (see section 3.3.3) to notify an Authority user(s) of the status of such backup process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.8-3</strong></td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide for viewing the backup data in a user friendly and readable form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.8-4</strong></td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide for loading and unloading data manually in the event of a catastrophic failure of the Authority’s WAN or other similar disaster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Criteria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.8-5</strong></td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall retain the following information on-line for twenty-four (24) months and then automatically archive it:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a) All transaction records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b) All toll rate tables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c) All records described in subsections 1 through 3.2.7 above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.8-6</strong></td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall retain the following information on-line for six (6) months and then automatically archive it:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a) Digital Video Audit video with all transaction overlay data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b) System logs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.8-7</strong></td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall retain the following information on-line for ten (10) years and then automatically archive it:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a) Summarized data, so that performance reports can be generated for trend analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b) All MOMS data including but not limited to alarms, work orders, equipment inventory and maintenance activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.8-8</strong></td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall retain all other information on-line for eighteen (18) months and then automatically archive it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.8-9</strong></td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall automatically archive information onto permanent, long-term storage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.8-10</strong></td>
<td>When the Host Subsystem storage utilization reaches 80% capacity, the Host Subsystem shall cause its MOMS function to log, store and send an alert.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.8-11</strong></td>
<td>After causing such an alert to be issued, the Host Subsystem shall archive data according to the business rules in the SDD document (see section 4 below and the TS-01 document).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.8-12</strong></td>
<td>After successful archival, the Host Subsystem shall automatically delete on-line data that has been archived and cause its MOMS function to log, store and send an alert confirming successful archival and deletion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.8-13</strong></td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall cause its MOMS function to log, store and send an alert if faults or errors are encountered in such archival, or a confirmation of successful archival is not created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.8-14</strong></td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall have sufficient capacity to accommodate the restoration of the archived data and provide for an Authority user(s) to generate queries from the restored data using the same tools and processes as are used to do the same with on-line data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.8-15</strong></td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall retain summarized data online for ten (10) years and then archive such data in a way that provides for performance reports to continue incorporating this data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.9. Screens

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.9-1</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **TS-04 Requirement #3.9-2** | The Host Subsystem shall provide near real-time monitoring of all activity at all locations in both a pictorial and dashboard view. This monitoring includes monitoring all equipment status; traffic and revenue monitoring; and monitoring of all maintenance activities in near real-time including but not limited to:  
   a) Detailed transaction activity (configurable) on selected lanes to include AVI data, license plate images, and other configurable detailed transaction activity information at selected ORT Zone Subsystem and Traditional Lane Subsystem locations  
   b) Configurable half hour and hourly traffic summary for each ORT Zone Subsystem location and each lane of the Traditional Lane Subsystem  
   c) Automatic Coin Machine and ACM vault status  
   d) Status information on all other Toll System elements |
<p>| <strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.9-3</strong> | The Host Subsystem shall provide users with direct access to the detailed data directly from these pictorial and dashboard views. |
| <strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.9-4</strong> | The Host Subsystem shall provide the tools and functions necessary for an Authority user(s) to easily maneuver through screens and view data, and provide readily configurable colors and pictures to bring critical events to the user’s attention. |
| <strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.9-5</strong> | The Host Subsystem shall provide screens for an Authority user(s) to view all vault manifests. |
| <strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.9-6</strong> | The Host Subsystem shall provide finance and budget screens that show the various transaction types and revenues for any month or other time period. |
| <strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.9-7</strong> | The Host Subsystem shall provide reporting screens for transactions and revenue by a lane or group of lanes; by a time or a range of times; by day or range of days; by week; by month; by quarter; and by year. Such screens shall show expected revenue and provide transaction and summary level information. |
| <strong>TS-04 Requirement #3.9-8</strong> | The Host Subsystem shall provide reporting screens on non-revenue transactions including but not limited to those occurring in maintenance mode, those involving non-revenue transponders and those occurring during special events by a lane or group of lanes, a time or a range of times, by day, by week, by month, by quarter and by year. Each such special event reporting screen shall show the transactions that occurred during this mode of operation, the event type, the paid amount and the expected toll revenue not collected. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
<th>Requirement #</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.9-9</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall provide all screens and tools for an Authority user(s) to view all data transmitted to, manually entered into and generated by the Host Subsystem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.9-10</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem shall control user privileges for all such screens by user group and such control shall be easily reconfigurable by an Authority user(s).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #3.9-11</td>
<td>The Host Subsystem data shall provide all screens and tools for an Authority user(s) to audit and reconcile the Host Subsystem with the revenue collected and payments made.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TS-04 Requirement #3.9-12 | Such screens shall show the status of the Revenue Day and other relevant statuses that indicate items including but not limited to whether:  
   a) All data has been obtained from all ORT zone locations  
   b) All Trip Records have been transmitted to the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center  
   c) The time of the last Trip Record processed |
| TS-04 Requirement #3.9-13 | The Host Subsystem shall provide all screens and tools for an Authority user(s) to select a presentation chart type from a variety of graphic styles at any time and display and screen data in such graphic style. |
| TS-04 Requirement #3.9-14 | The Host Subsystem shall make separate screens available for all maintenance mode transactions and transactions generated during maintenance modes shall not be included in any revenue and traffic screens. |
| TS-04 Requirement #3.9-15 | The Host Subsystem shall provide all screens and tools for an Authority user(s) to:  
   a) Print screens using printers provided by others on the Authority’s wide area network  
   b) Save screens in the specified formats |
| TS-04 Requirement #3.9-16 | The Host Subsystem shall provide e-mailing of screens to users or placing them in specific file directories of computers provided by others on the Authority’s wide area network when generated and the Host Subsystem shall provide all screens and tools for an Authority user(s) to securely set up and alter such schedules. |
| TS-04 Requirement #3.9-17 | The Host Subsystem shall provide all screens and tools for an Authority user(s) to drill down from all screens to the next level of detail including but not limited to screen data and the display and review of license plate images and Digital Video Audit video. |
| TS-04 Requirement #3.9-18 | The Host Subsystem shall provide all screens and tools for an Authority user(s) to securely view the contents of files that are received by the Host Subsystem and transmitted by the Host Subsystem in a readable format. |
| TS-04 Requirement #3.9-19 | If files are compressed or encrypted, the Host Subsystem shall provide the necessary software tools to view their contents. |
| TS-04 Requirement #3.9-20 | When the contents of such file are displayed, the Host Subsystem shall provide for an Authority user(s) to save the contents as a .csv file and in Excel format. |
3.9.21. The Host Subsystem shall provide all of screens and tools for an Authority user(s) to easily identify issues/problems (traffic or equipment); access and view related issues/problems automatically identified by the Toll System; log or provide additional detail on each issue/problem; and transmit notification of same to maintenance personnel and other MOMS users.

3.10. Reports

As part of their proposal, the Offeror shall detail the financial reporting functions of the proposed Host Subsystem.

3.11. Ad Hoc Report Tool

The Host Subsystem shall provide a COTS software tool fully integrated and indexed to all data contained in the Host Subsystem for an Authority user(s) to create and generate additional reports on a regular basis.
The Host Subsystem shall provide all screens and tools for an Authority user(s) to create and store report templates selectable and usable by all other users having comparable Toll System privileges and access rights.

Authority personnel have some training in Crystal Reports and a preference for its use as the ad hoc report tool.

4. SYSTEM DESIGN DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall evaluate the Authority’s current operations, interaction with the current toll system and associated processes. The Contractor shall then document the associated Host Subsystem business rules in the System Design Requirements document as described in Tolling Specification #01.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #4-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #4-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #4-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 Requirement #4-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #4-6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #4-7</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #4-8</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #4-9</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #4-10</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #4-11</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #4-12</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #4-13</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #4-14</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #4-15</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #4-16</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement #</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 #4-17</td>
<td>The SDD document shall detail printing from screen functions including adding, changing and deleting available printers (provided by others) and available file formats including but not limited to .pdf format; .html format; .xml format; .rtf format; Excel formats (MS Office 2007, .xlsx or latest version) and other commonly used formats identified by the Authority during development of the SDD document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 #4-18</td>
<td>The SDD document shall detail all hardware and software implementation of the reports function (section 3.10 above).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TS-04 #4-19   | The SDD document shall, subject to the Authority’s approval, document the processing and content of hourly and daily reports described in section 3.10 above including but not limited to:  
  a) Transponder file transmission report  
  b) Traffic and revenue reports  
  c) Violation trend report  
  d) Data backup, archival and retention report  
  e) System exceptions report |
| TS-04 #4-20   | The SDD document shall detail all hardware and software implementation of the ad hoc reports function in section 3.11 above. |
| TS-04 #4-21   | The SDD document shall detail all hardware and software implementation of all other Host Subsystem functions. |

Other SDD requirements, including but not limited to database schema and reporting, are detailed in Tolling Specification #01.

### 5. HARDWARE AND INSTALLATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement #</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 #5-1</td>
<td>Re-use of any host element from the existing toll system is not allowed and the Contractor shall remove, scrap for zero value and dispose of all existing toll system equipment, cabling, exposed conduit, mounting hardware and enclosures at each of the locations described in section 2 above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-04 #5-2</td>
<td>The Contractor shall furnish and install an enclosure(s) to house the entire Host Subsystem in the server room of the Powhite Parkway south plaza administration building</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Early Draft
January 12, 2017

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #5-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-04 Requirement #5-4</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional requirements for hardware and installation are detailed in the TS-03 document.

**6. INFRASTRUCTURE DOCUMENTATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #6-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #6-2</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TS-04 APPENDIX A: VDOT E-ZPASS (BLACK BOX) INTERFACE

Appendix A, VDOT E-ZPass (Black Box) Interface, is not contained here; it will be included in the final release of the Request for Proposal.
TS-04 APPENDIX B: VDOT VIOLATION INTERFACE

Appendix B, VDOT Violation Interface, is not contained here; it will be included in the final release of the Request for Proposal.
Appendix C, Toll Rate Schedule, is not contained here; it will be included in the final release of the Request for Proposal.
TS-04 APPENDIX D: PROJECTED TRAFFIC VOLUMES

Appendix D, Projected Traffic Volumes, is not contained here; it will be included in the final release of the Request for Proposal.
Tolling Specification #05: ORT Zone Subsystem
TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. ACRONYMS & KEY TERMS ................................................................................................................................. 3
2. LOCATIONS ......................................................................................................................................................... 3
3. SUBSYSTEM FUNCTION & PERFORMANCE ........................................................................................................ 3
   3.1. Operating Modes ........................................................................................................................................ 4
   3.2. Transaction Processing ................................................................................................................................ 5
       3.2.1. E-ZPass Transaction Records ............................................................................................................. 5
       3.2.2. Non-Revenue Transactions .................................................................................................................. 6
       3.2.3. Image Transactions ........................................................................................................................... 7
       3.2.4. Other Transactions .......................................................................................................................... 8
   3.3. Zone Controller ............................................................................................................................................ 8
       3.3.1. Fault Tolerance ..................................................................................................................................... 8
       3.3.2. Communication With Host Subsystem ............................................................................................... 9
       3.3.3. Communication With VDOT E-ZPass CSC ..................................................................................... 10
       3.3.4. Communication With Authority Workstations .................................................................................. 11
   3.4. Vehicle Classification ................................................................................................................................... 11
   3.5. Violation Image Capture ................................................................................................................................ 12
       3.5.1. Coverage Area .................................................................................................................................... 14
       3.5.2. Lighting ............................................................................................................................................. 14
   3.6. Automatic Vehicle Identification (AVI) ........................................................................................................ 15
   3.7. Digital Video Audit ....................................................................................................................................... 17
   3.8. MOMS .......................................................................................................................................................... 18
   3.9. Capacity ....................................................................................................................................................... 18
       3.9.1. Transponder Status Files ..................................................................................................................... 19
       3.9.2. Toll Rate Schedules ........................................................................................................................... 19
       3.9.3. Authority User List ........................................................................................................................... 20
       3.9.4. ID Card List ....................................................................................................................................... 20
       3.9.5. Transaction Data and Image Files ........................................................................................................ 20
   3.10. UPS ............................................................................................................................................................. 21
4. SYSTEM DESIGN DOCUMENTATION ................................................................................................................... 21
5. HARDWARE AND INSTALLATION ....................................................................................................................... 22
6. INFRASTRUCTURE DOCUMENTATION ........................................................................................................... 23

Wide area network demarcation points are provided as Appendix B of the TS-03 document and reference drawings for the plaza and ramp locations are provided as Appendix C there.

The toll rate schedule is provided as Appendix C of the TS-04 document and traffic projections are provided as Appendix D there.
1. **ACRONYMS & KEY TERMS**
Acronyms and key terms are defined in the TS-01 document.

2. **LOCATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Contract Criteria</strong></th>
<th>The Contractor shall integrate, furnish and install a complete ORT Zone Subsystem providing all functions described in section 3 below at each of the following locations:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #2-1</td>
<td>a) Powhite Parkway Northbound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b) Powhite Parkway Southbound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c) Downtown Expressway Westbound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #2-2</td>
<td>The ORT Zone Subsystem elements at each such location shall be implemented on separate hardware from, and operate fully independent of, Toll System elements at any other location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #2-3</td>
<td>The ORT Zone Subsystem elements at each such location shall provide all of the functions described in section 3 below (and its subsections) at the specified performance levels.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The ORT zone roadway; gantries; pavement and other items provided by the Authority at these locations are detailed in the reference drawings provided in Appendix C of the TS-03 document.

3. **SUBSYSTEM FUNCTION & PERFORMANCE**

| **Proposal Criteria** | The Offeror shall include in their proposal a summary, of no more than one (1) page-side, listing all their previous open road tolling zone installation, (major and minor) upgrade and replacement work within the last five years. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Contract Criteria</strong></th>
<th>The ORT Zone Subsystem shall be integrated with the Host Subsystem (described in the TS-03 document).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3-1</td>
<td>The ORT Zone Subsystem shall be integrated with a primary and secondary network time protocol (NTP) server and these shall be the same as for all other Toll System elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3-3</td>
<td>The ORT Zone Subsystem shall immediately recover from all instances of vehicles backing up through the zone and this activity shall not impact the detection and recording of other vehicles travelling in the zone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3-4</td>
<td>All communications between all ORT Zone Subsystem elements shall use guaranteed transmission protocols.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3-5</td>
<td>All such communications shall be stored in a manner that makes it easy for an Authority user(s) to search for a data communication or period of communications, locate the communication(s) in the log, display that part of the log, make a copy of that part of the log in .pdf file format and email it as a .pdf file.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.1. Operating Modes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.1-1</td>
<td>The ORT Zone Subsystem shall provide an “open mode” of operation and a “maintenance mode” of operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.1-2</td>
<td>The ORT Zone Subsystem shall provide for the mode of operation to be selectable individually for each of the three (3) ORT zone locations described in section 2 above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.1-3</td>
<td>The ORT Zone Subsystem shall provide for an Authority user(s) to make such selections from any workstation connected to the Authority’s wide area network without special software or hardware.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.1-4</td>
<td>When a location is operating in “open mode”, the ORT Zone Subsystem shall send all electronic records (see section 3.2 below) from that location to the Host Subsystem and indicate that they were sent while the location was in open mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.1-5</td>
<td>When a location is operating in “open mode”, the ORT Zone Subsystem shall send all violation images as described in section 3.3.3 below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.1-6</td>
<td>When a location is operating in “maintenance mode”, the ORT Zone Subsystem shall send all electronic records from that location to the Host Subsystem and indicate that they were sent while the location was in maintenance mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.1-7</td>
<td>When a location is operating in “maintenance mode”, the ORT Zone Subsystem shall not transmit violation images and shall instead store them locally for thirty (30) days.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.1-8</td>
<td>When a location is operating in “maintenance mode”, the ORT Zone Subsystem shall cause the Host Subsystem’s MOMS function to log, store and send an alert at given intervals stating that this location is in maintenance mode, where the given interval shall be configurable by an Authority user(s).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.2. Transaction Processing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.2-1</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **TS-05 Requirement #3.2-2** | Each such electronic record shall contain the following:  
   a) ORT zone identifier  
   b) A field indicating whether such zone was operating in open mode or maintenance mode  
   c) Time and date of passage  
   d) Areas of the ORT zone that the vehicle travelled through including but not limited to the lane number(s), straddling and shoulder involvement  
   e) The axle count and corresponding Authority vehicle class as determined by the Toll System (described in section 3.4 below) |
| **TS-05 Requirement #3.2-3** | E-ZPass Transactions, Non-Revenue Transactions and Image Transactions (see sections 3.2.1 through 3.2.3 below) are the only allowable forms of this electronic record. |
| **TS-05 Requirement #3.2-4** | The Toll System shall cross-reference each E-ZPass Transaction, Non-Revenue Transaction and Image Transaction to, and index each such transaction with, all respective troubleshooting data and store such troubleshooting data for ninety (90) days. |
| **TS-05 Requirement #3.2-5** | The Toll System shall cross-reference each E-ZPass Transaction, Non-Revenue Transaction and Image Transaction to, and index each such transaction with, all respective Digital Video Audit video images (described in section 3.7 below). |
| **TS-05 Requirement #3.2-6** | All E-ZPass Transaction, Non-Revenue Transaction and Image Transaction record information shall be identical to that displayed by the Toll System’s Digital Video Audit function. |

3.2.1. E-ZPass Transaction Records

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **TS-05 Requirement #3.2.1-1** | The ORT Zone Subsystem shall create the E-ZPass Transaction form of this electronic record whenever:  
   - A vehicle passes through an ORT Zone Subsystem equipped with a properly mounted and functioning E-ZPass transponder, and  
   - The VDOT transponder status file reflects a status of “valid” or “low balance” for such E-ZPass transponder, and  
   - The vehicle classification data programmed into the transponder is equivalent to the vehicle class determined by the Toll System (see section 3.4 below). |
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.2.1-2</td>
<td>Each E-ZPass Transaction record shall contain the axle count and other vehicle classification data (described in section 3.4 below).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.2.1-3</td>
<td>Each E-ZPass Transaction record shall contain all of the AVI data (see section 3.6 below) from the vehicle’s E-ZPass transponder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.2.1-4</td>
<td>Each E-ZPass Transaction record shall contain the transponder status file identifier used to determine the “valid” or “low balance” status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.2.1-5</td>
<td>Each E-ZPass Transaction record shall cross-reference to, and be indexed with, the Digital Video Audit video images (described in section 3.7 below).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The ORT Zone Subsystem will transmit E-ZPass Transaction records to the Host Subsystem as described in section 3.3.2 below.

#### 3.2.2. Non-Revenue Transactions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| TS-05 Requirement #3.2.2-1 | The ORT Zone Subsystem shall create the Non-Revenue Transaction form of this electronic record whenever:  
  - A vehicle passes through an ORT Zone Subsystem equipped with a properly mounted and functioning E-ZPass transponder, and  
  - The transponder status file (see section 3.3.2 below) reflects a status of “non-revenue” for such E-ZPass transponder |
| TS-05 Requirement #3.2.2-2 | Each Non-Revenue Transaction record shall contain the axle count and other vehicle classification data (described in section 3.4 below). |
| TS-05 Requirement #3.2.2-3 | Each Non-Revenue Transaction record shall contain all of the AVI data (see section 3.6 below) from the vehicle’s E-ZPass transponder. |
| TS-05 Requirement #3.2.2-4 | Each Non-Revenue Transaction record shall identify the transponder status file used to determine the “non-revenue” status. |
| TS-05 Requirement #3.2.2-5 | Each Non-Revenue Transaction record shall cross-reference to, and be indexed with, the Digital Video Audit video images (described in section 3.7 below). |
| TS-05 Requirement #3.2.2-6 | The Toll System shall store Non-Revenue Transactions in the same manner as E-ZPass Transactions. |
The ORT Zone Subsystem will transmit Non-Revenue Transaction records to the Host Subsystem as described in section 3.3.2 below.

3.2.3. Image Transactions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.2.3-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.2.3-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.2.3-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.2.3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.2.3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.2.3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.2.3-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.2.3-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The ORT Zone Subsystem will transmit Image Transaction records to the Host Subsystem (as described in section 3.3.2 below) and the associated violation image files to the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center (as described in section 3.3.3 below).
3.2.4. Other Transactions

The ORT Zone Subsystem shall not create or transmit ACM Transaction, Manual ISF Transaction, ID Card Transaction forms of the electronic record.

3.3. Zone Controller

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.3.1-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.3.2-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.3.1. Fault Tolerance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.3.1-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.3.1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.3.1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.3.1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.3.1-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.3.1-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.3.1-7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.3.1-8</td>
<td>Each zone controller shall provide an automated means of synchronizing the zone controller with the Host Subsystem in all scenarios including but not limited to replacement of any zone controller, loss of any communications and catastrophic loss of any controller(s) where data is not retrievable from the ORT Zone Subsystem location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.3.1-9</td>
<td>Each zone controller shall proactively obtain all (manufacturer specified) COTS hardware and software status information of each ORT Zone Subsystem element no less often than every five minutes and cause the Host Subsystem’s MOMS function to log, store and send an alert in the event of any element failure or degradation in performance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.3.1-10</td>
<td>Each zone controller shall store all MOMS records (for the ORT zone where it’s installed) locally until such time as those records are received and safely stored on the Host Subsystem.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.3.2. Communication With Host Subsystem

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.3.2-1</td>
<td>Each zone controller shall receive all transponder status file information from the Host Subsystem as specified in the TS-04 document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.3.2-2</td>
<td>Each zone controller shall cause the Host Subsystem’s MOMS function (see the TS-04 document) to log, store and send an alert whenever a transponder status file is received, updated, replaced or activated on a zone controller.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.3.2-3</td>
<td>Each zone controller shall cause the Host Subsystem’s MOMS function to log, store and send an alert each time a transponder status file is not updated or replaced within a given time period, where such time period shall be configurable on the Toll System by the Authority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.3.2-4</td>
<td>Each zone controller shall cause the Host Subsystem’s MOMS function to log, store and send an alert each time a transponder status file is received in un-useable form or a replacement file varies from the size of its predecessor by 3% or more.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.3.2-5</td>
<td>This log shall include the update or replacement transponder status file’s unique identifier; the time and date it was successfully received from the Host Subsystem; the first electronic record (see section 3.2 above) number, time and date where it was used to create an electronic record; the last electronic record number, time and date where it was used before being replaced; and the unique identifier of the update that replaced it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.3.2-6</td>
<td>In 100% of all cases, each zone controller shall use a transponder status file for all related activities starting five (5) minutes or less after it is received from the Host Subsystem. Use of this transponder file shall continue until the next transponder status file is ready for use at this location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Criteria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.3.2-7</strong></td>
<td>The ORT Zone Subsystem shall transmit all Powhite Parkway ORT zone electronic records directly to the Host Subsystem without using the Authority’s wide area network or VDOT network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.3.2-8</strong></td>
<td>The ORT Zone Subsystem shall transmit all Downtown Expressway ORT zone electronic records to the Host Subsystem via the Authority’s wide area network demarcation point at the Downtown Expressway plaza building.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.3.2-9</strong></td>
<td>Each zone controller shall complete and forward 100% of all E-ZPass Transactions, all Non-Revenue Transactions and all Image Transactions (see sections 3.2.1, 3.2.2 and 3.2.3 above) to the Host Subsystem and log such transmission. Note that certain types of these electronic records need to arrive at the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center within the timeframe specified in the TS-03 document and the KPIs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.3.2-10</strong></td>
<td>Each zone controller shall cause the Host Subsystem MOMS function (see the TS-04 document) to log, store and send an alert each time a transaction record is not sent within a given time period, where such time period shall be configurable on the Toll System by the Authority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.3.2-11</strong></td>
<td>The Toll System shall provide for manual on-site loading of transponder status lists from the Host Subsystem to a laptop computer or similar portable device to the ORT Zone Subsystem at each ORT zone location. The Toll System shall assess the likely usability of these files and, if positive, begin using these files within ten (10) minutes of the laptop’s or portable device’s connection. The Toll System shall automatically synchronize and resume all list related functions when network connections are restored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.3.2-12</strong></td>
<td>The Toll System shall provide for manual on-site loading of electronic records (see section 3.2 above) and license plate image files from the ORT Zone Subsystem at each ORT zone location to a laptop computer or similar portable device to the Host Subsystem. The Toll System shall automatically synchronize, flag these transactions as having been manually loaded and resume all related functions when network connections are restored.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.3.3. Communication With VDOT E-ZPass CSC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.3.3-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.3.3-2</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3.3.4. Communication With Authority Workstations

The ORT Zone Subsystem communicates directly with Authority workstations (for Digital Video Audit functions) as described in section 3.7 below.

### 3.4. Vehicle Classification

Vehicle class is based solely on the number of axles with tires touching the pavement. A copy of the Authority’s toll rate schedule is provided in Appendix C of the TS-04 document.

### Proposal Criteria

The Offeror shall include in their proposal a summary of no more than two (2) page-sides, detailing their proposed open road tolling vehicle classification solution.

This summary shall list the toll agencies and locations where they have installed similar vehicle classification. The Offeror shall describe any differences in that version or configuration from the one proposed here.

### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.4-1</td>
<td>The ORT Zone Subsystem shall measure the number of axles with tires touching the pavement, determine the associated vehicle class and determine the associated toll rate of every vehicle travelling through an ORT zone anywhere on the roadway, including the shoulder areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.4-2</td>
<td>The ORT Zone Subsystem shall classify all such vehicles including but not limited to motorcycles, motorcycle/car hybrids, cars, vans, buses, straight trucks and tractor-trailers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.4-3</td>
<td>The ORT Zone Subsystem shall classify all such vehicles travelling at very low speed (i.e. “stop and go” traffic conditions), all such vehicle travelling at 100 miles per hour and all such vehicles travelling at any speed in between.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.4-4</td>
<td>The ORT Zone Subsystem shall classify all such vehicles when there is at least three (3) feet of spacing between other vehicles using the same lane or shoulder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Criteria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.4-5</strong></td>
<td>The ORT Zone Subsystem shall detect any vehicle towing a trailer(s) and treat the combination as a single vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.4-6</strong></td>
<td>The ORT Zone Subsystem shall detect any vehicle towing another vehicle and treat the combination as a single vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.4-7</strong></td>
<td>The ORT Zone Subsystem shall detect any vehicle carrying another vehicle(s) and treat the combination as a single vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.4-8</strong></td>
<td>The ORT Zone Subsystem shall detect any vehicle equipped with a snow plow, hitch mounted platform or hitch mounted bicycle carrier and treat the combination as a single vehicle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The ORT Zone Subsystem is not required to:
- Classify vehicles based on dual tire detection
- Classify vehicles based on vehicle shape
- Measure vehicle speeds

3.5. Violation Image Capture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposal Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror shall include in their proposal a summary of no more than two (2) page-sides, detailing their proposed image capture solution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This summary shall describe all Toll System lighting elements related to the image capture function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This summary shall describe the number of images per vehicle, image resolution, average file size, file type and format produced by the proposed image capture function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This summary shall list the toll agencies and locations where the Offeror has installed similar lighting and image capture equipment. The Offeror shall describe any differences in that version or configuration from the cameras, lighting, triggering mechanism, level of redundancy, etc. proposed here.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.5-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.5-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.5-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.5-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.5-5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.5-6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.5-7</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.5-8</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Images are only transmitted for Image Transactions, as described in section 3.3.3 above.
## 3.5.1. Coverage Area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.5.1-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.5.1-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.5.1-3</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 3.5.2. Lighting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.5.2-1</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **TS-05 Requirement #3.5.2-2** | The ORT Zone Subsystem shall provide all image capture functions and meet all performance requirements during:  
  a) Normal operation  
  b) Excessive glare conditions  
  c) Any other ambient lighting conditions  
  d) Any weather conditions |
| **TS-05 Requirement #3.5.2-3** | The ORT Zone Subsystem shall automatically adjust, with or without traffic, its cameras to accommodate all lighting and weather conditions to maintain adequate brightness and contrast settings. |
| **TS-05 Requirement #3.5.2-4** | The ORT Zone Subsystem shall provide all lighting necessary to meet the specified levels of performance, regardless of ambient conditions at the time of installation or in the future. |
| **TS-05 Requirement #3.5.2-5** | Such lighting shall not distract motorists travelling in either direction and the Authority shall solely determine whether lighting meets this criterion. |
| **TS-05 Requirement #3.5.2-6** | Such lighting shall not disturb nearby property owners and the Authority shall solely determine whether lighting meets this criterion. |
3.6. Automatic Vehicle Identification (AVI)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposal Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror shall include in their proposal a summary of no more than two (2) page-sides, detailing their proposed AVI solution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This summary shall include a sketch of each different ORT zone showing AVI antenna type(s), quantities and how they will be arranged and connected to AVI readers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This summary shall list the toll agencies and locations where the Offeror has interfaced to Kapsch Janus MPR2 AVI readers for open road tolling zones accepting E-ZPass. The Offeror shall describe any differences in the version or configuration from the system proposed here.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This summary shall list the toll agencies and locations where the Offeror has used Kapsch Janus MPR2 AVI readers to write data onto motorists’ transponders at highway speeds.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.6-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.6-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.6-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.6-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.6-5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.6-6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.6-7</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.6-8</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.6-9</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.6-10</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.6-11</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.6-12</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.6-13</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.6-14</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.6-15</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **TS-05 Requirement #3.6-16** | Each ORT Zone Subsystem location shall provide such transponder reads and writes for all such E-ZPass transponders including those mounted in accordance with the transponder manufacturer’s recommendations:  
  a) To the interior of the windshield  
  b) At the top of the vehicle’s front license plate  
  c) To the vehicle’s roof, on the centerline and a minimum of three inches (3") from the front edge of the roof |
| **TS-05 Requirement #3.6-17** | This AVI function shall meet all of the technical and operational requirements of the E-ZPass Group that are in effect on March 1, 2017 and be in accordance with the written recommendation of the original equipment manufacturer specific to each of the ORT zones listed in section 2 above. |
| **TS-05 Requirement #3.6-18** | The Contractor shall only use JANUS MPR2 (IAG protocol) AVI reader backplanes and IAG-3 lane kits specified in the E-ZPass Group contract for all AVI function in Factory Acceptance Test activities. No other backplane or lane kit elements are permitted. |
| **TS-05 Requirement #3.6-18** | The Contractor shall hire and manage Kapsch to tune and certify that all AVI equipment used for Factory Acceptance Test is operating in accordance with E-ZPass Group performance requirements. |
The Authority will issue a letter allowing the Contractor to purchase E-ZPass Group compliant backplane elements, lane kit elements and related services from the original equipment manufacturer (i.e. Kapsch).

### 3.7. Digital Video Audit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Contract Criteria</strong></th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.7-1</strong></td>
<td>The ORT Zone Subsystem shall continuously record video images of each ORT zone from locations both upstream and downstream of each gantry set. The Contractor shall propose these locations and develop all related design prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone, subject to the Authority’s approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.7-2</strong></td>
<td>Such recording shall be made whether there are vehicles in the ORT zone or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.7-3</strong></td>
<td>Such Digital Video Audit function shall include but is not limited to two (2) or more high resolution color cameras at each of the ORT zone locations specified in section 2 above (six cameras total), all associated camera triggering, ambient lighting measurement and supplemental lighting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.7-4</strong></td>
<td>Such cameras provide an overall view of each ORT zone location and provide an Authority user(s) with a view of each lane, each shoulder and each vehicle traveling anywhere on those lanes and shoulders.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.7-5</strong></td>
<td>Such cameras shall provide video images of these views clearly at all levels of ambient light including but not limited to zero lux.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.7-6</strong></td>
<td>Video images shall include an overlay of data fully synchronized to display an image of each vehicle with the associated electronic record (see section 3.2 above) and the underlying toll system sensor data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.7-7</strong></td>
<td>For viewing such video images, the ORT Zone Subsystem shall provide a browser-based Graphical User Interface (GUI) application accessible to an Authority user(s) through any workstation with a common browser connected to the Authority’s network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.7-8</strong></td>
<td>This GUI application shall provide for an Authority user(s) to search video by time and location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.7-9</strong></td>
<td>This GUI application shall provide for an Authority user(s) to search video by electronic record number (see section 3.2 above).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.7-10</strong></td>
<td>These video images and all other data of the Digital Video Audit function shall be read-only and the Toll System shall prevent all changes and alterations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Coverage area and vehicle type requirements for the Digital Video Audit function are the same as those specified for the violation image function in section 3.5.1 above.
Lighting requirements for the Digital Video Audit function are the same as those specified for violation image function in section 3.5.2 above.

### 3.8. MOMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.8-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.8-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.8-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.9. Capacity

Traffic projections are provided as Appendix D of the TS-04 document.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.9-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.9-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.9-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.9-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.9-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.9-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.9.1. Transponder Status Files
Host Subsystem processing of transponder status information from the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center is described in the TS-04 document.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.9.1-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.9.1-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.9.1-3</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional performance requirements and Key Performance Indicators for placing transponder status information into revenue service are detailed in the TS-02 document.

3.9.2. Toll Rate Schedules
The toll rate schedule is provided as Appendix C of the TS-04 document.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.9.2-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.9.2-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.9.2-3</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.9.3. Authority User List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.9.3-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.9.3-2</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.9.4. ID Card List

Use of the ID cards is not required to log into, access or operate a zone controller. User ID and password are sufficient.

3.9.5. Transaction Data and Image Files

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.9.5-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.9.5-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.9.5-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.9.5-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-05 Requirement #3.9.5-5</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.10. UPS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.10-1</td>
<td>The Contractor shall furnish and install a UPS(s) to power and protect all elements of the ORT Zone Subsystem at each location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.10-2</td>
<td>Each zone controller shall shut down its elements gracefully when a user configurable threshold of its respective battery power has been reached and notify the Host System MOMS function and cause it to issue an alert just prior to such shutdown.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

UPS specifications are provided in the TS-03 document.

4. SYSTEM DESIGN DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall evaluate the Authority’s current operations, interaction with the current toll system and associated processes. The Contractor shall then document the associated ORT Zone Subsystem business rules in the System Design Requirements document as described in Tolling Specification #01.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #4-1</td>
<td>The SDD document shall detail all hardware and software that implements the functions in section 3 above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #4-2</td>
<td>The SDD document shall detail all COTS hardware and COTS software in the ORT Zone Subsystem, all status information specified by the manufacturer for each and how this information is monitored by the zone controller function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #4-3</td>
<td>The SDD document shall detail all fault tolerance designed into the ORT Zone Subsystem and how function and performance are maintained in the event of any element failure or degradation in performance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #4-4</td>
<td>The SDD document shall detail how the ORT Zone Subsystem causes the Host Subsystem MOMS function to log, store and send an alert in the event of any element failure or degradation in performance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #4-5</td>
<td>The SDD document shall detail the guaranteed transmission protocol(s) between all functions in section 3 above and how such communications are stored, searched, displayed, copied and e-mailed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #4-6</td>
<td>The SDD document shall detail zone controller function in those cases where a vehicle partially or fully enters the ORT zone and then partially or fully backs up through the ORT zone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #4-7</td>
<td>The SDD document shall detail the hardware and software used to implement all other ORT Zone Subsystem functions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TS-05 Requirement #4-8</th>
<th>The SDD document shall detail the phase down of function for the existing toll equipment and the phase up of function on the new.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #4-9</td>
<td>The SDD document shall include the electromagnetic profile for each ORT Zone Subsystem location (as described in the TS-03 document).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #4-10</td>
<td>The Midpoint Design Review Submittal of the SDD document shall detail all of the design items required prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #4-11</td>
<td>The Test Plan and the Detailed Test Procedures documents shall both state that tuning and certification of the Automatic Vehicle Identification equipment (see section 3.6 above) shall be successfully completed by Kapsch prior to the commencement of Factory Acceptance Test and prior to any Revenue Service Acceptance Test activities at any ORT Zone Subsystem location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #4-12</td>
<td>The Detailed Test Procedures document shall state that tuning and certification of the Automatic Vehicle Identification equipment (see section 3.6 above) shall be successfully completed by Kapsch prior to the commencement of any Revenue Service Acceptance Test activities at any ORT Zone Subsystem location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #4-13</td>
<td>The Detailed Test Procedures document shall fully describe the testing of all functions in section 3 above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #4-14</td>
<td>Setup, configuration, tuning, problem determination and correction of all functions specified in section 3 above shall be fully detailed in the System Maintenance Manual.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other SDD document and milestone requirements are detailed in the TS-01 document.

### 5. HARDWARE AND INSTALLATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposal Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror shall include in their proposal a summary of no more than two (2) page-sides, detailing their proposed installation sequence in a single ORT zone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This summary shall describe the Offeror’s experience working with the AVI equipment required by the E-ZPass Group and their working relationship with its manufacturer(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This summary shall list the toll agencies and locations where the Offeror has interfaced to Kapsch Janus MPR or MPR2 AVI readers for open road tolling zones accepting E-ZPass. The Offeror shall describe any differences in the version or configuration from the system proposed here.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This summary shall detail the proposed phase down and phase up of functions at each zone and the timing of each step, considering the Maintenance of Traffic limitations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TS-05 Requirement #5-1</th>
<th>Re-use of any element from the existing open road tolling system is not allowed and the Contractor shall remove, scrap for zero value and dispose of all such elements including but not limited to toll system equipment mounted on the gantry and elsewhere; pavement loops and sealant; cabling; exposed conduit; mounting hardware; and enclosures at each of the locations described in section 2 above.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #5-2</td>
<td>The Contractor’s installation sequence shall not rely on any assistance or accommodation from the firms maintaining the current toll system at the open road toll zones.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #5-3</td>
<td>The Contractor shall furnish and install lightning and surge protection on all power and signal lines connected to Toll System equipment mounted on the gantries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #5-4</td>
<td>The Contractor shall furnish and install a UPS to feed all Toll System equipment that is gantry mounted and uses 120 VAC power.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #5-5</td>
<td>The Contractor shall provide all maintenance of traffic for all removal and installation work at the ORT Zone Subsystem locations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional requirements for hardware and installation are detailed in the TS-03 document.

### 6. INFRASTRUCTURE DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor evaluated the ORT pavement and gantry design and existing conditions prior to submitting the ORT Pavement and Gantry Statement Form with their proposal.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #6-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #6-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #6-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #6-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TS-05 Requirement #6-5</th>
<th>The Detailed Design Drawings, Detailed Design Calculations, Detailed Design Specifications and Shop Drawings shall fully describe all lighting furnished by the Contractor and assess its suitability per the requirements specified in section 3.5.2 above.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #6-6</td>
<td>The Midpoint Design Review Submittal of the Detailed Design Drawings, Detailed Design Calculations, Detailed Design Specifications and Shop Drawings shall fully describe all of the design items required prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other requirements for the Engineer Of Record, infrastructure documentation and milestones are described in the TS-01 document.
TS-06

Tolling Specification #06: Traditional Lane Subsystem
# TOLLING SPECIFICATION #06: TRADITIONAL LANE SUBSYSTEM

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. **ACRONYMS & KEY TERMS** ............................................................................................... 4  
2. **LOCATIONS** ..................................................................................................................... 4  
3. **SUBSYSTEM FUNCTION & PERFORMANCE** .................................................................. 4  
   3.1. **Plaza Server** ................................................................................................................ 5  
   3.2. **Lane Controller** ....................................................................................................... 5  
       3.2.1. Transponder Status Files ......................................................................................... 6  
       3.2.2. Toll Rate Schedules ................................................................................................. 6  
       3.2.3. Authority User List .................................................................................................. 7  
       3.2.4. ID Card List ............................................................................................................. 8  
       3.2.5. Fault Tolerance ........................................................................................................ 8  
   3.3. **Transaction Processing** ............................................................................................ 11  
       3.3.1. ACM Transaction .................................................................................................. 12  
       3.3.2. Manual ISF Transaction ........................................................................................ 14  
       3.3.3. ID Card Transaction .............................................................................................. 15  
       3.3.4. E-ZPass Transaction .............................................................................................. 16  
       3.3.5. Non-Revenue Transaction ..................................................................................... 17  
       3.3.6. Image Transaction ................................................................................................. 18  
       3.3.7. Other ...................................................................................................................... 19  
   3.4. **Operating Modes** ....................................................................................................... 19  
       3.4.1. Maintenance Mode ................................................................................................ 19  
       3.4.2. Attended Mixed Mode ........................................................................................... 20  
       3.4.3. Unattended Mixed Mode ....................................................................................... 20  
       3.4.4. “E-ZPass Only” Mode ........................................................................................... 21  
   3.5. **Network Communications** ........................................................................................ 21  
       3.5.1. With Host Subsystem ............................................................................................ 23  
       3.5.2. With VDOT E-ZPass CSC ................................................................................... 25  
       3.5.3. With Authority Workstations ................................................................................ 26  
   3.6. **Automatic Vehicle Identification (AVI)** .................................................................... 27  
   3.7. **Automatic Coin Machine (ACM)** ............................................................................... 29  
       3.7.1. Tunnel Vault Configuration .................................................................................. 32  
       3.7.2. Self-Contained Configuration ............................................................................... 33  
       3.7.3. Vaults ..................................................................................................................... 34  
   3.8. **Other Island Equipment** ............................................................................................ 36  
       3.8.1. Automatic Gate ...................................................................................................... 36  
       3.8.2. Traffic Signal (Island Mounted) ............................................................................ 37  
       3.8.3. Signs (Island Mounted) ......................................................................................... 38  
   3.9. **Other Booth Equipment** ............................................................................................. 38
DISPOSITION OF EXISTING EQUIPMENT
AND REQUIRED TOLL SYSTEM FUNCTION
(BY LOCATION)

APPENDIX A

Wide area network demarcation points are provided as Appendix B of the TS-03 document and reference drawings for the plaza and ramp locations are provided as Appendix C there.

The toll rate schedule is provided as Appendix C of the TS-04 document and traffic projections are provided as Appendix D there.
1. **ACRONYMS & KEY TERMS**
Acronyms and key terms are defined in the TS-01 document.

2. **LOCATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #2-1</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The traditional lane pavement, islands, booths and personnel tunnels (if any) provided by the Authority at these locations are detailed in the reference drawings provided in Appendix C of the TS-03 document.

3. **SUBSYSTEM FUNCTION & PERFORMANCE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposal Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror shall include in their proposal a summary, of no more than one (1) page-side, listing their most recent experience installing traditional lanes equipped with Automatic Coin Machines and similar (major and minor) upgrade and replacement work within the last five years.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3-5</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Key Performance Indicators for subsystem availability are detailed in Appendix A of the TS-02 document.

### 3.1. Plaza Server
Note that the Authority’s current operation method does not demand a 3-tier (Plaza Server) architecture.

### 3.2. Lane Controller

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.2-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.2-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.2-3</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.2.1. Transponder Status Files

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposal Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror shall include in their proposal:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) A complete description of how “full replacement” and “individual transponder status updates” will be distributed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) A statement of whether a plaza server is or is not proposed at each plaza/ramp location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) A sketch-level calculation of the bandwidth required (between the Host Subsystem location and each plaza/ramp location) for the described transponder status distribution configuration and the resulting propagation delay.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.2.1-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.2.1-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.2.1-3</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key Performance Indicators for transponder status file information are detailed in Appendix A of the TS-02 document.

3.2.2. Toll Rate Schedules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.2.2-1</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Contractor shall develop these details subject to the Authority’s approval and document all related design prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone.
Each such toll rate schedule shall have one set of toll rates (based on vehicle class) when toll payments are made with coins and another corresponding set of toll rates when an E-ZPass transponder (with a status of “valid” or “low balance”) is used. Coin toll rates may be different from the E-ZPass toll rates at the same location.

Upon start up, each such lane controller shall query the Host Subsystem to verify that the lane controller has the latest toll rate schedule and shall cause the Host Subsystem’s MOMs function to log, store and send an alert each time a lane controller starts up without the latest toll rate schedule and is unable to obtain such schedule within ten (10) minutes of commencing start up.

Thereafter, each such lane controller shall immediately receive and store all updates of the toll rate schedule from the Host Subsystem and place each such schedule into revenue service at the exact date and time specified by the Authority user that generated the toll rate schedule.

Each lane controller shall assign toll rates to transaction records (see section 3.3 below) based on the latest toll rate schedule, lane location, vehicle class and method of payment.

The Contractor shall develop the associated business rules and related details subject to the Authority’s approval and document all related design prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone.

3.2.3. Authority User List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.2.3-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.2.3-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.2.3-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.2.4. ID Card List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.2.4-1</td>
<td>Each zone controller shall receive and store the latest list of ID cards and ID card log-in codes from the Host Subsystem and all of their respective Toll System permissions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.2.4-2</td>
<td>Upon start up, each such lane controller shall query the Host Subsystem to verify that the lane controller has such latest list and shall cause the Host Subsystem’s MOMs function to log, store and send an alert each time a lane controller starts up without such list and is unable to obtain such list within ten (10) minutes of commencing start up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-05 Requirement #3.2.4-3</td>
<td>Other than when it is in immediate and active use by a Toll System process(es), all ID card data and each ID card log-in code stored in the Traditional Lane Subsystem shall be encrypted at all times.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.2.5. Fault Tolerance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.2.5-1</td>
<td>Each lane controller shall have RAID 1 or RAID 5 storage configured to automatically switch-over and continue operating without degradation of performance or loss of data in the event of a failure in any disk drive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.2.5-2</td>
<td>Such RAID storage shall allow failed drives to be replaced and rebuilt while the lane controller is fully operational and processing traffic with no degradation in performance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TS-06 Requirement #3.2.5-3 | Critical elements of the Traditional Lane Subsystem shall provide responses to diagnostic messages. At a minimum, such critical elements shall include all subassemblies of the lane controller (see section 3.2 above) and, as defined in later sections of this TS-06 document:
- Network communications equipment
- Automatic vehicle identification reader
- Automatic coin machine
- Automatic gate
- Manual lane terminal
- Receipt printer
- Automatic vehicle classification
- Violation image capture
- Digital video audit
- UPS

The Contractor shall develop these details subject to the Authority’s approval and document all related design prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone. |

| TS-06 Requirement #3.2.5-4 | Upon start up, each lane controller shall perform a self-diagnostics test to ensure full Toll System function and performance and cause the Host Subsystem’s MOMS function (see the TS-04 document) to log, store and send an alert in the event of any failure or degradation in performance. |

| TS-06 Requirement #3.2.5-5 | Each lane controller shall continuously poll the status of, receive diagnostic messages and immediately detect loss of communication with the Traditional Lane Subsystem equipment listed above.

The Contractor shall develop these details subject to the Authority’s approval and document all related design prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone. |

| TS-06 Requirement #3.2.5-6 | Each lane controller shall infer the health of all respective Traditional Lane Subsystem equipment, software and cabling from events.

The Contractor shall develop these details subject to the Authority’s approval and document all related design prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone. |

| TS-06 Requirement #3.2.5-7 | Each lane controller shall provide various degraded modes of operation upon the failure of certain equipment or subsystems and such degraded operations shall not waive, reduce or otherwise offset the Key Performance Indicators required by Appendix A of the TS-02 document.

The Contractor shall develop these details subject to the Authority’s approval and document all related design prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone. |
### Contract Criteria

| TS-06 Requirement #3.2.5-8 | Wherever the Traditional Lane Subsystem recovers after reporting a degraded mode of operation or reporting a failure, the respective lane controller shall log the recovery and cause the Host Subsystem’s MOMS function to log and issue an alert. |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.2.5-9 | Upon entering any degraded mode of operation, the respective lane controller shall immediately cause the Host Subsystem’s MOMS function to log and issue an alert. |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.2.5-10 | After the degradation is repaired or otherwise resolved, the respective lane controller shall immediately cause the Host Subsystem’s MOMS function to log and issue an alert. |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.2.5-11 | Each lane controller shall provide an automated means of synchronizing all of its data and processes with the Host Subsystem in all scenarios including but not limited to replacement of any lane controller, loss of any communications and catastrophic loss of any controller(s) where data is not retrievable from the Traditional Lane Subsystem location. The Contractor shall develop these details subject to the Authority’s approval and document all related design prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone. |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.2.5-12 | Each lane controller shall proactively obtain all (manufacturer specified) COTS hardware and software status information of each Traditional Lane Subsystem element no less often than every five minutes and cause the Host Subsystem’s MOMS function to log, store and send an alert in the event of any element failure or degradation in performance. |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.2.5-13 | Each lane controller shall store all MOMS records locally until such time as those records are received and safely stored on the Host Subsystem. |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.2.5-14 | Each lane controller shall operate normally for a minimum of thirty (30) days whenever reliable communications with the Host Subsystem (see section 3.5.1 below) are unavailable. |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.2.5-15 | The Toll System shall provide manual on-site loading of toll rate schedules and transponder status lists from the Host Subsystem to any laptop computer or similar portable device to each lane controller. The Toll System shall assess file integrity and other key file attributes (e.g. size, size relative to previous files, etc.) and, if positive, begin using these files within ten (10) minutes of the laptop’s or portable device’s connection. The Toll System shall automatically synchronize and resume all functions when communications are restored. |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.2.5-16 | The Toll System shall provide manual on-site loading of electronic records (see section 3.3 below) and license plate image files from each lane controller to any laptop computer or similar portable device to the Host Subsystem. The Toll System shall automatically synchronize, flag these transactions and images as having been manually loaded so as not to resend them, but otherwise resume all functions, when communications are restored. |
When communications are interrupted and then restored, each lane controller shall immediately obtain all software updates, parameters, settings and other system critical information upon restoration and do so without degrading the performance of any AVI, ACM, AVC or booth equipment (described below).

When communications are interrupted and then restored, each lane controller shall transmit and receive any other backlog of information and messages, including but not limited to transactions and violation image files, and do so without degrading the performance of any AVI, ACM, AVC or booth equipment.

Host Subsystem monitoring of these communications and related activities are further detailed in the TS-04 document.

### 3.3. Transaction Processing

#### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.3-1</td>
<td>Each lane controller shall create one and only one electronic record for each vehicle’s passage through its respective traditional lane.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TS-06 Requirement #3.3-2 | Each such electronic record shall contain the following: 
  a) The toll plaza and lane identifiers  
  b) The mode the lane controller was operating in (see section 3.4 below)  
  c) The date and time of the vehicle’s passage  
  d) The method of payment  
  e) The “segment of duty” and “tour of duty” under which the electronic record was created  
  
  The Contractor shall develop these details subject to the Authority’s approval and document all related design prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone. |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.3-3 | All E-ZPass transponder data read from a vehicle in a traditional lane by the Kapsch AVI reader shall be assigned to the correct electronic record with an accuracy of 99.98% or better under all conditions. |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.3-4 | For any lane equipped with an automatic coin machines (see section 3.7 below), all coin payment data from the automatic coin machine shall be assigned to the correct electronic record with an accuracy of 99.9% or better under all conditions. |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.3-5 | Where a motorist makes an automatic coin machine payment from a vehicle equipped with a properly mounted and functioning “valid” E-ZPass transponder, the data from both payment methods shall be assigned to the correct (same) electronic record with an accuracy of 99.9% or better under all conditions.  
  
  The Contractor shall develop these details subject to the Authority’s approval and document all related design prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone. |
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.3-6</td>
<td>For lanes equipped with booth equipment (see section 3.9 below) and operating in Attended Mixed Mode (see section 3.4.2 below), each such electronic record shall contain all data that is entered into the manual lane terminal and all magnetic stripe card reader data entered for the vehicle’s passage with an accuracy of 99.98% or better under all conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.3-7</td>
<td>For lanes equipped with automatic vehicle classification (see section 3.10 below), each such electronic record shall contain the measured number of vehicle axles with tires actually touching the pavement and the corresponding Authority vehicle class with an accuracy of 99.98% or better under all conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.3-8</td>
<td>Each such electronic record shall contain the toll amount charged and identify the toll rate schedule used in this determination. The Contractor shall develop business rules for determining the toll amount charged based on vehicle class data from automatic vehicle classification, vehicle class data from the E-ZPass transponder and from manual lane terminal input of vehicle class data by the toll collection attendant subject to the Authority’s approval and document all related design prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.3-9</td>
<td>Each such electronic record shall contain a cross-reference to, and be indexed with, the Digital Video Audit video images (described in section 3.13 below).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.3-10</td>
<td>The ACM Transaction, Manual ISF Transaction, ID Card Transaction, E-ZPass Transaction, Non-Revenue Transaction and Image Transaction forms of the electronic record (as detailed below) are the only allowable forms.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The performance numbers above represent the Authority’s requirement in specific sub-categories. Overall performance is specified in the Key Performance Indicators (see Appendix A of the TS-02 document) at the complete electronic record level and the percentages listed here will have no effect on the calculation of the Key Performance Indicators.

#### 3.3.1. ACM Transaction
The following describes the ACM Transaction form of the electronic record described above.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.3.1-1</td>
<td>In Unattended Mixed Mode (see section 3.4.3 below), each lane controller shall create an ACM Transaction record whenever a vehicle that does not meet all of the requirements for an E-ZPass Transaction (see section 3.3.4 below) passes through the respective lane.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.3.1-2** | In Attended Mixed Mode (see section 3.4.2 below), each lane controller shall create an ACM Transaction record whenever:  
- A vehicle that does not meet all of the requirements for an E-ZPass Transaction passes through the respective lane, and  
- The lane’s toll collection attendant does not initiate a Manual ISF Transaction (see section 3.3.2 below) or an ID Card Transaction (see section 3.3.3 below). |
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.3.1-3** | In Attended Mixed Mode, the lane’s manual lane terminal (see section 3.9.1 below) shall provide for the lane’s toll collection attendant to declare and process any vehicle passage as an ACM Transaction, even when an E-ZPass transponder is read. Conditions for such processing include but are not limited to a vehicle having a transponder programmed for a 2-axle vehicle class and currently towing a trailer.  
The Contractor shall develop these details subject to the Authority’s approval and document all related design prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone. |
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.3.1-4** | In Attended Mixed Mode, the lane’s manual lane terminal shall provide for the lane’s toll collection attendant to enter the number of vehicle axles that they personally observe and report unusual occurrences (e.g. ambulance run-throughs) as part of the ACM Transaction record.  
The Contractor shall develop these details subject to the Authority’s approval and document all related design prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone. |
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.3.1-5** | In Attended Mixed Mode, the lane’s receipt printer (see section 3.9.2 below) shall produce a receipt for the respective vehicle only upon the toll collection attendant’s request.  
The Contractor shall develop these details subject to the Authority’s approval and document all related design prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone. |
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.3.1-6** | Each ACM Transaction record shall identify the quantities of each coin type deposited into the Automatic Coin Machine from the respective vehicle. |
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.3.1-7** | The Traditional Lane Subsystem shall cause the Host Subsystem to report ACM Transactions in three (3) categories based on whether the amount paid in coins specific to a vehicle’s passage is less than, equal to or more than the toll amount stated in the Authority cash toll rate schedule for that vehicle.  
The Contractor shall develop these details subject to the Authority’s approval and document all related design prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone. |
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.3.1-8** | The Traditional Lane Subsystem shall cause the Host Subsystem to store and report the ACM vault in which each ACM Transaction’s payment amount was stored. |
3.3.2. Manual ISF Transaction
The following describes the Manual ISF Transaction form of the electronic record described in section 3.3 above.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.3.2-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.3.2-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.3.2-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.3.2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.3.2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.3.2-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.3.2-7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3.3.3. ID Card Transaction

The following describes the ID Card Transaction form of the electronic record described in section 3.3 above.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.3.3-1</strong></td>
<td>The Toll System shall provide a web browser interface for an Authority user(s) to manage all Authority issued ID cards and each ID card’s status (e.g. valid) from any Authority workstation connected to the Authority’s wide area network without special hardware or software.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.3.3-2</strong></td>
<td>The Toll System shall provide a web browser interface for an Authority user(s) to update information about the user to which each card is assigned from any Authority workstation connected to the Authority’s wide area network without special hardware or software.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.3.3-3</strong></td>
<td>The Toll System shall store a current list of all valid ID cards in the lane controller of each lane where Booth Equipment (see section 3.9 below) is installed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.3.3-4</strong></td>
<td>In Attended Mixed Mode (see section 3.4.2 below), the lane’s manual lane terminal (see section 3.9.1 below) shall provide for the lane’s toll collection attendant to declare and process any vehicle passage as an ID Card Transaction when a valid ID card is presented, even if an E-ZPass transponder is read. No E-ZPass Transaction (see section 3.3.4 below) will result where a vehicle’s passage has been processed as an ID Card Transaction in this manner. The Contractor shall develop these details subject to the Authority’s approval and document all related design prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.3.3-5</strong></td>
<td>The lane controller shall cause the Host Subsystem MOMS function to log and issue an alert whenever an ID Card Transaction is initiated and the ID card has a status other than “valid”. The Contractor shall develop these details subject to the Authority’s approval and document all related design prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.3.3-6** | The Traditional Lane Subsystem shall provide for processing ID Card Transactions using either:  
- The card number and other information printed on the ID card, or  
- The information programmed onto the ID card’s magnetic stripe. |
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.3.3-7** | Each ID Card Transaction record processed using just the lane’s manual lane terminal shall contain the card number manually entered by the toll collection attendant. |
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.3.3-8** | Each ID Card Transaction record processed using the magnetic stripe card reader (see section 3.9.3 below) shall contain all data programmed into such card and the version of the ID card list used. |
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06</td>
<td>The Traditional Lane Subsystem shall cause the Host Subsystem to store and report all ID Card Transactions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3.3.4. E-ZPass Transaction

The following describes the E-ZPass Transaction form of the electronic record described in section 3.3 above.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| TS-06       | In E-ZPass Only Mode (see section 3.4.4 below), the respective lane controller shall create an E-ZPass Transaction record whenever:  
  - A vehicle equipped with a properly mounted and functioning E-ZPass transponder passes through the respective traditional lane, and  
  - The latest transponder status file (see section 3.5.1 below) reflects a status of “valid” or “low balance” for such E-ZPass transponder. |
| TS-06       | In Unattended Mixed Mode (see section 3.4.3 below), the respective lane controller shall create an E-ZPass Transaction record for the same conditions as stated above. |
| TS-06       | In Attended Mixed Mode (see section 3.4.2 below), the respective lane controller shall create an E-ZPass Transaction record whenever:  
  - A vehicle equipped with a properly mounted and functioning E-ZPass transponder passes through any traditional lane, and  
  - The latest transponder status file (see section 3.5.1 below) reflects a status of “valid” or “low balance” for such E-ZPass transponder, and  
  - The lane’s toll collection attendant does not declare the vehicle passage as an ACM Transaction or an ID Card Transaction, as described above. |
| TS-06       | Each E-ZPass Transaction record shall contain a copy of all of the transponder’s on-board data (see section 3.6 below). |
| TS-06       | Each E-ZPass Transaction record shall identify the transponder status file used to determine the “valid” or “low balance” status at the time of the vehicle’s passage. |
| TS-06       | Each E-ZPass Transaction record generated in Attended Mixed Mode shall contain the vehicle class data input by the toll collection attendant via the manual lane terminal (see section 3.9.1 below). |
| TS-06       | Each E-ZPass Transaction record generated in Attended Mixed Mode shall contain a time stamped log of all actions performed by the toll collection attendant on the manual lane terminal. |
| TS-06       | Each E-ZPass Transaction record shall cross-reference to, and be indexed with, the Digital Video Audit video images (described in section 3.13 below). |
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.3.4-9</td>
<td>The lane controller shall cause the Host Subsystem to store and report all E-ZPass Transactions after the lane controller transmits such electronic records as described in section 3.5.1 below.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TS-06 Requirement #3.3.4-10 | In lanes without violation image capture (see section 3.12 below), the lane controller shall cause the Host Subsystem to:  
  - Identify each E-ZPass Transaction record where the vehicle class programmed into the E-ZPass transponder is contrary to the automatic vehicle classification data (see section 3.10 below), and  
  - Provide additional reports detailing and summarizing such discrepancy with links to the corresponding digital video audit files (see section 3.13 below). |

Note that “lost/stolen” and “unissued” status E-ZPass transponders are always processed as Image Transactions (see section 3.3.6 below) where violation image capture is installed and as ACM transactions elsewhere.

### 3.3.5. Non-Revenue Transaction

The following describes the Non-Revenue Transaction form of the electronic record described in section 3.3 above.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| TS-06 Requirement #3.3.5-1 | A lane controller shall create a Non-Revenue Transaction record whenever the respective traditional lane is operating in Attended Mixed Mode (see section 3.4.2 below): in Unattended Mixed Mode (see section 3.4.3 below); or in E-ZPass Only Mode (see section 3.4.4 below) and:  
  - A vehicle equipped with a properly mounted and functioning E-ZPass transponder passes through a traditional lane, and  
  - The latest transponder status file (see section 3.5.1 below) reflects a status of “non-revenue” for such E-ZPass transponder |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.3.5-2 | Each Non-Revenue Transaction record shall contain a copy of all of the transponder’s on-board data (see section 3.6 below). |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.3.5-3 | Each Non-Revenue Transaction record shall identify the transponder status file used to determine the “non-revenue” status at the time of the vehicle’s passage. |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.3.5-4 | Each Non-Revenue Transaction record shall cross-reference to, and be indexed with, the Digital Video Audit video images (described in section 3.13 below). |
### 3.3.6. Image Transaction

The following describes the Image Transaction form of the electronic record described in section 3.3 above.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.3.6-1** | A lane controller shall create an Image Transaction record whenever the respective traditional lane has violation image capture (see section 3.12 below) installed; is operating in E-ZPass Only Mode (see section 3.4.4 below); and:  
- A vehicle passes through the lane without a properly mounted and functioning E-ZPass transponder, or  
- A vehicle equipped with a properly mounted and functioning E-ZPass transponder passes through the lane and the latest transponder status file (see section 3.5.1 below) reflects a status other than “valid”, “low balance” or “non-revenue” for such transponder, or  
- A vehicle equipped with a properly mounted and functioning E-ZPass transponder passes through the lane where the latest transponder status file reflects a status of “valid” or “low balance” for such transponder and the Toll System’s automatic vehicle classification data (see section 3.10 below) does not match the vehicle class data programmed onto the transponder. |
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.3.6-2** | Each Non-Revenue Transaction record shall contain a copy of all of the transponder’s on-board data (see section 3.6 below) when a transponder is properly mounted and functional. |
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.3.6-3** | Each Image Transaction record shall identify the transponder status file used to determine a transponder status and state the transponder’s status (e.g. “lost/stolen”). |
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.3.6-4** | Each Image Transaction record shall cross-reference to, and be indexed with, the Digital Video Audit video images (described in section 3.13 below). |
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.3.6-5** | Each Image Transaction record shall identify all violation image files (see section 3.12 below) specific to the respective vehicle’s passage. |
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.3.6-6** | The lane controller shall cause the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center to store and process the respective violation image files after transmitting such files as described in section 3.5.2 below. |
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.3.6-7** | The lane controller shall cause the Host Subsystem to only report Image Transactions after the corresponding electronic record transmission to the Host Subsystem and the image file transmission to the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center are both successfully completed. When one but not both transmissions are complete, the Host Subsystem shall report such electronic records as incomplete transactions. |
3.3.7. Other

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#3.3.7-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No form of electronic record other than the ACM Transaction, Manual ISF Transaction, ID Card Transaction, E-ZPass Transaction, Non-Revenue Transaction and Image Transaction forms (detailed above) are allowed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.4. Operating Modes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#3.4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The manual lane terminal (see section 3.9.1 below) shall provide for the mode of operation to be selectable for the respective traditional toll lane.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#3.4-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Toll System shall provide a web browser interface for an Authority user(s) to make such selections from any workstation connected to the Authority’s wide area network without special software or hardware.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#3.4-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whenever the Authority’s wide area network is experiencing degraded performance or is unavailable, the Toll System shall provide a web browser interface for an Authority user(s) to make such selections:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- For any traditional lane at the Downtown Expressway mainline plaza from any such workstation attached to the Authority’s local area network at the DTE plaza administration building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- For any traditional lane at the Powhite Parkway mainline plazas from any such workstation attached to the Authority’s local area network at the Powhite Parkway plaza administration building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- For any traditional lane at the Boulevard Bridge from any such workstation attached to the Authority’s local area network at the Boulevard Bridge administration building</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mode selection for the 11th Street ramps, 2nd Street ramps and Douglasdale ramps may rely on the Authority’s wide area network.

The various modes of operation are further described below.

3.4.1. Maintenance Mode

Authority maintenance support staff will be assigned to the Authority user group with the Toll System privileges necessary to place a traditional lane in “Maintenance Mode”.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#3.4.1-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When the respective lane is operating in maintenance mode, the Traditional Lane Subsystem shall not transmit violation image files to the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center and shall instead store them locally for thirty (30) days.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Early Draft
January 12, 2017

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
<th>TS-06 Requirement #3.4.1-2</th>
<th>The Toll System shall log and report each time a traditional lane is placed in Maintenance Mode and each time a traditional lane is taken out of Maintenance Mode.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.4.1-3</td>
<td>When the respective lane is operating in maintenance mode, the Traditional Lane Subsystem shall cause the Host Subsystem to separately track and report all resulting transactions separately from revenue related transactions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.4.1-4</td>
<td>When the respective lane is operating in maintenance mode, the Traditional Lane Subsystem shall cause the Host Subsystem’s MOMS function to log, store and send an alert at given intervals stating that this location is in maintenance mode, where the given interval shall be configurable by an Authority user(s).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.4.2. Attended Mixed Mode
Attended Mixed Mode is restricted to those traditional lanes with Booth Equipment (see section 3.9 below)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
<th>TS-06 Requirement #3.4.2-1</th>
<th>Where booth equipment is installed, the respective lane of the Traditional Lane Subsystem shall operate in Attended Mixed Mode with full performance when the automatic gate (see section 3.8.1 below) is:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Active, or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Configured to remain in the open position at all times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.4.2-2</td>
<td>Each electronic record (see section 3.3 above) produced by a traditional lane operating in Attended Mixed Mode shall identify the toll collection attendant logged in to the corresponding lane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.4.2-3</td>
<td>Each traditional lane operating in Attended Mixed Mode shall reliably process 800 vehicles per hour when the payment received for all said vehicles is in coin, the amount due is fully paid with no more than four coins and no receipts are issued. Each such lane shall provide this processing speed for an indefinite period under all conditions whenever one or more vaults of the automatic coin machine are not full.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.4.3. Unattended Mixed Mode
Unattended Mixed Mode can be selected for any traditional lane with an Automatic Coin Machine (see section 3.7 below).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
<th>TS-06 Requirement #3.4.3-1</th>
<th>Where an automatic gate is installed, the respective lane of the Traditional Lane Subsystem shall operate in Unattended Mixed Mode with full performance when the automatic gate (see section 3.8.1 below) is:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Active, or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Configured to remain in the open position at all times.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 3.4.4. “E-ZPass Only” Mode

“E-ZPass Only” Mode is restricted to those lanes equipped with violation image capture (see section 3.12 below).

### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| TS-06 Requirement #3.4.4-1 | Where violation image capture (see section 3.12 below) is installed, each such lane of the Traditional Lane Subsystem shall operate in E-ZPass Only Mode with full performance when the automatic gate (see section 3.8.1 below) is:  
  - Active, or  
  - Configured to remain in the open position at all times. |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.4.4-2 | Each electronic record (see section 3.3 above) produced by a traditional lane operating in “E-ZPass Only” Mode shall identify the toll collection attendant or plaza supervisor that last placed the corresponding lane in “E-ZPass Only” Mode. |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.4.4-3 | Each traditional lane operating in E-ZPass Only Mode shall reliably process 1,200 vehicles per hour for an indefinite period where the automatic gate is active. |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.4.4-4 | Each traditional lane operating in E-ZPass Only Mode shall reliably process 1,800 vehicles per hour for an indefinite period where the automatic gate is configured to remain in the open position at all times. |

### 3.5. Network Communications

### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.5-1</td>
<td>The Contractor shall furnish and install all local area networks and all other communications between the Traditional Lane Subsystem elements in each toll lane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.5-2</td>
<td>The Contractor shall furnish and install all network communications between each lane controller (see section 3.2 above) at the Powhite Parkway northbound mainline plaza and all Authority workstations currently connected to the local area network serving that plaza.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Contract Criteria**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TS-06 Requirement #3.5-3</th>
<th>The Contractor shall furnish and install all network communications between each lane controller (see section 3.2 above) at the Powhite Parkway southbound mainline plaza and all Authority workstations currently connected to the local area network serving that plaza.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.5-4</td>
<td>The Contractor shall furnish and install all network communications between each lane controller (see section 3.2 above) at the DTE mainline plaza and all Authority workstations currently connected to the local area network serving that plaza.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.5-5</td>
<td>The Contractor shall furnish and install all network communications between each lane controller (see section 3.2 above) at the Boulevard Bridge plaza and all Authority workstations currently connected to the local area network serving that plaza.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.5-6</td>
<td>The Contractor shall furnish, install and test all hardware and software for said local area network and shall be responsible for the placement, installation, physical tuning and integration of this hardware and software into the Contractor’s Toll System design.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key Performance Indicators for network communications are detailed in Appendix A of the TS-02 document.
3.5.1. With Host Subsystem

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposal Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror shall include in their proposal a summary of how their design minimizes the bandwidth required on the Authority’s wide area network when distributing both incremental updates to, and full replacements of, the transponder status files to each lane controller.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This summary shall include a sketch-level calculation of the bandwidth required to distribute full replacement transponder status files from the Host Subsystem location (at the Powhite Parkway administration building) through the wide area network demarcation points at each of the following locations to all of their respective traditional lanes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- All three Forest Hill ramps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- The Downtown Expressway plaza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- The Boulevard Bridge plaza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Both Douglasdale ramps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Both 2nd Street ramps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Both 11th Street ramps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demarcation points for the Authority’s wide area network at these locations are further described in Appendix B of the TS-03 document.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.5.1-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Contractor shall furnish and install all network communications between the Host Subsystem and each lane controller (see section 3.2 above) at the Powhite Parkway mainline plazas. The Authority’s wide area network shall not be used for these connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.5.1-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Contractor shall furnish and install all network communications between each lane controller at the Forest Hill ramps, the Douglasdale ramps, the 2nd Street ramps and the 11th Street ramps and each of their respective demarcation points on the Authority’s wide area network described in Appendix B of the TS-03 document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.5.1-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each lane controller shall receive and store the three (3) most recent versions of vehicle class and associated toll rate information (for each method of payment) transmitted from the Host Subsystem. All said files shall be stored in their original format and their entirety.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.5.1-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each lane controller shall also store a default version of vehicle class and associated toll rate information (for each method of payment) and provide for such rates to apply when an Authority user(s) determines the transmitted toll rates are corrupted or otherwise unuseable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.5.1-5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each lane controller shall receive all transponder status file information from the Host Subsystem as specified in the TS-04 document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.5.1-6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.5.1-7</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.5.1-8</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.5.1-9</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.5.1-10</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.5.1-11</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.5.1-12</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.5.1-13</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.5.1-14</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.5.1-15</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.5.1-16</td>
<td>All communications between the Traditional Lane Subsystem and the Host Subsystem shall be stored in a manner that makes it easy for an Authority user(s) to search for a data communication or period of communications, locate the communication(s) in the log, display that part of the log, make a copy of that part of the log in .pdf file format and email it as a .pdf file from any workstation connected to the Authority’s wide area network without special software or hardware.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requirements for guaranteed transmission protocols are further detailed in the TS-04 document.

#### 3.5.2. With VDOT E-ZPass CSC

### Proposal Criteria

This summary shall include a sketch-level calculation of the file size(s) for all violation image files associated with an Image Transaction (see 3.3.6 above).

### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.5.2-1</td>
<td>The Contractor shall furnish and install all network communications between the lane controller for lane #4, #8 and #9 (at the Powhite Parkway northbound plaza) and the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center network demarcation point at the same plaza. The Authority’s wide area network shall not be used for these connections.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TS-06 Requirement #3.5.2-2 | The Contractor shall furnish and install all network communications:  
  - Between the lane controllers for lanes #33 and #34 (at the Boulevard Bridge plaza) and the demarcation point for the Authority’s wide area network at the Boulevard Bridge plaza, and  
  - Between the network demarcation point for the Authority’s wide area network at the DTE plaza and the network demarcation point for the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center network at the same plaza. |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.5.2-3 | The Contractor shall furnish and install all network communications between the lane controller for lanes #50, #51, #52 and #53 (at the DTE Plaza) and the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center network demarcation point at the same plaza. The Authority’s wide area network shall not be used for these connections. |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.5.2-4 | For all Image Transactions, the Traditional Lane Subsystem shall successfully transmit 100% of all image files (described in section 3.12 below) to the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center within four (4) hours of when the subject vehicle travelled through the traditional lane. |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.5.2-5 | The Traditional Lane Subsystem shall transmit all such Powhite Parkway traditional lane images directly to the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center via the VDOT network demarcation point at the Powhite Parkway plaza building. |
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.5.2-6</td>
<td>The Traditional Lane Subsystem shall transmit all such Downtown Expressway traditional lane images directly to the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center via the VDOT network demarcation point at the Downtown Expressway plaza building.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.5.2-7</td>
<td>All such image transmissions shall comply with the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center interface specifications in the appendixes of the TS-04 document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.5.2-8</td>
<td>The Traditional Lane Subsystem shall complete and forward 100% of all violation images (as full sets, described in section 3.15 below) to the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center within four (4) hours of the subject vehicle travelling through the traditional lane and log such transmission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.5.2-9</td>
<td>The Traditional Lane Subsystem shall cause the Host Subsystem to log and report when each full set of violation images was successfully transmitted to the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.5.2-10</td>
<td>The Traditional Lane Subsystem shall cause the Host Subsystem MOM’s function to log, store and send an alert each time a full set of violation images is not sent within four (4) hours of the subject vehicle travelling through the traditional lane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.5.2-11</td>
<td>All communications between the Traditional Lane Subsystem and the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center shall be stored in a manner that makes it easy for an Authority user(s) to search for a data communication or period of communications, locate the communication(s) in the log, display that part of the log, make a copy of that part of the log in .pdf file format and email it as a .pdf file from any workstation connected to the Authority’s wide area network without special software or hardware.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3.5.3. With Authority Workstations
The Traditional Lane Subsystem communicates directly with Authority workstations (for Digital Video Audit functions) as described in section 3.13 below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.5.3-1</td>
<td>All communications between the Traditional Lane Subsystem and Authority workstations shall be stored in a manner that makes it easy for an Authority user(s) to search for a data communication or period of communications, locate the communication(s) in the log, display that part of the log, make a copy of that part of the log in .pdf file format and email it as a .pdf file from any workstation connected to the Authority’s wide area network without special software or hardware.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.6. Automatic Vehicle Identification (AVI)

The Contractor may re-use the AVI readers, antennae, cabling and conduit currently installed in all traditional lanes (see section 5 below) and such re-use is encouraged.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| TS-06 Requirement #3.6-1 | Where the Contractor chooses not to re-use one or more existing AVI readers, the Contractor shall:  
- Furnish and install Kapsch JANUS MPR2 (IAG protocol) AVI reader backplanes; Kapsch IAG-3 lane kits; LMR-600 antenna cabling; and all other reader cabling, and  
- Design, furnish and install all cabling, conduit and other items to synchronize such new readers with any other AVI reader having an antenna within 600’ of any antenna connected to the new reader. |
<p>| TS-06 Requirement #3.6-2 | Where the Contractor chooses to re-use any existing AVI reader, the Contractor shall synchronize each new AVI reader provided by the Contractor (e.g. the new readers at the ORT zones) with any and all other AVI readers connected to an antenna located within 600’ of the new AVI reader’s antennae. |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.6-3 | The Contractor shall achieve and maintain all AVI reader synchronization throughout the Toll System installation sequence and do so without perturbing the antenna cabling, “firing sequence” or OEM tuning of any existing AVI readers that remain. |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.6-4 | The Contractor shall hire and manage Kapsch (the original equipment manufacturer) to tune and certify that all AVI readers, whether re-used or new, operate in accordance with E-ZPass Group performance requirements in each traditional lane. |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.6-5 | The Traditional Lane Subsystem shall read the E-ZPass AVI transponder of each and every vehicle travelling through a traditional lane when such vehicle is equipped with a functional and properly mounted transponder. |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.6-6 | The Traditional Lane Subsystem shall accurately read and maintain a record of all transponders where more than one E-ZPass transponder is present in a vehicle and associate this information with only the correct electronic record (see section 3.3 above). |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.6-7 | This AVI function shall accurately read and maintain a record of any interoperable but non-E-ZPass transponder(s) present in a vehicle and associate this information with only the correct electronic record. |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.6-8 | The Traditional Lane Subsystem shall buffer transponder reads in the E-ZPass AVI reader assembly when communications with the respective lane controller is unavailable and transmit those reads to such lane controller when communications are restored. |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.6-9 | The Traditional Lane Subsystem shall write the traditional lane and plaza identifier and the time and date of passage onto 99.9 percent (99.9%) of all such transponders. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.6-10</td>
<td>The Traditional Lane Subsystem shall accurately write to all such transponders where more than one E-ZPass transponder is present in a vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.6-11</td>
<td>Each Traditional Lane Subsystem location shall be tuned such that the transponders of vehicles that are not travelling in the respective lane are not reported by such lane’s AVI function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.6-12</td>
<td>Each Traditional Lane Subsystem location shall be tuned such that false reads (e.g. cross lane reads) are less than 0.001 percent (0.001%) of all transactions in all cases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.6-13</td>
<td>Each Traditional Lane Subsystem location shall be tuned such that the transponders of vehicles that are not travelling in the respective lane are not written to by such lane’s AVI function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.6-14</td>
<td>The Traditional Lane Subsystem shall reliably perform such transponder reads and writes for all vehicles including but not limited to motorcycles, motorcycle/car hybrids, cars, vans, buses, straight trucks and tractor-trailers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.6-15</td>
<td>The Traditional Lane Subsystem shall reliably perform such transponder reads and writes for all such vehicles travelling at very low speed (i.e. “stop and go” traffic conditions), all such vehicles travelling at 60 miles per hour and all such vehicles travelling at any speed in between.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.6-16</td>
<td>The Traditional Lane Subsystem shall reliably perform such transponder reads and writes for all such E-ZPass transponders mounted in accordance with the transponder manufacturer’s recommendations including but not limited to those mounted:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a) To the interior of the windshield, or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b) At the top of the vehicle’s front license plate, or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c) To the vehicle’s roof, on the centerline and a minimum of three inches (3”) from the front edge of the roof.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.6-17</td>
<td>This AVI function shall meet all of the technical and operational requirements of the E-ZPass Group that are in effect on March 1, 2017 and be in accordance with the written recommendation of the original equipment manufacturer specific to each of the traditional lanes listed in section 2 above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.6-18</td>
<td>The Contractor shall use the same reader makes and models in Factory Acceptance Test activities as those that will be installed for the corresponding lane types in the field. No other backplane or lane kit elements are permitted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.6-19</td>
<td>The Contractor shall hire and manage Kapsch to tune and certify that all AVI equipment used for Factory Acceptance Test is operating in accordance with E-ZPass Group performance requirements prior to all testing activities.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Existing AVI readers serving the traditional lanes consist of both Kapsch Roadcheck and Kapsch Badger models. Existing AVI antennas serving the traditional lanes are detailed in Appendix A of this TS-06 document.
The Authority will issue a letter allowing the Contractor to purchase E-ZPass Group compliant backplane elements, lane kit elements and related services from the original equipment manufacturer (i.e. Kapsch).

3.7. Automatic Coin Machine (ACM)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposal Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror shall propose replacement of all 43 ACMs at the locations specified in Appendix A of this TS-06 document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror shall include in their proposal a summary of no more than three (3) page-sides, detailing their proposed automatic coin machines for both the tunnel vault and self-contained configurations described below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror shall detail the proposed ACM and describe its:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Accuracy, reliability and counting speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Security and tamper proof mechanisms for vaults both in and out of the ACM housing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Mechanisms for automatically and remotely switching the coin flow to each vault</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Sensors, mechanisms and other automation to track and identify vaults</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Sensors, mechanisms and other automation to track and identify the person performing vault insertions and removals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror shall provide manufacturer catalog sheets for; detail the coin counting speed measurement methodology for; and attest that these units fully support the lane throughput requirements described in section 3.4 above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror shall identify where the same make, model and feature set of automatic coin machine is used by a toll agency in revenue operation and provide contact information for the agency staff member most familiar with the performance of the machines.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria for Supplemental Proposal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror may, but is not required to, make a supplemental proposal describing an alternative to this full ACM replacement scenario and based on re-use of the existing (CS Route M5) ACMs at some or all of the following locations:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Boulevard Bridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Douglasdale ramps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Forest Hill ramps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 11th Street ramps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 2nd Street ramps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Such additional proposal:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1) Shall identify the location and quantify the number of ACMs to be re-used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Shall identify all co-requisite changes in the provided Contract terms and conditions including but not limited to KPIs and price adjustments related to lane availability, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Shall not rely on the Authority to attest to the condition of; the current or future availability of spare parts for; or the remaining serviceable life of the existing ACMs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.7-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.7-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.7-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.7-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.7-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.7-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.7-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.7-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TS-06 Requirement #3.7-9 | Each ACM shall include a configurable, variable message display that currently provides the following information to the motorist:  
  - The correct toll to be paid, and  
  - A decremented balance due as coins are inserted until the balance is zero  

The Contractor shall develop message details subject to the Authority’s approval and document all related design prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone. |
<p>| TS-06 Requirement #3.7-10 | Such variable message display shall be easy to read from the driver seat of typical passenger cars, light vans and pick-up trucks in the associated lane and automatically adjust to ambient light conditions to optimize legibility. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.7-11** | Each ACM shall accurately process the following coins at the performance levels specified below:  
  - U.S. $0.01 (penny), dated 1940 – present  
  - U.S. $0.05 (nickel), dated 1940- present  
  - U.S. $0.10 (dime), dated 1940 – present  
  - U.S. $0.25 (quarter), dated 1940 – present  
  - U.S. $0.50 (half dollar), dated 1940 – present  
  - U.S. $1.00 (dollar), dated 1940 - present |
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.7-12** | Each ACM shall count coin payments with an accuracy of 99.9% or better under all conditions. |
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.7-13** | Each ACM shall fully support the lane throughput requirements described in section 3.4 above. |
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.7-14** | Each ACM shall reject and automatically recover from all instances of patrons depositing the following items into the automatic coin machine:  
  - Bent coins  
  - Coins issued by a national government other than those described above  
  - Counterfeit coins and similarly shaped foreign objects  
  - Foreign objects smaller than the largest coin listed above |
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.7-15** | The Toll System shall detect and log conditions in each ACM including but not limited to coin jams and other malfunctions. |
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.7-16** | Each ACM shall store its coin intake in vaults (see section 3.7.3 below). |
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.7-17** | All such vaults shall be compatible with both the tunnel vault housing configuration and the stand-alone (i.e. on-board vault housing) configuration described in sections 3.7.1 and 3.7.2 below. |
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.7-18** | Each such ACM shall detect and report the vault to which coin intake is currently directed (i.e. the active vault). |
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.7-19** | The Toll System shall detect and log vault housing conditions including vault housings with missing vaults, the estimated time until the active vault in such housing is full, vault full and other vault switching conditions.  
  The Contractor shall develop these details, and document all related design prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone, subject to the Authority’s approval. |
## Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.7-20</strong></td>
<td>The Toll System shall automatically switch active vaults based on vault history, status and time of day in each ACM. The Contractor shall develop these details subject to the Authority’s approval and document all related design prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.7-21</strong></td>
<td>The Toll System shall automatically switch active vaults at midnight at the end of each month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.7-22</strong></td>
<td>The Toll System shall automatically select the active vault in the respective ACM each time a vault is inserted. The Contractor shall develop these details subject to the Authority’s approval and document all related design prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.7-23</strong></td>
<td>The Toll System shall provide a web browser interface for an Authority user(s) to manually switch vaults in any ACM from any Authority workstation connected to the Authority’s wide area network without special hardware or software.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.7-24</strong></td>
<td>For lanes with a toll booth, each such ACM (25 units in total) shall have a “mounting blister” and all other hardware for mounting the ACM securely and attractively through the toll booth wall. The Contractor shall develop these details subject to the Authority’s approval and document all related design prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.7-25</strong></td>
<td>For lanes without a toll booth, each such ACM (18 units in total) shall have all hardware for mounting the ACM securely and attractively onto the toll island as a stand-alone unit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.7.1. Tunnel Vault Configuration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.7.1-1</strong></td>
<td>The Contractor shall furnish and install a tunnel vault form of ACM at each Downtown Expressway and Powhite Parkway mainline plaza traditional lane identified in Appendix A (21 lanes of this type in total) of this TS-06 document.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Early Draft**

**January 12, 2017**

### Contract Criteria

| TS-06 Requirement #3.7.1-2 | Each such ACM shall have a vault housing located in the personnel tunnel under the plaza and:  
- Securely hold up to four vaults (see section 3.7.3 below) simultaneously within the housing  
- Provide key lock(s) to secure each such vault within the housing  
- Automated recording and logging of all vault insertions and removals by vault number and vault location  
- Automated recording and logging of the person performing each such vault insertion and removal  
- Automated recording and logging of each vault select and deselect, whether automated or manual |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.7.1-3</td>
<td>Each such ACM shall have a mechanism for automatically and remotely switching coin intake to each of the four vaults in this vault housing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.7.1-4</td>
<td>Each such ACM shall, without requiring any manual changes in system configuration parameters or settings, be fully interchangeable with all others provided by the Contractor in the tunnel vault configuration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.7.2. Self-Contained Configuration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TS-06 Requirement #3.7.2-1</th>
<th>The Contractor shall furnish and install a self-contained form of ACM at each Boulevard Bridge, Douglasdale ramp, Forest Hill ramp, 2nd Street ramp and 11th Street ramp traditional lane identified in Appendix A (20 lanes of this type in total) of this TS-06 document.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| TS-06 Requirement #3.7.2-2 | Each such ACM shall have a vault housing co-located with its coin counting elements and:  
- Hold up to two vaults (see section 3.7.3 below) simultaneously  
- Provide key lock(s) to secure each such vault within the housing  
- Automated recording and logging of all vault insertions and removals by vault number and vault location  
- Automated recording and logging of each vault select and deselect, whether automated or manual  
- Automated recording and logging of the person performing each such vault insertion and removal |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.7.2-3 | Each such ACM shall have a mechanism for automatically and remotely switching the coin intake to each of the two vaults in this vault housing. |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.7.2-4 | Each such ACM shall detect and report the vault to which such coin intake is currently directed (i.e. the active vault). |
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.7.2-5</td>
<td>All elements of this form of the ACM shall mount on or above the existing toll island surface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.7.1-6</td>
<td>Each such ACM shall, without requiring any manual changes in system configuration parameters or settings, be fully interchangeable with all others provided by the Contractor in the self-contained configuration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.7.3. Vaults

#### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.7.3-1</td>
<td>The Contractor shall furnish and install 400 vaults, each fully compatible with both the tunnel vault housing configuration and the stand-alone (i.e. on-board vault housing) configuration described in sections 3.7.1 and 3.7.2 above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.7.3-2</td>
<td>Each such vault shall be tamper proof, such that it is only unlocked when properly mounted in an ACM’s vault housing or when the key remains inserted in its lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.7.3-3</td>
<td>Each such vault shall include a unique permanent visual identifier and other identification as necessary for any ACM to automatically recognize and report, by vault identifier, each vault inserted or removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.7.3-4</td>
<td>The Toll System shall provide a web browser interface for an Authority user(s) to set up and revise schedules for creating vault manifests from any Authority workstation connected to the Authority’s wide area network without special hardware or software.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.7.3-5</td>
<td>The Toll System shall provide a web browser interface for an Authority user(s) to manually select vaults for addition to the vault manifest, select vaults for removal from the vault manifest, update vault status, record related events and print manifests from any Authority workstation connected to the Authority’s wide area network without special hardware or software.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.7.3-6</td>
<td>The Toll System shall provide a web browser interface for an Authority user(s) to denote the vault pick-up status and details once each transferred vault is verified by the supervisor and the armored car company from any Authority workstation connected to the Authority’s wide area network without special hardware or software.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.7.3-7</td>
<td>The Toll System shall prevent removal of any active vault (i.e. the vault selected to receive coins) when the respective lane is in Attended Mixed Mode or Unattended Mixed Mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.7.3-8</td>
<td>The Toll System shall provide for removal of all vaults only when the respective lane is in Maintenance Mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Criteria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.7.3-9</strong></td>
<td>The Toll System shall provide a web browser interface for an Authority user(s) to view both a listing and a graphic depiction showing the identifier, status and condition of all vaults currently installed in ACMs from any Authority workstation connected to the Authority’s wide area network without special hardware or software.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.7.3-10** | This same interface shall show:  
- The quantity and value of each coin type that should be in each vault  
- The actual value of coins contained in each vault  
- The specific toll collection attendant shifts/tours that should be in each vault  
- The specific ACM Transactions and (partial payment) Manual ISF Transactions that should be in each vault, by vehicle class  
- The nominal value of all such transactions if they were paid in full |
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.7.3-11** | This same interface shall show the identifier, status, condition and current custodian of all other vaults. |
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.7.3-12** | The Toll System shall log and store vault manifest information including but not limited to vault insert time/date, vault removal time/date and the ID card information of the employee(s) inserting, selecting, de-selecting and removing such vault. |
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.7.3-13** | The Toll System shall create and automatically update a vault manifest for each plaza identifying which vaults need to be pulled and transferred to the armored car company. |
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.7.3-14** | The Toll System shall automatically alert the supervisor on duty when vaults are ready to be pulled.  

The Contractor shall develop these details subject to the Authority’s approval and document all related design prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone. |
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.7.3-15** | The Toll System shall log and store all ACM activities including but not limited to vault housing door open, vault insertion, vault active, vault inactive and vault removal. |
3.8. Other Island Equipment

3.8.1. Automatic Gate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposal Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror shall propose replacement of all 40 automatic gates at the locations specified in Appendix A of this TS-06 document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror shall include in their proposal a summary of no more than one (1) page side, detailing their proposed automatic gate and associated sensors, mechanisms and other automation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror shall detail the proposed automatic gate and describe its:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Operating speeds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Sensors, mechanisms and other automation for preventing vehicle impacts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror shall provide manufacturer catalog sheets and attest that these units fully support the lane throughput requirements described in section 3.4 above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror shall identify where the same make, model and feature set of automatic gate is used by a toll agency in revenue operation and provide contact information for the agency staff member most familiar with their performance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.8.1-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.8.1-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.8.1-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.8.1-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.8.1-5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.8.1-6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.8.1-7</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.8.1-8</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.8.1-9</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.8.1-10</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.8.1-11</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.8.2. Traffic Signal (Island Mounted)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposal Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror shall propose replacement of all 48 island traffic signals at the locations specified in Appendix A of this TS-06 document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror shall include in their proposal a summary of no more than one (1) page side, detailing their proposed island traffic signal and associated sensors and other automation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror shall provide manufacturer catalog sheets and attest that these units fully support the lane throughput requirements described in section 3.4 above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.8.2-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.8.2-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.8.2-3</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Early Draft
January 12, 2017

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.8.2-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TS-06 Requirement #3.8.2-5 | Each island traffic signal shall have:  
- One (1) red LED-type illuminated 8” diameter head  
- One (1) yellow LED-type illuminated 8” diameter head with “Low Bal” appearing on the illuminated face  
- One (1) green LED-type illuminated 8” diameter head  
- A top mounted yellow flashing violation beacon with an amplified violation horn  
- A mounting stanchion and all other hardware for toll island mounting  

The Contractor shall develop illumination timing details subject to the Authority’s approval and document all related design prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone. |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.8.2-6 | The Toll System shall provide for an Authority user(s) to individually adjust the volume of each amplified violation horn. |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.8.2-7 | Each island traffic signal shall be easily seen from the driver seat of typical passenger cars, light vans and pick-up trucks in the associated lane and shall automatically adjust to ambient light conditions. |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.8.2-8 | The lights on such island traffic signal shall not distract motorists travelling in either direction and the Authority shall solely determine whether units meet this criterion where installed. |
| TS-06 Requirement #3.8.2-9 | The lights on such island traffic signal shall not disturb nearby property owners and the Authority shall solely determine whether units meet this criterion where installed. |

3.8.3. Signs (Island Mounted)
A patron fare display is provided with each automatic coin machine and fully integrated with the Toll System as described in section 3.7 above.

Other island mounted signs, where installed, are manually controlled and maintained by others. The Toll System shall operate independently of such signs.

3.9. Other Booth Equipment
Certain ACMs are booth mounted as described in section 3.7 above. The subsections below detail additional functions required at toll booth locations.

There is no requirement for the Traditional Lane Subsystem to perform any of the following operations via the booth equipment:
• Process motorist payments of Manual ISF Transactions
• Process ID card status changes or add, change or delete ID card user information
• Process motorist payments for toll violations
• Process motorist payments for E-ZPass transponder account replenishment

Proposal Criteria
The Offeror shall include in their proposal a summary of no more than one (1) page side, detailing their proposed manual lane terminals, receipt printers and magnetic stripe card readers.

The Offeror shall provide manufacturer catalog sheets and attest that these units fully support the lane throughput requirements described in section 3.4 above.

3.9.1. Manual Lane Terminal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.9.1-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.9.1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.9.1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.9.1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.9.1-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TS-06 Requirement #3.9.1-6 | Each manual lane terminal shall have the following attributes:  
  • 15" or larger viewing area (as measured diagonally)  
  • Operates properly using a bare finger, gloved hand, stylus or similar device  
  • Automatic control and manual over-ride for brightness  
  • Easily read in any of the lighting conditions typically experienced in toll booths at the Authority’s traditional lanes  
  • Speaker(s), with easily accessible volume control, for audible feedback |
Each manual lane terminal shall provide a simple, straightforward user interface that minimizes the number of button pushes required to process a transaction. Such minimization shall be approximate and shall take into account the frequency of each transaction type and its associated variations.

Such user interface shall present the vehicle class programmed into the E-ZPass transponder (if any) and provide for the toll collection attendant to rapidly re-classify the vehicle by entering a different axle count.

Such user interface shall provide for the toll collection attendant to rapidly “convert” an E-ZPass Transaction into an ID Card Transaction where the respective motorist presents a valid ID card.

Such user interface shall provide all tools and other functions for the toll collection attendant to process run-throughs (e.g. a vehicle that did not stop and would otherwise be subject to a Manual ISF Transaction).

Such user interface shall provide all tools and other functions for the toll collection attendant to process convoys paid by the first vehicle, paid by the last vehicle and paid by separate process.

The Contractor shall develop these details subject to the Authority’s approval and document all related design prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone.

Such user interface shall provide all tools and other functions for the toll collection attendant to process numerous other unusual occurrences.

The Contractor shall develop these details subject to the Authority’s approval and document all related design prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone.

Manual lane terminal entries shall occur when screen contact ends, allowing users to change their selection by dragging their finger (or alternative) to another button on the screen or an area of the screen where user input is not accepted.

### Receipt Printer

The Contractor shall furnish and install a receipt printer in the toll booth of each traditional lane identified in Appendix A of this TS-06 document (22 units in total).

All receipt printers shall be Commercial Off The Shelf products and have the same model number, feature set and manufacturer.
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.9.2-3</td>
<td>The Contractor shall only use the open protocol interface of these units as installed and documented by their original manufacturer to integrate these units with their respective lane controllers (see section 3.2 above).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.9.2-4</td>
<td>Each receipt printer shall, without requiring any manual changes in system configuration parameters or settings, be fully interchangeable with all others provided by the Contractor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.9.2-5</td>
<td>Each receipt printer shall complete printing and issue a receipt within three (3) seconds of when the print is initiated from the manual lane terminal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.9.2-6</td>
<td>Each receipt printer shall operate successfully using the same commonly available receipt paper, including operation in an environment where vehicle exhaust and dust are prevalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.9.2-7</td>
<td>Each receipt printer shall provide for toll collection attendants to change the paper without the assistance of maintenance technicians or others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.9.2-8</td>
<td>Each receipt printer shall produce receipts and Manual ISF Transaction payment due notices. The Contractor shall develop these details subject to the Authority’s approval and document all related design prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3.9.3. Magnetic Stripe Card Reader

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.9.3-1</td>
<td>The Contractor shall furnish and install a magnetic stripe card reader in the toll booth of each traditional lane identified in Appendix A of this TS-06 document (22 units in total).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.9.3-2</td>
<td>All magnetic stripe card readers shall be Commercial Off The Shelf products and have the same model number, feature set and manufacturer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.9.3-3</td>
<td>The Contractor shall only use the open protocol interface of these units as installed and documented by their original manufacturer to integrate these units with their respective lane controllers (see section 3.2 above).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.9.3-4</td>
<td>Each magnetic stripe card reader shall, without requiring any manual changes in system configuration parameters or settings, be fully interchangeable with all others provided by the Contractor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.9.3-5</td>
<td>Each magnetic stripe card reader shall be mounted with the manual lane terminal (see section 3.9.1 above) in an integrated manner.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 #3.9.3-6</td>
<td>Each magnetic stripe card reader, without requiring any manual changes in system configuration parameters or settings, shall be fully interchangeable with all others provided by the Contractor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 #3.9.3-7</td>
<td>Each magnetic stripe card reader shall operate successfully using the Authority’s existing magnetic stripe cards and all similarly configured cards, including operation in an environment where vehicle exhaust and dust are prevalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 #3.9.3-8</td>
<td>Each magnetic stripe card reader shall provide an efficient mechanism for a toll collection attendant to log into the Toll System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 #3.9.3-9</td>
<td>Each magnetic stripe card reader shall provide an efficient mechanism for a toll collection attendant to process ID Card Transactions (see section 3.3.3 above).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.10. Automatic Vehicle Classification (AVC)

Vehicle class is based solely on the number of axles with tires touching the pavement. A copy of the Authority’s toll rate schedule is provided in Appendix C of the TS-04 document showing the vehicle classes and the toll amounts currently charged for each.

### Proposal Criteria

The Offeror shall include in their proposal a summary of no more than two (2) page-sides, detailing their proposed traditional lane vehicle classification solution.

### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 #3.10-1</td>
<td>The Contractor shall furnish and install automatic vehicle classification in each traditional lane identified in Appendix A of this TS-06 document (12 lanes in total).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 #3.10-2</td>
<td>All AVC elements not embedded in the pavement shall, without requiring any manual changes in system configuration parameters or settings, be fully interchangeable with all others provided by the Contractor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 #3.10-3</td>
<td>This AVC function shall measure the number of axles with tires touching the pavement and determine the associated vehicle class and toll rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 #3.10-4</td>
<td>This AVC function shall associate the measured axle count and the corresponding vehicle class and toll rate with the correct electronic record (see section 3.3 above) and only the correct electronic record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 #3.10-5</td>
<td>This AVC function shall classify all such vehicles including but not limited to motorcycles, motorcycle/car hybrids, cars, vans, buses, straight trucks and tractor-trailers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Criteria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.10-6</strong></td>
<td>This AVC function shall classify all such vehicles travelling at very low speed (i.e. “stop and go” traffic conditions), all such vehicle travelling at 60 miles per hour and all such vehicles travelling at any speed in between when there is at least three (3) feet of spacing to the other vehicles preceding or succeeding said vehicle through the lane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.10-7</strong></td>
<td>This AVC function shall detect any vehicle towing a trailer(s) and treat the combination as a single vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.10-8</strong></td>
<td>This AVC function shall detect any vehicle towing another vehicle and treat the combination as a single vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.10-9</strong></td>
<td>This AVC function shall detect any vehicle carrying another vehicle(s) and treat the combination as a single vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.10-10</strong></td>
<td>This AVC function shall detect any vehicle equipped with a snow plow, hitch mounted platform or hitch mounted bicycle carrier and treat the combination as a single vehicle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Traditional Lane Subsystem is not required to:
- Classify vehicles based on dual tire detection
- Classify vehicles based on vehicle shape
- Classify vehicles based on weight
- Measure vehicle speeds

### 3.11. Canopy Equipment

Certain AVI equipment described in section 3.6 above is canopy mounted. Cameras and camera lighting for violation image capture may be canopy mounted as described in section 3.12 below.

#### 3.11.1. Traffic Signal (Canopy Mounted)

The canopy mounted traffic signals, where installed, are manually controlled and maintained by others.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.11.1-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.11.1-2</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.11.2. Signs (Canopy Mounted)

The canopy mounted signs, where installed, are manually controlled and maintained by others. These signs shall remain in place and the Toll System shall operate independently of said signs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.11.2-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.11.2-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.12. Violation Image Capture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposal Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Offeror shall include in their proposal a summary of no more than two (2) page-sides, detailing their proposed image capture solution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This summary shall describe all Toll System lighting elements related to the image capture function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This summary shall describe the number of images per vehicle, image resolution, average file size, file type and format produced by the proposed image capture function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This summary shall list the toll agencies and locations where the Offeror has installed similar lighting and image capture equipment. The Offeror shall describe any differences in that version or configuration from the cameras, lighting, triggering mechanism, level of redundancy, etc. proposed here.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.12-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TS-06 Requirement #3.12-2 | This violation image capture function shall capture an electronic image of the rear license plate of each and every vehicle travelling through the respective lane regardless of travel path where each such license plate image shall:  
  a) Be a color image, regardless of ambient lighting conditions  
  b) Be in a digital image format that is widely used by consumers  
  c) Show all full-height characters in the plate identifier (often referred to as the “plate number”) field of the license plate with at least 10 pixels of resolution in the vertical direction  
  d) Show the entire width of the license plate with at least 150 pixels of resolution in the horizontal direction  
  e) Be fully suitable for manual review |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.12-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This violation image capture function shall associate each such license plate image file with the correct electronic record (see section 3.3 above) and only the correct electronic record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.12-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This violation image capture function shall capture an electronic (overview) image of the rear of the vehicle for each and every vehicle travelling through the respective lane regardless of travel path where each such overview image shall:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Be a color image, regardless of ambient lighting conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Be in a digital image format that is widely used by consumers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.12-5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This violation image capture function shall associate each such overview image file with the correct electronic record (see section 3.3 above) and only the correct electronic record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.12-6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This violation image capture function shall include but is not limited to the cameras, camera enclosures, camera enclosure climate control and equipment protection elements, camera lighting, camera triggering mechanism, light sensor and brightness adjustment and contrast adjustment mechanisms addressing each location’s varying weather and ambient light conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.12-7</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This violation image capture function shall provide all image capture functions above and meet all performance requirements during:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Concurrent operation of police radios, citizen band radios, mobile phones and other radio systems allowed or licensed by the FCC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Concurrent operation of current or future roadside lighting and other electrically powered items</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Failure of any single camera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Failure of any single (camera) lighting field replaceable unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Failure of any single (camera) triggering mechanism field replaceable unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) Failure of any single (camera) light sensor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g) Failure of any other single field replaceable unit including but not limited to server hardware, network switch, uninterruptible power supply, cable, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.12-8</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All elements of this violation image capture function shall be Commercial Off The Shelf products and have the same model number, feature set and manufacturer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.12-9</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each element of this violation image capture function shall, without requiring any manual changes in system configuration parameters or settings, be fully interchangeable with all others provided by the Contractor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.12-10</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Contractor shall only use the open protocol interface of these elements as installed and documented by their original manufacturer to integrate these units with their respective lane controllers (see section 3.2 above).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Such image files are retained by the Traditional Lane Subsystem (as described in section 3.15 below) and transmitted to the VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center only for Image Transactions (as described in section 3.5.2 above).
Key Performance Indicators for image quality are detailed in Appendix A of the TS-02 document.

### 3.12.1. Coverage Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.12.1-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.12.1-2</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.12.2. Lighting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.12.2-1</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.12.2-2** | The violation image capture function shall provide all image capture functions and meet all performance requirements during:  
  a) Normal operation  
  b) Excessive glare conditions  
  c) Any other ambient lighting conditions  
  d) Any weather conditions |
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.12.2-3** | The violation image capture function shall automatically adjust, with or without traffic, its cameras to accommodate all lighting and weather conditions to maintain adequate brightness and contrast settings. |
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.12.2-4** | The violation image capture function shall provide all lighting necessary to meet the specified levels of performance, regardless of ambient conditions at the time of installation or in the future. |
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.12.2-5** | Such lighting shall not distract motorists travelling in either direction and the Authority shall solely determine whether lighting meets this criterion. |
| **TS-06 Requirement #3.12.2-6** | Such lighting shall not disturb nearby property owners and the Authority shall solely determine whether lighting meets this criterion. |
### 3.13. Digital Video Audit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.13-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.13-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.13-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.13-4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.13-5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.13-6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.13-7</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.13-8</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.13-9</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.13-10</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #3.13-11</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 #3.13-12</td>
<td>These video images and all other data of the Digital Video Audit function shall be read-only and the Toll System shall prevent changes and alterations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Coverage area and vehicle type requirements for the Digital Video Audit function are the same as those specified for the violation image function in section 3.12.1 above.

Lighting requirements for the Digital Video Audit function are the same as those specified for violation image function in section 3.12.2 above.

### 3.14. MOMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 #3.14-1</td>
<td>The Traditional Lane Subsystem shall cause the Host Subsystem MOMS function to log, store and send an alert in the event the operating mode changes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 #3.14-2</td>
<td>The Traditional Lane Subsystem shall cause the Host Subsystem MOMS function to log, store and send an alert in the event of any Traditional Lane Subsystem element failure or degradation in performance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 #3.14-3</td>
<td>The Toll System shall provide a web browser interface for an Authority user(s) to set comprehensive threshold values for issuing alerts of performance degradation including but not limited to message queues and system process backlogs from any workstation connected to the Authority’s wide area network without special software or hardware.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.15. Capacity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 #3.15-1</td>
<td>The Traditional Lane Subsystem at each traditional lane shall operate in a stand-alone mode for a minimum of thirty (30) days without manual intervention if the network connection to the Host Subsystem and/or VDOT E-ZPass Customer Service Center is unavailable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 #3.15-2</td>
<td>The Traditional Lane Subsystem at each location shall operate indefinitely without the Authority’s network when the manual data on-load and data off-load mechanism described in section 3.5.1 above is utilized.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 #3.15-3</td>
<td>Each lane controller shall store all electronic records (see section 3.3 above) for at least thirty (30) days.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.15-4</td>
<td>Each lane controller shall have sufficient storage to store all violation image capture (see section 3.12 above) images for at least thirty (30) days including but not limited to any images generated by redundant cameras, multiple image triggers per vehicle or any combination thereof.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.15-5</td>
<td>Each lane controller shall automatically erase each license plate image file after a specified retention period of no less than seven (7) days and no more than four hundred (400) days. The Toll System shall provide a web browser interface for an Authority user(s) to set and change this specific retention period from any workstation equipped with a common browser and connected to the Authority’s wide area network without special hardware or software.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.15-6</td>
<td>The capacity requirements stated above shall apply to any given period starting at the time of installation and extending for twelve (12) years after Project Acceptance using the traffic projections provided in Appendix D of the TS-04 document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.15-6</td>
<td>When storage capacity reaches a configurable utilization percentage (for example 80%), the Traditional Lane Subsystem shall cause the Host Subsystem’s MOMS function to log, store and issue an alert.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.16. UPS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.16-1</td>
<td>The Contractor shall furnish and install an uninterruptible power supply (UPS) to power and protect each lane controller (see section 3.2 above) and all other Traditional Lane Subsystem equipment serving the same lane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.16-2</td>
<td>Each lane controller shall cause the Host Subsystem’s MOMS function to log and issue an alert when a threshold of its respective UPS battery power has been reached.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.16-3</td>
<td>Each lane controller shall cause the respective automatic coin machine (see section 3.7 above) to gracefully power down when a threshold of its respective UPS battery power has been reached.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #3.16-4</td>
<td>Each lane controller shall cause the respective automatic gate (see section 3.8.1 above) to remain in the open position when the respective lane is depleting its UPS battery power. Alternatively, the Contractor may wire the automatic gates such that they are independent of the UPS battery power if a) suitable power conditioning is provided and b) the Contractor can demonstrate prior to the Midpoint Design Review milestone that brownouts and other degradation of utility or generator power will not cause the gate to impact vehicles or shorten the useful life of the gate.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Each lane controller shall gracefully resume operation of the automatic coin machine and automatic gate without manual intervention when external power to the UPS is restored.

The Contractor shall develop details of resuming operation of the automatic coin machine and automatic gate subject to the Authority’s approval and document all related design prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone.

Each lane controller shall shut down all of its respective elements gracefully when a threshold of its respective UPS battery power has been reached.

After such shutdown, each lane controller shall resume all operation without manual intervention when external power to the UPS is restored and:

- Lanes operating in Attended Mixed Mode at the time of such graceful shutdown shall resume operation in Unattended Mixed Mode, and
- All other lanes shall resume full function operation in the operating mode they were in immediately prior to such graceful shutdown.

The Contractor shall develop these details subject to the Authority’s approval and document all related design prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone.

The thresholds described above shall be independent of one another and the Toll System shall provide a web browser interface for an Authority user(s) to easily configure each from any workstation equipped with a common browser and connected to the Authority’s wide area network without special hardware or software.

Additional UPS requirements are detailed in the TS-03 document.

4. SYSTEM DESIGN DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall evaluate the Authority’s current operations, interaction with the current toll system and associated processes. The Contractor shall then document the associated Traditional Lane Subsystem business rules in the System Design Requirements document as described in the TS-01 document.

The Contractor shall prepare the System Design Requirements document that shall detail all hardware and software that implements the functions in section 3 above.

The Contractor shall document all COTS hardware and COTS software in the Traditional Lane Subsystem, all status information specified by the manufacturer for each and how this information is monitored by the lane controller function.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Criteria</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #4-3</strong></td>
<td>The SDD document shall detail all fault tolerance designed into the Traditional Lane Subsystem and how function and performance are maintained in the event of any element failure or degradation in performance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #4-4</strong></td>
<td>The SDD document shall detail how the Traditional Lane Subsystem causes the Host Subsystem’s MOMS function to log, store and send an alert in the event of any element failure or degradation in performance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #4-5</strong></td>
<td>The SDD document shall detail the transmission protocol(s) amongst and between all functions in section 3 above and how such communications are stored, searched, displayed, copied and e-mailed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #4-6</strong></td>
<td>The SDD document shall detail lane controller function in those cases where a vehicle partially or fully enters the traditional lane and then partially or fully backs up through the traditional lane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #4-7</strong></td>
<td>The SDD document shall detail the hardware and software used to implement all other Traditional Lane Subsystem functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #4-8</strong></td>
<td>The SDD document shall include the electromagnetic profile for each Traditional Lane Subsystem location (as described in the TS-03 document).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #4-9</strong></td>
<td>The Midpoint Design Review Submittal of the SDD document shall detail all of the design items required prior to the Midpoint Design Review Milestone above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #4-10</strong></td>
<td>The Test Plan and the Detailed Test Procedures documents shall both state that tuning and certification of the Automatic Vehicle Identification equipment (see section 3.6 above) shall be successfully completed by Kapsch prior to the commencement of Factory Acceptance Test and prior to any Revenue Service Acceptance Test activities at any Traditional Lane Subsystem location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #4-11</strong></td>
<td>The Detailed Test Procedures document shall state that tuning and certification of the Automatic Vehicle Identification equipment (see section 3.6 above) shall be successfully completed by Kapsch prior to the commencement of any Revenue Service Acceptance Test activities at any Traditional Lane Subsystem location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #4-12</strong></td>
<td>The Detailed Test Procedures document (see the TS-01 document) shall fully describe the testing of the Traditional Lane Subsystem including but not limited to those specified in section 3 above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #4-13</strong></td>
<td>The System Manuals (see the TS-01 document) shall fully describe all administration, supervision, use and maintenance functions of the Traditional Lane Subsystem including but not limited to those specified in section 3 above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #4-14</strong></td>
<td>The System Manuals (see the TS-01 document) shall fully describe all administration, supervision, use and maintenance functions of the Traditional Lane Subsystem including but not limited to those specified in section 3 above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TS-06 Requirement #4-15</strong></td>
<td>The Training Materials (see the TS-01 document) shall fully describe all administration, supervision, use and maintenance functions of the Traditional Lane Subsystem including but not limited to those specified in section 3 above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Other SDD document and milestone requirements are detailed in the TS-01 document.

5. HARDWARE AND INSTALLATION

### Proposal Criteria

The Offeror shall include in their proposal a summary of no more than two (2) page-sides, detailing their proposed installation sequence in a single traditional lane.

### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #5-1</td>
<td>Re-use of any existing toll system equipment is not allowed and the Contractor shall remove, scrap for zero value and dispose of all such elements including but not limited to toll system equipment mounted on the canopy, on the toll island, in the toll booth and in the personnel tunnel; cabling; exposed conduit; mounting hardware; and enclosures at each of the locations described in section 2 above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #5-2</td>
<td>The Contractor shall remove the pavement loops and sealant and replace the pavement where existing loops interfere with Contractor’s design.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #5-3</td>
<td>The Contractor shall remove treadle frames and replace the pavement where existing treadles interfere with Contractor’s design.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #5-4</td>
<td>The Contractor’s installation sequence shall not rely on any assistance or accommodation from the parties maintaining the current toll system at the traditional lanes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #5-5</td>
<td>The Contractor shall provide all maintenance of traffic for all removal and installation work at the Traditional Lane Subsystem locations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional requirements for hardware and installation are detailed in the TS-03 document.

6. INFRASTRUCTURE DOCUMENTATION

### Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #6-1</td>
<td>The Detailed Design Drawings, Detailed Design Calculations, Detailed Design Specifications and Shop Drawings shall fully describe installation of all enclosures and the available spare capacity, cooling load and equipment operating temperatures at the specified ambient conditions in each.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #6-2</td>
<td>The Detailed Design Drawings, Detailed Design Calculations, Detailed Design Specifications and Shop Drawings shall fully describe installation of all pavement mounted sensors and all associated cabling and conduit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Contract Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #6-3</td>
<td>The Detailed Design Drawings, Detailed Design Calculations, Detailed Design Specifications and Shop Drawings shall fully describe installation of all Digital Video Audit elements including but not limited to cameras and lighting and all associated cabling and conduit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #6-4</td>
<td>The Detailed Design Drawings, Detailed Design Calculations, Detailed Design Specifications and Shop Drawings shall fully describe installation of all other Toll System elements including but not limited to other equipment, conduit, mounting hardware and cabling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS-06 Requirement #6-5</td>
<td>The Detailed Design Drawings, Detailed Design Calculations, Detailed Design Specifications and Shop Drawings shall fully describe all lighting furnished by the Contractor and assess its suitability per the requirements specified in section 3.12.2 above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other requirements for the Engineer Of Record, infrastructure documentation and associated milestones are described in the TS-01 document.
TS-06 APPENDIX A: DISPOSITION OF EXISTING EQUIPMENT AND REQUIRED TOLL SYSTEM FUNCTION (BY LOCATION)

Appendix A, Disposition of Existing Equipment and Required Toll System Function, is not contained here; it will be included in the final release of the Request for Proposal.